## NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

## **TECHNICAL MANUAL**

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS WITH PARTS LIST

# KEYBOARD SEND-RECEIVE (KTR) AND RECEIVE-ONLY (ROTR) TYPING REPERFORATOR SETS

## MODEL 28

## **VOLUME 1**

Manufactured by Teletype Corporation

Manual Prepared by Western Technical Associates N00039-76-C-0153

This publication supercedes NAVSHIPS 0967-LP-173-9010, NAVSHIPS 0967-LP-173-9020, NAVSHIPS 0967-LP-173-9030, dated February 1973.

Portions of this Technical Manual were extracted, and either reproduced or reformatted, from material in copyrighted Teletype Corporation bulletins and reprinted by permission of Teletype Corporation.

Each transmittal of this document outside of the Department of Defense must have approval of the issuing Service

Published by direction of Commander, Naval Electronic Systems Command

27 APRIL 1978

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGED PAGES. DESTROY SUPERCEDED PAGES.

NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page. Changes to illustrations are indicated by miniature pointing hands. Changes to wiring diagrams are indicated by shaded areas.

Dates of issue for original and changed pages are:

Original ... 0 ... 27 Apr 78

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION IS 977 CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:

Page No.	*Change No.	Page No.	*Change No.
Title	0		
A	Ő	5-43	0
В	Õ	5-44 blank	0
i - lxvii	0	5-45	0 0
ixviii blank	0	5-46 blank	0
1-1 - 1-31	0	5-47	Ő
l-32 blank	0	5-48 blank	ů 0
1-33	0	5-49	Ő
l-34 blank	0	5-50 blank	0
2-1 - 2-10	0	5-51	Ő
3-1 - 3-11	0	5-52 blank	0
3-12 blank	0	5-53	0 0
3-13	0	5-54 blank	Ő
3-14 blank	0	5-55	0
3-15	0	5-56 blank	0
3-16 blank	0	5-57	0
3-17 - 3-90	0	5-58 blank	0
4-1 - 4-99	0	5-59	0
4-100 blank	0	5-60 blank	0
5-1 - 5-29	0	5-61	0
5-30 blank	0	5-62 blank	0
5-31	0	5-63	0
5-32 blank	0	5-64 blank	0
5-33	0	5-65	0
5-34 blank	0	5-66 blank	0
5-35	0	5-67	0
5-36 blank	0	5-68 blank	0
5-37	0	5-69	0
5-38 blank	0	5-70 blank	0
5-39	0	5-71	0
5-40 blank	0	5-72 blank	0
5-41	0	5-73	0
5-42 blank	0	5-74 blank	0
*Zero in this	column indicate <b>s</b>	an original page.	

### LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

INSERT LATEST CHANGES PAGES. DESTROY SUPERCEDED PAGES.

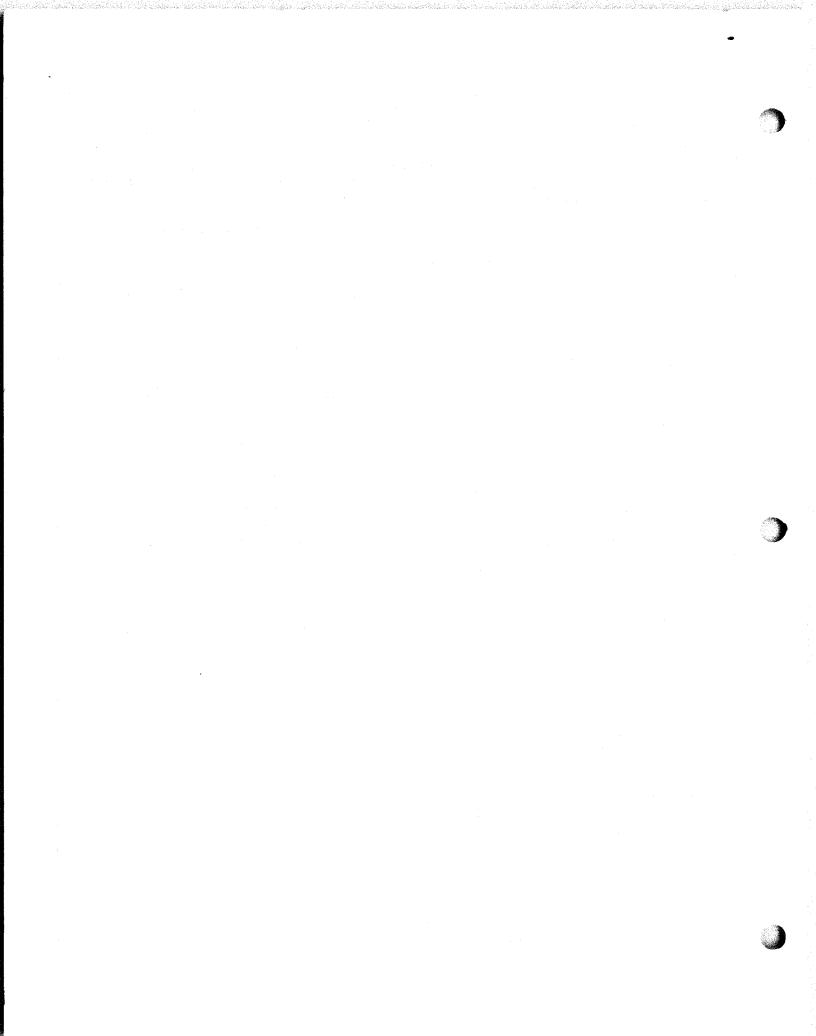
NOTE: The portion of the text affected by the changes is indicated by a vertical line in the outer margins of the page. Changes to illustrations are indicated by miniature pointing hands. Changes to wiring diagrams are indicated by shaded areas.

Dates of issue for original and changed pages are:

Original ... 0 ... 27 Apr 78

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES IN THIS PUBLICATION IS 977 CONSISTING OF THE FOLLOWING:

Page	*Change	Page	*Change
No.	No.	No.	No.
5-75	0	5-107	0
5-76 blank	0	5-108 blank	0
5-77	0	5-109	0
5-78 blank	0	5-110 blank	0
5-79	0	5-111	0
5-80 blank	0	5-112 blank	0
5-81	0	6-1 - 6-347	0
5-82 blank	0	6-348 blank	0
5-83	0	7-1 - 7-233	0
5-84 blank	0	7-234 blank	0
5-85	0	8-1 - 8-19	0
5-86 blank	0	8-20 blank	0
5-87	0		
5-88 blank	0		
5-89	0		
5-90 blank	0		
5-91	0		
5 <b>-</b> 92 blank	0		
5-93	0		
5 <b>-</b> 94 blank	0		
5-95	0		
5 <b>-</b> 96 blank	0		
5-97	0		
5 <b>-</b> 98 blank	0		
5-99	0		
5-100 blank	0		
5-101	0		
5 <b>-</b> 102 blank	0		
5-103	0		
5 <b>-</b> 104 blank	0		
5-105	0		
5-106 blank	0		
	<b>, , , , ,</b>		
*Zero in this	column indicates	an original page.	



#### VALIDATION PERFORMANCE

Title of Publication

Keyboard Send-Receive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28

Contractor:

Subcontractor (if performing validation):

WESTERN TECHNICAL ASSOCIATES

Contract No.(s) and Purchase Orders, if applicable

Chapter	Section	Paragraph	Date Validation Completed	Check here if not validated	
1		1 <b>-</b> 1 <b>-</b> 1-7	4/10/78		
2		2-1 - 2-4	4/10/78		,
3		3-1 -3-9.11	4/10/78		
4		4-1 - 4-7	4/10/78		
5		5-1 - 5-2.2	4/10/78		
6	I - V	6-1 - 6-9.3	4/10/78		
7	*	7-1 - 7-5	4/10/78		
8		8-1 - 8-6	4/10/78		

Contract No. 00039-76-C-0153

Name & Authority of Validating Officer

Signature of Validating Officer

Kenneth S. Brown

Kenneth S. Brown TTY Publications Supervisor

## RECORD OF CHANGES

CHANGE NO.	DATE	TITLE OR BRIEF DESCRIPTION	ENTERED BY

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter

1

(

(

## Title

	L INFORMATION AND SAFETY
PRECAU	TIONS1-1
1-1.	Safety Precautions1-1
1-2.	Introduction1-1
<b>1-</b> 3.	Equipment Description1-1
	a. KTR Set
<b>1-</b> 3 <b>.</b> 1	Equipment Description (High-Level) 1-7
	<ul> <li>a. Typing Reperforator Unit</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>(1) Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms1-10</li> <li>(2) Backspace Mechanism1-10</li> <li>(3) Variable Speed Drive Mechanism1-10</li> <li>(4) Motor Control Mechanisms1-10</li> <li>(5) Contact Mechanisms1-10</li> <li>(6) Accessories1-10</li> </ul>
1-3.2	Equipment Description (Low-Level) 1-10
	a. RFI Suppression1-10
	<ul> <li>(1) Signal.ing</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>b. KTR and ROTR Set RFI Components1-11</li> <li>c. RFI Selector Mechanism1-11</li> <li>d. RFI Signal Generator Contact Box Assembly1-11</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>(1) Contact Box</li></ul>
<b>1-</b> 3.3	Electrical Service Assembly1-13

Page

## Chapter

ii

## Title

		<ul> <li>a. General Description</li></ul>
		<ul> <li>(1) Selector Magnet Driver1-17</li> <li>(2) Low-Level Keyer (TP303142)1-20</li> <li>(3) Power Supply Card (General Description)1-22</li> <li>(4) Power Supply (0.5-Ampere) Card1-22</li> <li>(5) Power Supply (1.5-Ampere) Card1-23</li> <li>(6) Clutch Magnet Driver1-23</li> </ul>
	1-4.	Relationship of Units1-24
	1-5.	Reference Data
	1-6.	Equipment, Accessories and Documents Supplied1-24
	1-7.	Equipment and Publications Required But Not Supplied1-24
2	OPERA	TION
	2-1.	Introduction2-1
	2-2.	Controls and Indicators2-1
	2-3.	Operating Procedures2-1
	2-4.	Operator Maintenance
4		a. Tape Installation2-1 b. Ribbon Installation2-1
3	FUNCT	IONAL DESCRIPTION
	3-1.	Introduction3-1
	3-2.	General Description of System Operation
	3-3.	Basic Block Diagram Description3-1
		<ul> <li>a. Drive Mechanism</li></ul>

Chapter

Title

2_11	d. e. f. g. h. i. j.	Transfer Mechanism
3-4.	varia	able Features
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g.	Contact Mechanisms
3-5.	Signa	al.ing Code
	a. b. c. d.	Baudot Code
3-6.	Funct	cional Block Diagram Description3-9
	a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t.	Power Switch

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

## Chapter

## Title

Pa	a	e
	-	

	u.	Ribbon Feed Mechanism3-20
3-7.		oard and Base Assembly Basic ription3-21
3 <b>- 7. 1</b>	Keybo Funct	pard Description and Component tions
	a. b.	General Description
		<ul> <li>(1) Gear Shaft</li></ul>
	c. d.	Keyboard Mechanism
3-7.2		Assemblies Basic Description and s
	a. b. c. d.	Single-Plate Base
3-8.	Detai	iled Functional Description3-28
3-8.1	Recep	ption and Translation
	a.	Selecting Cam-Clutch and Trip
	b.	Assembly
	b.	
	b. c. d. e.	Clutch Operation
3-8.2	C. d. e.	Clutch Operation
3-8.2	C. d. e.	Clutch Operation
3-8.2 3-8.3	c. d. e. Motic a. b.	Clutch Operation

Chapter

(

	с. і	Axial Positioning
		Correction
3-8.4	Print	ing
		Print Hammer
3-8.5	Ribbo	n Feeding
3-8.6	Perfo	rating
	b.	Perforating - Chadless Units3-51 Perforating - Fully Perforated Units3-53
3-8.7		ng - Fully Perforated and Chadless
3-9.	Detai Varia	led Function Description - ble Features3-55
3-9.1	Conta	ct Assemblies
	b. : c.	Selector Mechansim Timing Contacts
	b. : c. d. :	Contacts
3-9.2	b. c. d. e. f.	Contacts
3-9.2 3-9.3	b. c. d. e. f. Unive	Contacts
	b. c. d. e. f. Unive Print	Contacts
3-9.3	b. c. d. e. f. Unive Print Inter a. b. c.	Contacts
3-9.3	b. c. d. e. f. Unive Print Inter a. b. c. d. Remot	Contacts

#### Title Chapter Page c. Tripping and Punch Blocking...... 3-61 d. e. 3-9.6 Remote Control Noninterfering LETTERS Automatic Noninterfering LETTERS Tape 3-9.7 a. b. c. d. 3-9.8 a. Manual Backspace (Fully Perforated b. Manual Backspace (Chadless Tape)..3-65 c. d. 3-9.9 Send-Receive Keyboard Detailed a. (1)(2) Positioning of Code Bars..... 3-68 Resetting of the Code Bars... 3-71 (3) b. (1)Electrical Line-Break (2) Keyboard Lock-Unlock (3) (4) (5) с. (1) (2) (3) (4)

Chapter

	e.	Bases	•••••		• • • • • •		• • • • • •	• 3 <b>-7</b> 8
3-9.10	Varia	able F	eature	s	• • • • •		• • • • • •	. 3-78
	a. b.		ble-Sp ronous					
3-9.11	Elect	trical	Servi	ce As	sembly	y Comp	onents	s. 3 <b>-7</b> 9
	a. b. c. d.	Card. ESA U Card. Selec	sing 0 sing 1 tor Ma	.5 An gnet	pere 1 Drive	Power r (SMI	Supply	• 3-81 • 3-83 • 3-83
	e.		Suppl					
		(2)	Power Card Power Card	Suppl	y (1.	5-Ampe	ere)	
	f.	Elect	rical	Theor	ту <b>(</b> тр:	321991	CMD).	. 3-88
SCHEDU	LED MA	AINTEN	ANCE					. 4-1
4-1.	Intro	oducti	on	• • • • •				. 4- 1
4-2.	Schee	duled	Mainte	nance	Actio	on Ind	lex	. 4-1
4-3.	Equi	pment	and Ma	teria	als Red	quired	9	. 4-1
4-4.	Safet	ty Pre	cautio	ns				. 4-2
	a. b. c.	Do No	Away F ot Ser <b>v</b> scitati	ice d	or Adju	ust Al	one	. 4-2
4-5.	Preve	ent <b>iv</b> e	Maint	enanc	e Pro	cedure	es	. 4-2
	a. b.		ly Ins ly Lub					
4-6.	Lubr	icatio	on	• • • • •				. 4-3
	a. b. c. d.	Lubri Views	al Lub cation g Repe	Inte	ervals			• 4-4 • 4-4

4

(

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

Chapter		Title Pa	ıge
		e. Keyboards4- f. Bases4-	- 4 - 4
	4-7.	Scheduled Performance Tests4-	4
		a. Mechanical Checks4-	85
		<ul> <li>(1) Type Wheel</li></ul>	85 85 86 86 86
		b. Operational Tests4-	87
		<ul> <li>(1) Operational Tests (High- Level)</li></ul>	
5	TROUBL	ESHOOTING	1
	5-1.	Introduction5-	1
	5-2.	Troubleshooting Procedures5-	1
	5 <b>- 2. 1</b>	High-Level Troubleshooting Procedures5-	1
		<ul> <li>a. Troubleshooting Index</li></ul>	1 1
	5-2.2	Low-Level Troubleshooting Procedures5-	13
		<ul> <li>a. Wiring and Schematic Diagrams5-</li> <li>b. Lamp, Fuse, and Semicorductor Index</li></ul>	15 15 15

viii

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

Chapter

6

Title Page f. Clutch Magnet Driver (CMD) Troubleshooting Procedures......5-26 6-1. 6-2. General.....6-1 SECTION I - ADJUSTMENTS (BASIC UNITS)......6-1 6-3. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer 6-3.1 Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Unit Adjustments (High-Level) ......6-1 Chad Chute Assemblies Adjustments a. For Fully Perforated Tape.....6-2 (1) Chad Chute For Self-Contained Typing Reperforator Set.....6-2 Chad Chute For Multiple Typin (2) b. Function Mechanism Adjustments....6-2 (1) Function Clutch Drum End Play (2) For One-Shaft Units......6-2 Function Clutch Drum End Play (3) For Two-Shaft Units.....6-4 (4) Clutch Shoe Lever Spring.....6-4 (5) Clutch Shoe Spring.....6-6 Function Clutch Trip Lever...6-6 (6) (7) Function Clutch Latchlever (8) Trip Cam Follower Lever (9) (Preliminary).....6-8 Reset Bail Trip Lever (10)(11)Cam Follower Lever Spring....6-11 Cam Follower Roller......6-11 (12) Cam Follower Roller (13) Function Clutch Release (14) Release Lever Downstop (15)

ix

Chapter

## Title

c.

d.

	Bracket
Punc	h Mechanism Adjustments6-14
(1)	Punch Mounting Plate (Preliminary)6-14
(2)	Punch Mounting Plate (Final)
(3)	Toggle Bail Eccentric (Preliminary)6-18
(4) (5)	Toggle Operating Arm6-18 Perforator Drive Link
(6)	Spring6-18 Latchlever Clearance6-18
(7) (8)	Feed Pawl6-21 Feed Pawl Spring6-21
(9) (10)	Detent Lever Spring6-21 Tape Shoe Torsion Spring6-21
(11) (12)	Tape Depressor Slide Spring6-24Tape Guide
(13)	th Mechanism Adjustments For
Chad	lless Tape
(1)	Punch Pin Penetration6-24
(2) (3)	Punch Slide Guide
•	Position
(4)	Reperforator Mounting6-27
(5)	Ten Characters Per Inch (Preliminary)6-27
(6)	Ten Characters Per Inch
	(Final)
(7) (8)	Detent Lever
(9)	Punch Slide Spring
(10)	Retractor Bail Springs -
( 4 4 \	Compression Springs Only6-33
(11)	Retractor Bail Spring - Compression and Tension
	Springs (Combined)6-33
(12)	Bias Spring (Tape Chute)6-33
(13)	Tape Guide Assembly Spring6-35
(14)	Bias Spring (Punch Block)6-35

Chapter

Page

- (1) Punch Slide Latch Spring.....6-36
- (2) Punch Pin Penetration......6-36
- (4) Punch Slide Guide (Final) .... 6-40
- (5) Punch Slide Spring......6-40
- (6) Tape Guide Assembly Spring...6-40
- (7) Bias Spring (Tape Chute).....6-40
- (8) Bias Spring (Punch Block)....6-42
- - (1) Ten Characters Per
  - Inch (Final).....6-43
    (2) Lateral and Front-To-Rear
    Feed Wheel Position Detent...6-44

#### g. Ribbon Mechanism Adjustment......6-44

- (1) Feed Pawl Spring.....6-44
- (2) Ratchet Wheel Torque Spring..6-46

- (2) Clutch Shoe Lever Spring.....6-47

- (6) Selector Armature Spring
   (Preliminary) (Single
   Antifreeze Button Units).....6-49

- (9) Selector Magnet Bracket.....6-51
- (10) Selector Magnet Bracket
  - Marking Locklever......6-53

Chapter

## **Title**

	(11)	Marking Locklever Spring6-53
	(12)	Selector Armature Downstop
		(Final)
	(13)	Selector Pushlever Spring6-53
	(14)	Selector Lever Spring6-56
	(15)	Selector Clutch Drum Erd
	(16)	Play
	(16) (17)	Pushlever Reset Bail Spring6-56 Selector Clutch Latchlever
	(1/)	Spring
	(18)	Spacing Locklever Spring6-56
	(19)	Range Finder Knob Phasing6-60
	(20)	Selector Clutch Stop Arm6-60
	(21)	Start Lever Spring
	(22)	Selector Receiving Margin
	、 <i>,</i>	(One Antifreeze Button
		Units)
	(23)	Selector Receiving Margin (Two
		Antifreeze Button Units)6-62
	(24)	Selector Cam Lubricator6-64
i.	Slac	k Tape Mechanism Adjustments6-64
	(1)	Clamp Plate Screw With Disc6-64
	(2)	Clamp Plate Spring
	(3)	Tape Platform
		-
j.	Tape	Printer Unit Adjustments6-66
	(1)	Feed Wheel6-66
	(1) (2)	Tape Guide
	(2)	
k.	Typi	ng Mechanism Adjustments6-67
	(1)	Pushbar Operating Blade
	(2)	(Preliminary)
	(2)	Shoulder Clearance
	(4)	Centering Clearance
	(5)	Number 5 Pulse Beam Spring6-70
	(6)	Function Box
	(7)	Pushbar Location
	(8)	FIGUPES Arm Assembly Spring6-72
	(9)	FIGURES Extension Arm Spring.6-72
	(10)	LETTEPS Arm Assembly Spring6-72
	(11)	LETTERS-FIGURES Yield Arms6-75
	(12)	LETTERS Extension Arm Spring. 6-76
	(13)	Cam Follower Roller Arm
	(1/1)	Position
	(14)	miner obstanting Rands

Chapter

ſ

(

## Title

1.

m.

(15)	Toggle Link6-78
(16)	Toggle Trip Arm
(17)	Lifter Toggle Link Spring6-80
(18)	Function Blade Springs
(10)	
(10)	(Two or More)
(19)	Lifter Spring
(20)	Correcting Drive Link
	Spring (Nonyielding)6-82
(21)	Oscillating Bail Drive Link6-82
(22)	Oscillating Bail Pivot6-82
(23)	Axial Sector Alignment6-83
(24)	Eccentric Shaft Detent
•	Lever Spring
(25)	Axial Output Rack Guide
(==)	Follower
(26)	Pushbar Guide Bracket6-87
(27)	Correcting Drive Link
(0.0)	(Nonyielding)
(28)	Type Wheel Rack Clearance6-87
(29)	Corrector Drive Link
	Extension Spring (Yielding)6-89
(30)	Axial Corrector (Yielding)6-89
(31)	Rotary Corrector Mesh6-89
(32)	Rotary Corrector Arm
(33)	Printing Latch
(34)	Print Hammer Return Spring6-95
(35)	Print Hammer Accelerator
(33)	Spring
(36)	Print Hammer Accelerator
(30)	
	Latch Spring
(37)	Print Hammer Trip Lever
	Spring
Typi	ng Mechanism Adjustments for
Chad	less Tape6-96
(1)	Ribbon Carrier
	Type Wheel (Preliminary)6-96
(3)	Type Wheel (Final)
(4)	Print Hammer
(4)	
muni	ng Maghanian Adjustments For
	ng Mechanism Adjustments For
rull	y Perforated Tape6-99
(1)	Ribbon Carrier
(2)	Type Wheel (Preliminary)6-100

Chapter

#### Title

(3) (4) Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer 6-3.2 a. (1) Selector Armature Alignment...6-104 (2) (3) Selector Armature Spring.....6-104 (4) Selector Base (Magnet b. 6-4. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer 6-4.1 Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Keyboard Base Casting Assembly....6-108 a. b. Character Counter Mechanism......6-108 **(1)**<sup>1</sup> Ratchet Drum Assembly Character Counter End-Of-Line (2) (3) (4) (5) Character Counter Scale.....6-111 Character Counter Stroke.....6-111 (6) (7) Reset Lever Extension (8) Latchlever and Drive Spring..6-113 Code Bar, Code Lever, Line Break, C. (1) Code Bar Guide Clearance.....6-113 Code Lever Universal Bail (2) (3) (4) Code Bar and Code Lever

Chapter

Title

đ.

e.

f.

g.

(6)	Clutch Trip Bar Spring
(7)	(Synchronous Pulsed Transmission)
(8)	Transmission)
(9) (10)	Code Bar Reset Bail Latch
(11)	Spring
(12) (13)	Nonrepeat Lever Spring6-117 Code Bar Reset Bail and Non-
(14)	repeat Lever Clearance6-117 Code Ear Reset Bail Spring6-119
(15)	Line Break Lever Spring6-119
(16)	Code Lever Spring6-119
	tion Bail and Lock Ball anism6-119
(1)	Function Bail and Code Lever Clearance
(2)	Lock Fall Channel (Preliminary)
Gear	Mechanism
(1)	Intermediate Gear Bracket6-123
(2)	Signal Generator Shaft Gear Mesh6-124
(3)	Typing Reperforator Shaft Gear Mesh6-124
Lock	Ball Mechanism6-124
(1)	
(2)	Clearance (Preliminary)6-124 Lock Ball End Play
(3)	(Preliminary)
Low-1	Tape Mechanism Switch6-127

6-4.2

TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

#### Chapter

#### Title

h. (1) Space-Repeat Lever Spring....6-128 (2) (3) (4) Signal Generator Mechanim (High-Level) ..... 6-131 a. (1) (2) Clutch Stop Lever Spring.....6-131 (3) Clutch Latch Lever Spring....6-131 (4) (5) Clutch Shoe Lever Spring.....6-131 (6) b. (1) (2) Contact Box Drive Link (3) (4) Signal Contact Clearance.....6-136 (5) Signal Contact Clearance (Polar) ..... 6-138 c. Transfer Bail Detent Latch (1) Transfer Bail Detent Plate...6-141 (2) Transfer Lever Spring......6-141 (3) Transfer Lever Locking Bail (4) d. 

- (1) Tape Feed-Out Switch Bracket.6-142

Chapter

(

C

### Title

	e.	Таре	Print	er Ke	eyboar	d Mec	hanism	••• 6- 1	42
		(1) (2)	Stop	and H	ear s	haft	Mounti	ng	
		(3) (4)	Gears	hift	Knob.		• • • • • • •	6-1	45
	f.	Un <b>iv</b> e	ersal	Bail	Mecha	nism.		•••6-1	45
		(3)	Un <b>iv</b> e Un <b>iv</b> e	ersal ersal	Bail Bail	Latch Exten	lever. Sprin sion Blade.	g6-1 6-1	47  47
6-4.3							rinter		149
6-5.							rinter		149
6 <b>-</b> 5 <b>.1</b>							Model		149
	a.	Recei	ive Or	ly Ba	ase	• • • • •	• • • • • •	6-1	49
		(1)	Inter	media	ate Dr	ive M	echani	sm.6-1	149
			(b)	Gear	Mesh.		• • • • • • •	6-1	49
		(2)	Tape-	Out 1	Mechan	ism	• • • • • •	6-1	151
			(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)	Tape- Tape- Swite Swite	-Out L -Out L ch Lev ch Mec	ever. ever er hanis	rings. Spring m	••••6-1 •••6-1 •••6-1	151 151 151
		(3)			Speed		•••••	•••6-1	154
			(a) (b) (c) (d) (e)	Gear Greas Timin	Assem se Ret ng Bel	bly ainer t	Plate Plate Stud.	6-1 6-1 6-1	156 156 156

## Chapter

	Ti	tle	Page
b.	Mult	<b>i</b> ple	Receive-Only Bases6-157
	(1)	Driv	e Mechanism6-157
		(a) (b)	Timing Belt6-157 Motor Adjusting Stud6-157
	(2)	Tape	-Out Mechanism6-157
		(a) (b)	Tape-Out Switch Assembly6-157 Tape-Out Lever Spring6-161
c.	Auxi	liary	Receive-Only Bases6-161
	(1)	Driv	e Mechanism6-161
		(a) (b) (c)	Intermediate Drive Assembly
	(2)	Tape	-Out Mechanism6-161
		(a) (b) (c) (d)	Tape-Out Switch Assembly
đ.			nly Miniaturized Tape ase6-163
	(1)	Pini	on and Gear6-163
e.			nly Miniaturized Typing tor Base6-163
	(1)		Assembly and Variable Speed anism6-164
		(a) (た)	Vibration Isolator Immobilization6-164 Variable Speed

Chapter

ſ

1

## Title

	(2)	Tape Container Assembly6-166
		<ul> <li>(a) Tape Container</li></ul>
	(3)	Control Panel Bracket and Tape Guide6-169
		<ul><li>(a) Control Panel Bracket6-169</li><li>(b) Tape Guide6-169</li></ul>
	(4)	Sliding Subbase6-170
		<ul> <li>(a) Quick Disconnect Knob6-170</li> <li>(b) Quick Disconnect Latch6-170</li> <li>(c) Stabilizing Bracket6-172</li> </ul>
6-5.2	Typing Re Model 28	perforator and Tape Printer Bases (Low-Level)6-172
SECTIO	N II - ADJ	USTMENTS (VARIABLE FEATURES)6-173
6-6.	VARIABLE	FEATURES
6-6.1	VARIABLE	FEATURES (HIGH-LEVEL) 6-173
	Noni	matic and Remote Control nterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape -Out Mechanisms
		Rear Check Pawl
	(4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10)	Pawl Springs
	(11) (12) (13)	Adjusting Lever

## Chapter

## Title

b.	(18) Autor	Blocking Link (Horizontal Clearance)
	(1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6)	Latchlever
c.	Auxi	liary Contact Assembly6-189
	(1) (2) (3) (4)	Normally-Open Contact Spring.6-189 Normally-Open Contact Gap6-189 Normally-Closed Contact6-191 Auxiliary Contact Assembly6-191
đ.	(Sing	liary Timing Contact Mechanism gle-Contact and Double-Contact s)6-191
	<ul> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>(3)</li> <li>(4)</li> <li>(5)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(7)</li> <li>(8)</li> </ul>	Contact Backstop (Double- Contact Assembly)
e.	Blan	k Delete Mechanism6-196
	(1) (2)	Blank Function Blade

Page

Chapter

(

C

Title

	(4)	Blocking Lever With Shaft
	• •	Mounting Plate
	(5)	Armature Hinge
	(6)	Magnet Assembly
	(7)	Latchlever Torsion Spring6-200
	(8)	Blocking Lever
	(9)	Armature Stop
	(10)	Armature Bail Spring6-203
	(11)	Transfer Shaft Spring6-203
	(12)	Print Suppressor Blocking
		Arm
	(13)	Print Suppressor Stop6-205
	(14)	Blocking Arm Spring
	(15)	Eccentric Stud
	(16)	Open Contact Gap
	(17)	Contact Spring
	(18)	Swinger Contact Spring6-207
	(19)	Contact Assembly
	(20)	Contact Gap
		-
f.	Code	- Reading Contact Mechanism
	(Mak	e-Only and Transfer Types)6-208
	(1)	Marking Contact Backstops6-209
	(2)	Marking Contact Springs
		(Preliminary)6-209
	(3)	Swinger Contact Springs
		(Preliminary)6-210
	(4)	Spacing Contact Backstops
		(Preliminary) (Transfer
		Contact Types Only)
	(5)	Spacing Contact Springs
		(Preliminary) (Transfer
		Contact Type Contacts Only) 6-211
	(6)	Contact Mounting Bracket6-211
	(7)	Contact Mounting Plate6-212
	(8)	
	(0)	(Transfer Type Contact Only).6-212
	(9)	Contact Bracket (Preliminary)
		(Make-Type Contact Only)6-215
_	Cont	a at mining Magazina ( )15
g.	Cont	act Timing Measurements6-215
	(1)	Romo Foot Cot
	(1)	Zero Test Set
	(2)	Code Reading Contacts
	(3)	Timing Contacts
	(4)	LETTERS-FIGURES Contact Test. 6-221
	(5)	Timing Contacts

Chapter

## Title

h.	Nonir	of Feed-Out Timing Contacts Fo nterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape -Out Mechanisms6-224
	(1) (2) (3) (4) (5)	Contact Swinger (Preliminary)
i.		rnal Manual Interfering LTRS Feed-Out Mechanism6-226
	(1) (2)	Lever
j.	LTRS-	-FIGS Contact Mechanism6-228
	(1) (2) (3) (4)	Middle Contact Spring6-228 Lower Contact Spring6-228 Operating Lever Spring6-228 Mounting Bracket
k.		al and Power Drive Backspace anism for Chadless Tape6-230
	(1) (2) (3) (4)	Rake
1.	Mecha	al and Power Drive Backspace anism For Fully Perforated 
	(1) (2) (3)	Backspace Ratchet
m.		al and Solenoid Operated rfering LTRS Tape Feed6-235
	(1) (2)	Drive Shaft Bearing

Chapter

I.

n.

ο.

p.

q.

(3)	Trip Lever (Solenoid
•••	Operated)
(4)	Trip Lever Spring
• •	Manual Print Suppression
(5)	Manual Princ Suppression
	Mechanism
No. 71	intervented Transition Dista
Mult	iple Mounted Function Blade
Cont	act Mechanism
(1)	Normally-Open Contact Can 6-220
(1)	Normally-Open Contact Gap6-238
(2)	Normally-Closed Contact Gap6-238
Drin	t Suppression on Function
PI III Moch	aniam 6 200
Mech	anism6-240
(1)	Print Hammer Stop
( ')	(Preliminary)
(2)	$(\text{Pieliminary}) \cdots \cdots$
(2)	Print Hammer Stop (Final) 6-241
Powe	r Drive Backspace Mechanism6-241
rowe	I DIIVE Dackspace Mechanismee.ou-241
(1)	Armature Spring
(2)	Latch Extension Spring
	Magnet Position
(3)	
(4)	Final Manual or Power
	Adjustment6-242
Domo	te Control Noninterfering LTRS
Reliio	DIANK Tana Road Out Machaniam 6 202
and	BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism. 6-243
(1)	Armature Hinge
(2)	Drive Bail Spring
	Mounting Plate
(3)	
(4)	Magnet Assembly
(5)	Blocking Latch Torsion
	Spring6-245
(6)	Blocking Bail Spring6-245
(7)	Nonrepeat Lever Spring6-245
(8)	Armature Backstop
(9)	Release Lever
(10)	Latchlever
(11)	Release Lever Spring
(12)	Latchlever Spring
(13)	Release Arm
(14)	Release Arm Spring

Chapter

## Title

r.

s.

t.

u.

Sign	al Bell Contact Mechanism6-250
(1)	Contact Bracket Assembly6-250
(2)	Function Blade Spring6-250
(3)	Signal Bell Contact
(57	
Tape	Absence Contact Assembly6-253
(1)	Tape Absence Long Contact
	Spring
(2)	Tape Absence Contact Assembly
	Position
(3)	Tape Absence Contact Assembly
	Guard Position
(4)	Tape Absence Short Contact
	Spring Position
(5)	Tape Absence Contact Sensing
•	Finger End Play
(6)	Tape Absence Contacts Cable
	Assembly Position6-254
Time	Delay Motor Stop Mechanism6-254
(1)	Time Delay Patchet Wheel
(1)	Tension
(2)	Time Delay Clamp Arm
(2)	
(3)	Time Delay Clamp Arm With
	TP160182 Selector Armature
	Stop Bracket
(4)	Time Delay Contact Assembly6-256
(5)	Time Delay Long Contact
	Spring
(6)	Time Delay Short Contact
	Spring
(7)	Time Delay Contact Gap6-260
(8)	Time Delay Latch Pawl Spring.6-261
(9)	Time Delay Contact Operating
	Spring
(10)	Time Delay Drive Pawl6-261
(11)	Time Delay Eccentric Follower
	Drive Arm Spring6-263
(12)	Time Delay Disabling Device6-263
Timi	ng Contact Machanism (Operated
	ng Contact Mechanism (Operated
БУ 5	elector)
(1)	M Contact Springs
(2)	
(3)	

Page

Chapter

Page

- (5) Twin-B Contact Springs......6-266
- (6) Twin-M Contact Springs......6-266
- (7) Contact Assembly Position....6-266
- (8) Alignment of Operating Lever
- (9) Operating Lever Spring.....6-269

v. Unshift-On-Space Mechanism.......6-269

- (1) Unshift-On-Space Function
- Blade.....6-269
  (2) Unshift-On-Space Function
  Blade Spring.....6-271

a. Power Backspace Switch Mechanism...6-271b. Synchronous Pulse Mechanisms.....6-271

- (3) Mounting Eracket
- (5) Mounting Bracket (Final) .... 6-274
- (6) Contact Gap......6-274
- (7) Universal Code Bar Contact...6-275

6-6.3 Typing Perforator and Tape Printer Model 28 Keyboard (Low-Level)......6-275

- 6-7.1 Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Model 28 Adjustments (High-Level).....6-277
  - - (1) Cam Follower Lever Spring....6-277
    - (2) Reset Bail Trip Lever Spring.6-277

Chapter

## Title

	b.	Perfo	Mechanism For Fully prated Tape (Indentations of Wheel Fully Punched Out)6-277
			Ten Characters Per Inch (Preliminary)
		Dibbo	Wheel Position Detent
	C.	RIDDO	n Mechanism
			Detent Spring
	d.	Slack	Tape Mechanism6-282
			Clamp Plate Spring6-282 Tape Platform6-283
6-7.2	Earli	ier De	sign Mechanisms (High-Level).6-283
	a.		RS-FIGURES Contact nism6-283
		(2)	LETTERS-FIUGRES Contact Test.6-283 Adjustment at Mounting Bracket6-284
	b.	Multi	ple Mounted Blade Contacts6-285
		(2) (3)	Normally-Open Contact Gap6-285 Normally-Open Contact Spring.6-285 Normally-Closed Contact
		(4)	Spring
	c.		terfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out nism6-286
		(2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7)	Feed-Out Bracket
			Magnet Mounting Bracket6-292

Chapter

(

Title

đ.

e.

(10)	
(10)	Release Arm Latch
(11)	Release Arm Latch Spring6-296
(12)	Lifter Lever
(13)	Metering Feed Pawl Spring6-296
	Metering reed rawi spring0-290
(14)	Outer Ratchet Check Pawl
	Spring
(15)	Inner Ratchet Check Pawl6-296
(16)	Inner Ratchet Check Pawl
(10)	
	Spring
(17)	Noninterfering Clamp Arm6-298
(18)	Outer Ratchet Return Spring 6-299
(19)	Kick Out Arm
• •	
(20)	Latch Arm Spring6-299
(21)	Armature Locklever Spring6-299
(22)	Tape Length Adjusting Plate 6-299
(23)	Drive Arm Spring
(24)	Release Arm Spring
(25)	Contact Springs
(26)	Contact Lever
(27)	Contact Mounting Bracket6-306
	Contact Lower Chrings
(28)	Contact Lever Springs6-307
(29)	Contact Pulse Closure
(30)	Feed Out Switch
(31)	Switch Lever Spring6-308
	Switch Lever Adjusting
(32)	
	Bracket
(33)	Feed-Out Switch (With Pulse
	Closure)
Dibb	on Feed Mechanism For Chadless
and	Fully Perforated Tape6-311
(1)	Ribbon-Feed Pawl Spring6-311
(2)	Ribbon-Feed Eccentric Stud6-311
	Ribbon-Feed Drive Arm Spring. 6-311
(3)	
(4)	Ribbon-Feed Pawl Downstop
	Eccentric
(5)	Ribbon Ratchet Wheel Spring
	Washers
10	
(6)	Ribbon Reversing Plate6-314
(7)	Ribbon-Feed Reversing Arm
	Spring
	<b>··</b>
cia-	al Boll Contact Mechanicm
Sign	al Bell Contact Mechanism
(1)	Contact Mounting Bracket6-314
(2)	Function Blade Spring6-316

	Ti	tle	Page
	(3)	Unshift-On-Space Function Blade and Function Blade Spring	.6-316
	f. Vacu	um Chad Removal	• 6 <b>-</b> 3 <b>1</b> 8
		Requirements Vacuum Chad Removal Equipment	
6-7.3		perforator and Tape Printer Adjustments (Low-Level)	.6-318
6-7.4	Model 28	rforator and Tape Printer Keyboard Adjustments el)	.6-318
	a. Char	acter Counter Mechanism	.6-318
	<ul> <li>(1)</li> <li>(2)</li> <li>(3)</li> <li>(4)</li> <li>(5)</li> <li>(6)</li> <li>(7)</li> <li>(8)</li> </ul>	Cord Assembly. Character Counter End-Of-Line Switch. Ratchet Drum Assembly Return Spring. Character Counter Scale Bracket. Character Counter Idler Pulley. Stop Lever. Antibounce Spring. Character Counter Scale.	e 6-318 6-321 6-321 6-321 6-321 6-321
	b. Repe	at-On-Space Mechanism	•
		Travel Screw Stop Space Pepeat Lever Spring	6-234
6-7.5	Model 28	perfcrator and Tape Printer Keyboard Adjustments 1)	.6-324



Chapter

## Chapter

### Title

Page

		ADJUSTMENTS (EARLY DESIGN, URES)	
6-8		Peperforator and Tape Printer 28 Adjustments6-236	
6-8.1	Typin Un <b>i</b> t	Peperforator and Tape Printer odel 28 Adjustments (High-Level).6-326	
	a.	lank Delete Mechanism6-236	
		<ol> <li>Contact Assembly</li></ol>	
		anual and Power Drive Backspace echanism For Chadless Tape6-326	
		<ol> <li>Drive Arm (Preliminary)6-326</li> <li>Latch Spring</li></ol>	
	c.	ower Drive Backspace Mechanism6-329	
		1) Latch	
	đ.	ower Drive Backspace Mechanism or Fully Perforated Tape6-331	
		<ol> <li>Armature Hinge</li></ol>	
6-8.2	Typin	Reperforator and Tape Printer	

Unit Model 28 Adjustment (Low-Level)...6-334

Chapter	
---------	--

## Title

SECTION	N V - REPAIR
6-9	Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Model 28 Disassembly and Assembly Procedures
6-9.1	General
6-9.2	Disassembly and Peassembly - Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Unit Model 286-336
	<ul> <li>a. Removal of Selector Mechanism6-337</li> <li>b. Removal of Ribbon-Feed Mechanism6-337</li> <li>c. Removal and Peplacement of Perforator Mechanism</li></ul>
6 <b>-</b> 9.3	Disassembly and Peassembly - Typing Peperforator and Tape Printer Model 28 Keyboards
	<ul> <li>a. Pemoval of Signal Generator Assembly</li></ul>
PARTS I	LIST
7-1.	Scope
7-2.	Maintenance Parts List
7-3.	List of Manufacturers7-1
7-4.	Parts Location Diagram
7-5.	List of Abbreviations7-1

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS - Continued

Chapter Title Page 8 8-1. a. b. c. 8-2. 8-3. Size and Weight.....8-1 а. Power Supply Requirements......8-2 b. Ambient Operating Temperatures....8-2 c. 8-4-Installation of Units - High-Level.....8-2 Keyboard Send-Receive Typing a. Reperforator (KTR) Set......8-2 Receive-Only Typing Reperforator b. 8-5-Installation of Units - Low-Level.....8-8 a. Introduction......8-8 Table Model Keyboard Send-Receive b. Typing Reperforator (KTR) Set.....8-9 Table Model Receive-Only Typing c. Reperforator (ROTR) Set......8-9 Slide Assemblies TP305104 and d. Circuit Card Hold-Downs......8-13 e. f. Electrical Service Assemblies TP321230, TP321231, and TP323813..8-13 8-6-Electrical and Signal Circuitry......8-15 8-7. 8-8. Tape and Ribbon Threading......8-15 a. Ribbon Threading......8-15 b. С. d. Gear Operation.....8-18 Keyboard Operation......8-18 е.

Figure

#### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Titl€

Keyboard Send-Receive Typing Peper-1-1 forator Set (KTR) and Receive-Only Typing Reperforator (PCTR) Set Model 28.....1-0 Keyboard Send-Peceive Typing Reperforator 1-2 Set Model 28.....1-2 1-3 Peceive-Only Typing Peperforator Set Model 28.....1-3 1-4 Miniaturized Receive-Only Typing Peperforator Set Model 28.....1-4 Multiple Typing Reperforator Set **1-**5 Model 28.....1-5 1-6 Typical Multiple Reperforator Set Model 28 Cabinet..... 1-6 Keyboard Send-Peceive Typing Peperforator 1-7 Set Model 28 (Cover Removed) ..... 1-8 1-8 Miniaturized Receive-Only Typing Peperforator Set Model 28 (Cover Open) ..... 1-9 1-9 RFI Selector Mechanism.....1-12 PFI Signal Generator Contact Box Assembly..... 1-12 1-10 1-11 Peceive-Only Typing Peperforator Set and Reperforator Table Model 28.....1-14 1-12 ESA for Table Mounting - Single Box 1 - 13ESA for Table Mounting - Double Box Construction.....1-15 1-14 ESA Showing Circuit CArd Connectors......1-16 1-15 Typical Parts of an ESA - Double Pox Construction (Top View).....1-18 1-16 Typical Parts of an ESA - Double Pox Construction (Bottom View)......1-19 1-17 Typical Parts of an ESA - Single Box Construction (Top View - Cover Removed).....1-20 xxxii

)

Page

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

C

(

Figure	Title Page
1 <b>- 1</b> 8	ESA Showing Typical Circuit Cards1-21
2 <b>- 1</b>	KTR Controls and Indicators
2-2	ROTR Controls and Indicators
2-3	Path of Tape
2-4	Path of Ribbon
3 <b>- 1</b>	Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Chadless Tape, Pight Front View
3-2	Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Fully Perforated Tape, Right Rear View
3-3	Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Fully-Perforated Tape, Left Rear View3-4
3-4	Basic System Block Diagram
3-5	Typical Type Wheel Character Arrangment3-7
3-6	Signaling Code
3 <b>-7</b>	Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Block Diagram
3-8	Typical Typing Reperforator Set Model 28, Schematic Diagram
3 <b>- 9</b>	Main Shaft
3 <b>- 1</b> 0	Type Wheel Showing 16 Longitudinal Rows, Front View
3 <b>- 11</b>	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Model 28, Front Right View
3 <b>- 1</b> 2	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Model 28, Bottom View
3 <b>- 1</b> 3	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Model 28, Top View
3 <b>- 1</b> 4	Single-Speed Drive Mechanism
3 <b>- 1</b> 5	Double-Plate Receive-Only Base
3 <b>- 1</b> 6	Miniaturized Base
	xxxiii

Figure	Title	Page
3-17	Multiple Reperforator Base	•• 3- 30
3-18	Range Finder and Selecting Cam-Clutch Assembly	3-32
3-19	Clutch, Disengaged	••3-33
3-20	Clutch, Engaged	•• 3- 34
3-21	Selector	••3-34
3-22	Transfer Mechanism	•• 3- 36
3-23	Function Cam-Clutch and Clutch Trip Assembly	••• 3- 38
3-24	Rocker Bail Assembly	•• 3- 39
3-25	Rotary Positioning Mechanism	3-41
3-26	Pushbars and Eccentric Assemblies	3-42
3-27	Axial Positioning Mechanism	3-45
3-28	Function Box, Exploded Rear View	3-47
3-29	Printing Mechanism	3-50
3-30	Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Front View	3-51
3-31	Perforating Mechanism - Chadless Tape Unit	3-52
3-32	Perforating Mechanism - Fully-Perforated Unit	3-54
3-33	Selector Magnet Timing Contacts	••• 3 <b>- 56</b>
3-34	Signal Bell Contacts	3-58
3-35	Universal Function Blade	3-58
3-36	Manual Interfering LETTERS Tape Fed-Out Mechanism	3-60
3-37	Remote Control Noninterfering LETTERS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	3-62
3- 38	Automatic Noninterfering LETTERS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	3-63
3-39	Backspace Mechanisms	•• 3-66
xxxiv		

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

C

(

Figure	Title Page
3-40	Code Bar and Codelever Universal Bail Mechanism
3-41	Code Bar Bail Mechanism
3-42	Transfer Lever Mechanism and Contact Box Mechanism
3-43	Wedge Lock Mechanism
3-44	Code Bar Selection
3-45	Repeat Mechanism
3-46	Electrical Line-Break Mechanism
3-47	Keyboard Lock Mechanism
3-48	Keyboard Unlock Mechanism
3-49	Character Counter Mechanism, Front View3-76
3-50	Character Counter Mechanism, Rear View3-76
3-51	Operation of Character Counter Mechanism3-77
3-52	Variable-Speed Drive Mechanism
3-53	Synchronous Pulsed Transmission Mechanism3-81
3-54	Power Supply, One-Half-Ampere, TP3212903-82
3-55	Selector Magnet Driver (SMD), TP3238103-84
3-56	Low-Level Keyer, TP303142
3-57	Clutch Magnet Driver (CMD) TP321991 for Low-Level Operation
4–1	Typing Peperforator Unit, Front View4-8
4-2	Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Later Design4-9
4-3	Punch Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Sheet 1 of 2)
4-3	Punch Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Sheet 2 of 2)4-11

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
4-4	Punch Mechanism for Fully Perforated Tape (Sheet 1 of 2)	4-12
4-4	Punch Mechanism for Fully Perforated Tape (Sheet 2 of 2)	4-13
4-5	Typing Peperforator Unit	4-14
4-6	Potary Positioning Mechanism	4-15
4-7	Selector Mechanism	•• 4- 15
4-8	Range Finder Mechanism	•• 4- 16
4-9	Main Shaft Mechanism	4-17
4-10	Transfer Mechanism	•• 4- 18
4-11	Pushbars	4-18
4-12	Typing Reperforator Unit, Right Pear View	4-19
4-13	Function Box Mechanism	4-20
4-14	Axial Positioning Mechanism	4-20
4 <b>- 1</b> 5	Axial Positioning Mechanism, Left Side View.	4-21
<b>4-1</b> 6	Detent Assemblies, Bottom View	4-21
4-17	Printing Mechanism with Steel Print Hammer, Left Side View	4-22
4-18	Printing Mechanism with Resilient Print Hammer, Left Side View	4-23
4-19	Rocker Bail Mechanism, Rear View	
4-20	Function Cam Clutch Trip Mechanism	4-25
4-21	Slack Tape Mechanism	4-26
4-22	Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanism, Two-Shaft Units	4-26
4-23	Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanism, Two-Sha Unit - Line Drawing	
4-24	Tape Mechanism for Model 28 Tape Printer Uni	<b>+.4</b> -27

xxxvi

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
<b>4-2</b> 5	Unshift-On-Space Mechanism	4-28
4-26	Signal Bell Contact Mechanism, Right Side View	4-28
4-27	Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Signal Bell Mechanism	4-29
4-28	Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism - Right Front View	4-30
4-29	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTPS Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms, Pight Front View	4-31
4-30	Remote Control Noninterfering LTPS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	4-32
4-31	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 1 of 3)	4 <b>-</b> 33
4-31	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 2 of 3)	4-34
4-31	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 3 of 3)	4-35
4-32	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	4-36
4-33	End of Tape Feed-Out Timing Contacts for Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms	4-37
4-34	Timing Contact Mechanism (Operated by Selector)	4-38
4– 35	Print Suppression on Functions	4-39
4-36	Blank Delete Mechanism (Sheet 1 of 2)	4-40
4-36	Blank Delete Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 2)	4-41
4-37	LETTERS-FIGURES Contact Mechanism, Later Design	4-42

(

xxxvii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
4-38	Timing Contacts	4-42
4-39	Code Reading Contacts	4-43
4-40	Manual and Power Drive Backspace Mechanisms (for Chadless Tape)	4-44
4-41	Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape, Manual	4-45
4-42	Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape, Power Drive	4-45
4-43	Backspace Mechanism for Fully Perforated Tape, Power Drive	4-46
4-44	Time Delay Motor Stop Mechanism	. 4-47
4-45	Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Early Design	4-48
4-46	Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 1 of 5)	4-49
4-46	Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 5)	4-50
4-46	Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 3 of 5)	••3 <b>-</b> 51
4-46	Pemote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 4 of 5)	4-52
4-46	Femote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 5 of 5)	4-53
4-47	Remote Control Noninterfering Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Timing Contacts	4-54
4-48	Typical Tape Printer Keyboard	4-57
4-49	Spacebar Mechanism	4-58
4-50	Keylever Mechanism	4-58
4-51	Break Lever Mechanism	4-59
4-52	Function Lever Mechanism	4-59
4-53	Code Lever Mechanism	4-60

xxxviii

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

(

C

(

Figure	Title	Page
4-54	Code Bar Mechanism	.4-60
4-55	Nonrepeat Lever Mechanism	.4-61
4-56	Signal Generator Mechanism	.4-62
4-57	Contact Box	. 4-63
4-58	Transfer Bail Mechanism	. 4-63
4-59	Transfer Lever Mechanism	. 4-64
4-60	Function Clutch Mechanism	. 4-64
4-61	Electrical Line Break Mechanism	. 4-65
4-62	Shaft Mechanism	.4-65
4-63	Intermediate Gear Mechanism	.4-66
4-64	Universal Bail Latchlever, Right Side View	.4-66
4-65	Locking Bail Mechanism	.4-67
4-66	Code Bar Bail Mechanism	.4-67
4-67	Code Lever Universal Bail Mechanism	.4-68
4-68	Lockbar Latch Mechanism	.4-68
4-69	Tape-Out Switch Mechanism	.4-69
4-70	Character Counter Mechanism, Front View	.4-69
4-71	Character Counter Mechanism, Rear View	.4-70
4-72	Local Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	.4-70
4-73	Repeat-On-Space Mechanism	. 4-71
4-74	Synchronous Pulsed Magnet Mechanism	<b>. 4-7</b> 2
4 <b>-7</b> 5	Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard (Sheet 1 of 2)	<b>. 4-7</b> 3
4 <b>-7</b> 5	Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard (Sheet 2 of 2)	.4-74
4-76	Gearshift Assembly for Tape Printer	. 4-75

xxxix

Figure	Title	Page
4-77	Receive-Only Base, Pear View	4-77
4-78	Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism, Right4-85 Side View	4-78
4-79	Receive-Only Base, Left Front View	4-79
4-80	Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Top View	. 4-80
4-81	Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Left Side View	
4-82	Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism	. 4-81
4-83	Receive-Only Base and Motor Unit Mounted on a Sliding Subbase	. 4-82
4-84	Low-Tape Alarm Switch, Top View	. 4-83
4-85	Sliding Subbase	. 4-84
4-86	KTR and ROTR Test Setup (High-Level)	. 4-88
4-87	KTR and ROTR Test Setup (Low-Level)	. 4-94
5-1	LPR, LPE, and LRPE Typing and Non-Typing Reperforator Wiring Diagram	. 5-29
5-2	LTRK1, 2, and 10 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	. 5-31
5-2	LTRK1, 2, and 10 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	. 5-33
5-3	LTRK1 Keyboard, LPR9 Typing Reperforator, and LSRC200 Cabinet Schematic Diagram	• 5-35
5-4	LTRK5, 6, and 7 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard	. 5-37
5-5	LTRK5, 6, and 7 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard, and LPR53, 9, Typing Reperforator Schematic Diagram	• 5 <del>-</del> 39
5-6	LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Wiring Diagram	. 5-41

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

(

ī

Figure	Title	Page
5 <b>-7</b>	LRB31 and 62 Compact ROTR Peperforator Base and LPR40 Typing Peperforator Schematic Diagram	• 5- 43
5-8	Motor Units Model 28 Wiring Diagrams (Sheet 1 of 2)	.5-45
5-8	Motor Units Model 28 Wiring Diagrams (Sheet 2 of 2)	.5-47
5-9	LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Schematic Diagram	. 5-49
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 4)	.5-51
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 4)	• 5 <del>-</del> 53
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 4)	• 5- 55
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 4 of 4)	• 5 <b>-</b> 5 <b>7</b>
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)	• 5- 59
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)	.5-61
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)	.5-63
5-12	323810 Selector Magnet Driver with Signal Combiner Schematic Diagram	.5-65
5-13	321231 Electrical Service Assembly Schematic Diagram	• 5- 6 <b>7</b>
5-14	323813 Electrical Service Assembly for One Keyer and One Driver, Schematic Diagram	.5-69
5 <b>- 1</b> 5	321230 Electrical Service Assembly Schematic Diagram	. 5-71
5-16	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)	.5-73

Figure	Title	Page
5 <b>- 1</b> 6	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)	••5 <b>-7</b> 5
5 <b>- 1</b> 6	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)	5-77
5 <b>- 17</b>	319204 Selector Assembly Schematic Diagram and Wiring Diagram	5-79
5-18	Send-Peceive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Used with 323802 Modification Kit Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-81
5-28	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Used with 323802 Modification Kit Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	••5-83
5 <b>- 1</b> 9	LPR Used with Modification Kit 323802 for Low-Level Operation, Wiring Diagram	••5-85
5-20	LPR and LRPE Typing and Non-Typing Reperfora with Selector Assembly, Wiring Diagram	
5-21	Send-Peceive Typing Reperforator Set When Used with 323802 Modification Kit Schematic Diagram	••5-89
5-22	Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set with Low-Lever RFI Components Schematic Diagram	••5-91
5-23	303142 Polar Line Keyer <u>+</u> 6V Schema+ic Diagram	••5-93
5-24	321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	••5-95
5-24	321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	••5-9 <b>7</b>
5 <b>-</b> 25	321290 Circuit Card Schematic Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	••5-99
5 <b>-</b> 25	321290 Circuit Card Schematic Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-101
5-26	321268 Filter Card Assembly Schematic Diagram	5-103

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

I

Figure	Title	Page
5-27	323810 Circuit Assembly (SMD with Signal Combiner) (Sheet 1 of 2)	5 <b>- 10</b> 5
5-27	323810 Circuit Assembly (SMD with Signal Combiner) (Sheet 2 of 2)	5 <b>- 107</b>
5-28	326750 Filter Card Assembly Schematic	5 <b>- 109</b>
5-29	321132 Circuit Card Assembly Schematic	5-111
6-1	Chad Chute for Self-Contained Typing Peperforator Sets - Left Side View	5 <b>- 3</b>
6-2	Chad Chute for Multiple Typing Reperforator Set	5 <b>- 3</b>
6-3	Clutch Shoe Lever and Function Clutch Drum End Play for One-Shaft Units - Right Side View6	5 <b>- 4</b>
6-4	Function Clutch Drum End Play for Two-Shaft Unit - Right Side View	5-5
6-5	Clutch Shoe Lever Spring	5-5
6-6	Clutch Shoe Spring	5 <b>-7</b>
6-7	Function Clutch Trip Lever - Right Side View	5 <b>-7</b>
6-8	Reset Arm - Right Side View	5-8
6-9	Function Clutch Latchlever Spring - Rear View.6	5 <b>-9</b>
6-10	Trip Cam Follower Lever and Reset Bail Trip Lever Spring6	5 <b>- 10</b>
6-11	Cam Follower Lever Spring6	5 <b>- 12</b>
6 <b>- 1</b> 2	Cam Follower Roller - Pear View	5-12
6 <b>- 1</b> 3	Cam Follower Roller Alignment - Right Side View6	5 <b>- 13</b>
6-14	Function Clutch Release Lever Spring6	5 <b>- 1</b> 5
6-15	Release Lever Downstop Bracket	5 <b>- 1</b> 5
6 <b>- 1</b> 6	Punch Mounting Plate (Preliminary)6	5 <b>- 1</b> 6
6 <b>- 17</b>	Punch Mounting Plate (Final)	5 <b>- 17</b>
	xl	iii

Figure	Title	Page
6-18	Toggle Bail Eccentric (Preliminary)	6-19
6-19	Toggle Operating Arm	••6-19
6-20	Perforator Drive Link Spring - Left Side Vie	w.6-20
6-21	Latchlever Clearance	6-20
6-22	Feed Pawl	6-22
6-23	Feed Pawl Spring	6-22
6-24	Detent Lever Spring	••6-23
6-25	Tape Shoe Torsion Spring	6-23
6-26	Tape Depressor Slide Spring	6-25
6-27	Tape Guide	6-25
6-28	Tape Guide Spring	6-26
6-29	Punch Pin Penetration and Punch Slide Guide for Chadless Tape - Left Side View	6-26
6-30	Punch Slide Downstop Plate Position for Chadless Tape	6-28
6-31	Reperforator Mounting and Ten Characters Per Inch (Preliminary) for Chadless Tape	6-28
6-32	Ten Characters Per Inch (Final) for Chadless Tape	6-30
6-33	Detent Lever for Chadless Tape	6-31
6-34	Feed Hole Lateral Alignment	••6-32
6-35	Punch Slide Spring for Chadless Tape	• • 6- 34
6-36	Retractor Bail Compression Spring for Chadless Tape - Left Side View	6-34
6-37	Retractor Bail Compression and Tension Spring (Combined) for Chadless Tapes	6-35
6-38	Bias Spring (Tape Chute) and Tape Guide Assembly Spring for Chadless Tape - Top View	6-36

xliv

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

l

**t**C

Figure	Title	Page
6-39	Bias Spring (Punch Block) for Chadless Tape	. 6- 37
6-40	Punch Slide Latch Spring for Fully Perforated Tape	. 6- 38
6-41	Punch Pin Penetration for Fully Perforated Tape - Left Side View	. 6- 39
6-42	Punch Slide Downstop Position and Punch Slide Guide (Final) for Fully Perforated Tape	6-39
6-43	Punch Slide Spring for Fully Perforated Tape	6-41
6-44	Tape Guide Assembly Spring and Tape Chute Bias Spring for Fully Perforated Tape - Top View	. 6-41
6-45	Bias Spring (Punch Block) for Fully Perforated Tape	6-42
6-46	Ten Characters Per Inch (Final) for Fully Perforated Tape with Indentation of Feed Wheel Between Feed Holes	6-43
6-47	Lateral and Front-To-Rear Feed Wheel Position Detent for Fully Perforated Tape with Indentation of Feed Between Feed Holes6	5-45
6-48	Feed Pawl Spring, Ratchet Wheel Torque Spring, and Drive Arm	6-46
6-49	Selector Armature	6-48
6-50	Selector Armature Downstop (Preliminary)	6-48
6-51	Selector Armature Spring (Preliminary) (Single-Antifreeze Button Unit)	6-50
6-52	Selector Armature Spring (Preliminaryand Final (Two-Antifreeze Button Unit)	
6-53	Selector Magnet Bracket	6-52
6-54	Selector Magnet Bracket Marking Locklever	6-54
6-55	Marking Locklever Spring	6-54

Figure	Title	Page
6-56	Selector Armature Downstop (Final)	6-55
6-57	Selector Pushlever Spring	6-57
6-58	Selector Lever Spring	6-57
6-59	Selector Clutch Drum End Play - Pight Side View	6-58
6-60	Pushlever Reset Bail Spring	6-58
6-61	Selector Clutch Latchlever Spring and Spacin Locklever Spring	
6-62	Range Finder Knob Phasing and Selector Clutch Stop Arm	6-61
6-63	Start Lever Spring	6-62
6-64	Selector Cam Lubricator	6-64
6-65	Clamp Plate Screen with Disc and Tape Platforms	6-65
6-66	Feed Wheel and Tape Guide - Top View	
6-67	Pushbar Operating Blade (Preliminary) and Bellcrank Springs	6-67
6-68	Shoulder Clearance - Top View	6-69
6-69	Centering Clearance - Top View	6-69
6-70	Number 5 Pulse Beam Spring - Top View	6-70
6-71	Function Box	6-71
6-72	Pushbar Location	6-73
6-73	FIGURES Arm Assembly Spring	6-74
6-74	FIGURES Extension Arm Spring and FIGURES Yield Arm	6-74
6-75	LETTERS Arm Assembly Spring	6-75
6-76	LETTERS Yield Arm and LETTER Extension Arm Spring	6-76
6-77	Cam Follower Roller Arm Position - Rear View	76-77
xlvi		

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

C

¢

1	Figure	Title	Page
	6-78	Lifter Operating Range - Rear View	6-78
	6 <b>-7</b> 9	Toggle Line - Rear View	6-79
	6-80	Toggle Trip Arm - Rear View	6-80
	6-81	Lifter Toggle Link Spring, Function Blade Springs and Lifter Spring - Rear View	6 <b>-</b> 81
	6-82	Connecting Drive Link Spring (Nonyielding) - Top View	6-83
	6-83	Oscillating Bail Drive Link and Oscillating Bail Pivot - Top View	6-84
	6-84	Axial Sector Alignment	6-85
	6-85	Eccentric Shaft Detent Lever Spring - Top View of Spring on Axial Positioning Mechanism	6-86
	6-86	Axial Output Rack Guide Roller - Top View	6-86
	6-87	Pushbar Guide Bracket	6-88
	6-88	Correcting Drive Link (Nonyielding) - Top View	6-88
	6-89	Type Wheel Rack Clearance	6-89
	6-90	Corrector Drive Link Extension Spring and Axial Connector (Yielding) - Top View	6-90
	6 <b>-</b> 9 <b>1</b>	Rotary Connector Mesh	6 <b>-91</b> °
	6-92	Rotary Connector Arm	6-93
	6-93	Printing Latch - Left Side View	6-94
	6-94	Print Hammer Return Spring, Accelerator Spring, and Accelerator Latch Spring - Left Side View	6-95
	6-95	Print Hammer Trip Lever Spring	6-97
	6-96	Ribbon Carrier for Chadless Tape - Top View	6-98
	6-97	Type Wheel (Preliminary and Final) for Chadless Tape	6-99

xlvii

Figure	Title Page
6-98	Print Hammer for Chadless Tape
6 <b>-9</b> 9	Ribbon Carrier for Fully Perforated Tape - Top View
6-100	Type Wheel (Preliminay and Final) for Fully Perforated Tape6-102
6-101	Print Hammer for Fully Perforated Tape6-103
6-102	Selector Armature for Low-Level Sets (Cover Removed)
6-103	Selector Armature Alignment for Low-Level Set - Left Side View
6-104	Selector Armature Spring for Low-Level Set6-105
6-105	Selector Base (Magnets Energized) for Low-Level Set6-107
6-106	Keyboard Casting Casting Assembly6-109
6-107	Ratchet Drum Assembly Return Spring and Character Counter End-of-Line Switch6-110
6-108	Antibounce Spring and Stop Lever
6 <b>- 1</b> 09	Character Counter Scale
6-110	Character Counter Stroke, Reset Lever Extension Spring, and Latchlever and Drive Spring6-112
6-111	Code Bar Guide Clearance and Code Lever Universal Bail Spring
6-112	Spacebar Bail Pivot6-115
6-113	Code Bar and Code Lever Clearance, Clutch Trip Bar Spring, Universal Code Bar Spring, Code Bar Spring, and Lock Bar Spring6-116
6-114	Code Bar Reset Bail Latch Spring and Code Bar Reset Bail
6-115	Nonrepeat Lever Spring and Code Bar Reset Bail and Nonrepeat Lever Clearance6-118
6-116	Code Bar Reset Bail Spring6-120
xlviii	

C

Figure	Title Page
6-117	Line Break Lever Spring6-121
6 <b>- 11</b> 8	Code Lever Spring6-121
6-119	Function Bail and Code Lever Clearance6-122
6 <b>- 1</b> 20	Lock Ball Channel (Preliminary)6-122
6-121	Intermediate Gear Bracket6-123
6-122	Signal Generator Shaft Gear Mesh6-125
6-123	Typing Perforator Shaft Gear Mesh6-125
6-124	Ball Wedgelock and Ball Track Clearance (Preliminary)6-126
6-125	Lock Bail End Play (Preliminary)6-127
6-126	Ball Wedgelock, Ball Track, and Lock Ball End Play (All Final)
6-127	Low Tape Mechanism Switch
6-128	Spacebar, Space-Repeat Lever Spring, Stop, and Travel Screw
6-129	Clutch Shoe Lever - Top View
6-130	Clutch Stop Lever and Clutch Stop Lever Spring6-132
6-131	Clutch Latchlever Spring
6-132	Clutch Shoe Lever Spring
6-133	Clutch Shoe Spring
6 <b>- 1</b> 34	Contact Box Clearance, Contact Box Spring, and Contact Box Drive Link Spring
6 <b>- 1</b> 35	Signal Contact Clearance
6-136	Signal Contact (Polar)6-139
6-137	Transfer Bail Detent Latch Spring and Transfer Bail Detent Plate
6-138	Transfer Lever Spring and Transfer Lever Locking Bail Spring6-142

xlix

Figure	Title	Page
6-139	Tape Feed-Out Switch Bracket and Trip Link Spring	6-143
6 <b>- 1</b> 40	Gearshift Assembly	6-144
6-141	Stop and Rear Shaft Mcunting Bracket and Gearshift Knob	6-146
6-142	Gearshift Key Spring	6-147
6-143	Universal Bail Latchlever, Universal Bail Latch Spring, Universal Bail Extension, and Universal Bail Rear Balde	6-148
6-144	Timing Belt for Receive-Only Bases	••• 6 <b>- 1</b> 50
6 <b>- 1</b> 45	Gear Mesh - Top View	6-150
6-146	Switch Lever Springs, Tape-Out Lever, and Tape-Out Lever Spring - Right Side View	6 <b>-1</b> 52
6-147	Switch Lever - Right Side View	••• 6 <b>- 1</b> 53
6-148	Switch Mechanism Mounting Plate - Left Side View	••• 6 <b>- 1</b> 54
6-149	Gearshift Guide Plate	6-155
6-150	Gear Assembly and Grease Petainer Plate	6- 156
6 <b>- 1</b> 51	Timing Belt for Multiple Receive-Only Base.	6-158
6 <b>- 1</b> 52	Motor Adjusting Stud	6-159
6 <b>- 1</b> 53	Tape-Out Switch Assembly and Lever Spring	••• 6 <b>- 1</b> 60
6-154	Intermediate Drive Assembly, Tape Container, and Timing Belt	
6-155	Tape-Out Switch Assembly, Switch Lever Sprin Tape-Out Lever Spring, and Tape-Out Lever	
6 <b>- 1</b> 56	Pinion and Gear	•••6 <b>-1</b> 65
6-157	Vibration Isolator Immobilization and Variable Speed Mechanims	6-166
6 <b>- 1</b> 58	Tape Container	6-167

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title Page
6-159	Low-Tape Switch, Tape-Out Switch, Switch Bail Spring, and Tape-Sensing Bail Spring6-168
6 <b>-1</b> 60	Control Panel Bracket6-170
6 <b>- 1</b> 6 1	Tape Guide6-171
6-162	Quick-Disconnect Knob, Quick-Disconnect Latch, and Stabilizing Bracket
6-163	Rear Check Pawl, Rear Check Pawl Spring, and Feed Pawl and Front Check Pawl Springs6-174
6-164	Front Ratchet Stop Postition
6-165	Time Delay Lever, Time Delay Lever Spring, and Rachet Return Spring
6 <b>- 1</b> 66	Drive Arm Spring and Punch Slide Latch6-178
6 <b>- 1</b> 67	Trip Cam Follower and Adjusting Lever6-179
6 <b>- 1</b> 68	Reset Bail Trip Lever6-181
6 <b>- 1</b> 69	Tape Level Adjusting Plate
6-170	Blocking Link and Blocking Link Torsion Spring6-183
6-171	Reset Bail Latch and Reset Bail Latch Spring6-184
6-172	Reset Bail Trip Lever Spring
6 <b>- 17</b> 3	Latchlever and Release Lever Spring6-186
6-174	Safety Latch - Rear View6-187
6 <b>- 17</b> 5	Safety Latch Spring and Latchlever Spring - Rear View6-188
6 <b>- 17</b> 6	Release Arm and Release Arm Spring - Rear View6-190
6 <b>- 177</b>	Normally-Open Contact Spring, Normally-Open Contact Gap, and Normally-Closed Contact - Pear View6-191
6 <b>- 17</b> 8	Auxiliary Contact Assembly - Rear View6-192

Figure	Title	Page
6-179	Contact Backstop and Contact Alignment	••6-193
6 <b>- 1</b> 80	Right Contact Gap	6-195
6 <b>- 1</b> 8 1	Swinger Contact Spring and Left Contact Gap.	••6-195
6 <b>- 1</b> 82	Left Contact Spring	6-196
6-183	Operating Bail Springs and Contact Bracket	6-197
6-184	Blank Function Blade and Function Blade Torsion Spring - Rear View	6-198
6-185	Feed Pawl Readjustment	6-199
6-186	Blocking Lever With Shaft Mounting Plate	6-201
6-187	Armature Hinge and Magnet Assembly - Rear View	6-202
6-188	Latchlever Torsion Spring and Blocking Lever	6-203
6-189	Armature Stop, Armature Bail Spring, and Transfer Shaft Spring	6-204
6-190	Print Suppressor Blocking Arm	6-205
6-191	Print Suppressor Stop and Blocking Arm Spring - Rear View	6-206
6-192	Eccentric Stud	6-207
6-193	Open Contact Gap, Contact Spring, and Swinger Contact Spring	6-208
6-194	Contact Assembly and Contact Gap - Right Side View	6-209
6-195	Marking Contact Backstops and Marking Contact Springs	6-210
6-196	Swinger Contact Springs	6-211
6-197	Spacing Contact Backstops and Spacing Contact Springs	212
6-198	Contact Mounting Bracket	6-213
6 <b>- 199</b>	Contact Mounting Plate - Left Side View	6-213

**lii** 

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

C

Figure	Title Pa	ge
6-200	Contact Bracket (Transfer Type Contacts)6-2	14
6-201	Contact Bracket (Make-Type Contacts)6-2	2 <b>1</b> 6
6-202	Zero Test Set6-2	17
6-203	Code Reading Contacts6-2	19
6-204	Timing Contacts (Code Peading)6-2	20
6-205	LETTERS-FIGURES Contacts	22
6-206	Timing Contacts (LETTERS-FIGURES)6-2	23
6-207	Contact Swinger and Contact Spring Gap6-2	25
6-208	Contact Assembly - Fight Side View6-2	25
6-209	Tape Length Adjusting Plate and Contact Assembly Mounting Bracket	27
6-210	Lever and Arm - Top View6-2	28
6-211	Middle Contact Spring, Lower Contact Spring, Operating Lever Spring, and Mounting Bracket6-2	29
6-212	Rake Assembly - Left Side View6-2	231
6-213	Feed Pawl Adjusting Plate	231
6-214	Return Latch	32
6-215	Feed Pawl Eccentric (Preliminary) for Chadless Tape6-2	:33
6-216	Backspace Ratchet - Top View6-2	34
6-217	Backspace Pawl6-2	34
6-218	Feed Pawl Eccentric for Fully Perforated Tape	35
6-219	Drive Shaft Rear Bearing - Rear View6-2	36
6-220	Trip Lever (Manually and Solenoid Operated) and Trip Lever Spring6-2	37
6-221	Manual Print Suppression Mechanism6-2	39
6-222	Normally-Open Contact - Left Side View6-2	:39

Figure	Title	Page
6-223	Normally-Closed Contact - Left Side View	6-240
6-224	Print Hammer Stop (Preliminary and Final)	6-241
6-225	Armature Spring, Latch Extension Spring, Magnet Mounting Bracket, and Adjusting Plate	6-242
6-226	Armature Hinge	6-244
6-227	Drive Bail Spring and Mounting Plate	6-244
6-228	Magnet Assembly	6-246
6-229	Blocking Latch Torsion Spring, Blocking Bail Spring, Nonrepeat Lever Spring, and Armature Downstop	2
6-230	Release Lever	6-247
6-231	Latchlever and Release Lever Spring	6-248
6-232	Latchlever Spring	6-250
6-233	Release Arm and Release Arm Spring	•• 6 <del>-</del> 25 <b>1</b>
6-234	Contact Bracket Assembly	••6 <del>-</del> 252
6-235	Signal Bell Contact - Left Side View	••6 <del>-</del> 252
6-236	Tape Absence Long Contact Spring, Contact Assembly, and Short Contact Spring	••6-254
6-237	Tape Absence Contacts, Sensing Finger and Contact Cable Assembly - Top View	••6-255
6-238	Time Delay Ratchet Wheel	6-255
6-239	Time Delay Clamp Arm	••6-25 <b>7</b>
6-240	Time Delay Contact Assembly - Right Side View	••6 <del>-</del> 258
6-241	Time Delay Long Contact Spring	6-259
6-242	Time Delay Short Contact Spring	6-260
6-243	Time Delay Contact Gap	••6-261
6-244	Time Delay Latch Pawl Spring and Contact	
liv		

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

_	٠					
H,	٦.	a	רו	r	0	
L .	ᆂ	ч	u	ь.	-	

, (

Title

	Operating Pawl Spring
6.245	Time Delay Drive Pawl
6-246	Time Delay Eccentric Follower Drive Arm Spring6-264
6-247	Time Delay Disabling Device
6-248	M, B, and S Contact Springs and S-M Contact Gap
6-249	Twin-B and Twin-M Contact Springs
6-250	Contact Assembly, Alignment of Operating Lever With Cam, and Operating Lever Spring6-268
6-251	Unshift-On-Space Function Blade
6-252	Unshift-On-Space Function Blade Spring - Left Side View
6-253	Power Backspace Switch Mechanism
6-254	Armature Clamp
6-255	Magnet Armature and Mounting Bracket (Preliminary)6-273
6-256	Armature Hinge and Mounting Bracket (Final)6-274
6 <b>-</b> 25 <b>7</b>	Contact Gap
6-258	Universal Code Bar Contact
6-259	Cam Follower Lever Spring and Reset Bail Trip Lever Spring
6-260	Ten Characters Per Inch (Preliminary)6-279
6-261	Ten Characters Per Inch (Final)6-279
6-262	Lateral and Front-To-Rear Wheel Position Detent
6-263	Drive Arm Spring and Detent Spring6-282
6-264	Clamp Plate Spring and Tape Platform6-283
6-265	FIGURES-LETTERS Contact

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
6-266	Mounting Bracket - Rear View	6 <b>-2</b> 85
6-267	Normally-Open Contact Gap, Normally-Open and Normally-Closed Contact Springs - Right Side View	6-286
6-268	Normally-Closed Contact Gap - Right Side View	. 6-287
6-269	Feed-Out Bracket - Pight Side View	. 6-288
6-270	Drive Arm Shaft Rear Bearing - Rear View	. 6-288
6-271	Drive Arm - Top View	. 6-289
6-272	Release Arm	. 6-291
6-273	Feed-Out Pawl	. 6-291
6-274	Feed-Out Pawl Spring	• 6 <del>-</del> 293
6-275	Armature Hinge and Spring	. 6-294
6-276	Magnet Mounting Bracket - Rear View	.6-294
6 <b>- 277</b>	Release Arm Latch and Latch Spring	• 6 <b>- 29</b> 5
6-278	Lifter Lever, Metering Feed Pawl Spring, Outer Ratchet Check Pawl Spring	• 6-29 <b>7</b>
6-279	Inner Ratchet Check Pawl and Check Pawl Spring	. 6-298
6 <del>-</del> 280	Noninterfering Clamp and Outer Ratchet Return Spring	.6-300
6-281	Kick-Out Arm, Latch Arm Spring and Armature Locklever Spring	. 6-301
6-282	Tape Length Adjusting Plate	.6-303
6-283	Drive Arm and Release Arm Springs	. 6-304
6-284	Contact Springs - Rear View	.6-305
6-285	Contact Lever	.6-306
6-286	Contact Mounting Bracket, Contact Lever Spring, and Contact Closure	• 6- 3 <b>07</b>

lvi

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

, C

Figure	Title Page	•
6-287	Feed-Out Switch and Switch Lever Spring6-309	1
6-288	Switch Lever Adjusting Bracket	I
6-289	Feed-Out Switch (With Pulse Closure)6-310	I
6-290	Ribbon-Feed Pawl Spring and Eccentric Stud6-312	:
6-291	Pibbon-Feed Eccentric Stud (For Units With Adjustable Arm)	
6-292	Ribbon-Feed Drive Arm Spring and Pawl Downstop Eccentric and Ribbon Ratchet Wheel Spring Washers - Rear View6-313	}
6-293	Ribbon Peversing Plate and Ribbon-Feed Reversing Arm Spring6-315	•
6-294	Contact Mounting Bracket	)
6-295	Function Blade Springs6-317	
6-296	Vacuum Chad Disposal Equipment - Top View6-319	ł
6-297	Cord Assembly	,
6-298	Character Counter End-Of-Line Switch and Ratchet Drum Assembly Return Spring6-322	,
6-299	Character Counter Scale Bracket	:
6-300	Character Counter Idler Pulley, Stop Lever, and Antibounce Spring - Rear View	ł
6 <b>-</b> 30 <b>1</b>	Character Counter Scale	
6-302	Travel Screw, Stop, and Space Repeat Lever Spring	)
6-303	Contact Assembly and Contact Gap - Right Side View6-327	1
6-304	Drive Arm (Preliminary)6-327	
6-305	Latch, Feed Pawl, Bellcrank, Gear Segment, Armature Bail, and Latch Extension Spring6-328	}
6-306	Power Drive Backspace Mechanism Latch6-330	

lvii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
6-307	Power Drive Backspace Mechanism Nonrepeat Arm	6-331
6-308	Armature Hinge	6-332
6-309	Armature Upstop	6-333
6-310	Drive Link and Latch Extension	6-334
6-311	Feed Pawl, Bellcrank, Armature Latch, and Armature Bail Springs	6-335
6-312	Typing Reperforator Unit With Remote Control Blank Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Fully Perforated Tape)	
6-313	Tape Printer Unit With Manual Letters Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	6-239
7-1	One Shaft Frame Mechanism	<b>7-1</b> 20
7-2	Frame Mechanism	7-121
7-3	Main Shaft Mechanism	••7 <del>-</del> 122
7-4	Punch Pear Plate Mechanism	••7 <b>-1</b> 23
7-5	Punch Front Plate Mechanism	••7 <b>-1</b> 24
7-6	Punch Bail Mechanism	••7 <del>-</del> 125
7-7	Rotary Positioning Mechanism (Sheet 1 of 2).	••7 <del>-</del> 126
7-8	Potary Positioning Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 2).	••7 <del>-</del> 127
7-9	Axial Positioning Mechanism (Sheet 1 of 2)	••7 <del>-</del> 128
7-10	Axial Positioning Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 2)	•• <b>7-1</b> 29
7-11	Function Box Mechanism	<b>7-1</b> 30
7-12	Range Finder Mechanism	7-131
7-13	Transfer Mechanism	7-131
7-14	Selecting Mechanism - Used on High-Level Sets	••
7-15	Selecting Magnet Mechanism - Used on High-Le Sets	

lviii

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

, C

Figure	Title Page
7-16	Fibbon Feed Parts (Early Design)
7-17	Typing Mechanism7-135
<b>7-1</b> 8	Noninterfering Tape Feed-Out Mechanism7-136
<b>7- 1</b> 9	Punch Block Assemblies
7-20	Ribbon Feed Assembly 165420
7-21	Motor Control Mechanism
<b>7-</b> 22	Main Shaft Mechanism (Early Design)7-140
7-23	LETTERS-FIGURES Contact Assembly 161321 and 1622477-140
7-24	Cables (Typing Reperforator) (Sheet 1 of 2)7-141
<b>7-</b> 25	Cables (Typing Reperforator) (Sheet 2 of 2)7-142
<b>7-</b> 26	Modification Kit 159363 (Chadless Tape) and 172640 (Fully Perforated Tape) to Add Manual Backspace (Printing On Edge of Tape)7-143
7-27	Modification Kit 178834 to Convert Ribbon Feed Mechanism to Fully Perforated Tape (Sheet 1 of 2)7-144
7-28	Modification Kit 178834 to Convert Ribbon Feed Mechanism to Fully Perforated Tape (Sheet 2 of 2)7-145
7-29	Slack Tape and Reroute Tape Mechanisms7-146
7-30	Type Wheels
7-31	Selector Assemblies 319204 and 327383 - Used on Low-Level Sets (Sheet 1 of 2)7-148
7-32	Selector Assemblies 319204 and 327383 - Used on Low-Level Sets (Sheet 2 of 2)
7-33	Selector Mounting Components for Typing Reperforator - Used on Low-Level Sets7-150
7-34	Cable Mounting Components for Typing Reperforator - Used on Low-Level Sets7-151

#### Figure Title Page 7-35 Cable Mounting Components for Compact Typing 7-36 Tape Guide Mounting Components - Used or Low-7-37 Tape Guide Mounting Components for Auxiliary 7-38 Base With Selector Magnet Driver and Power 7-39 Reperforator Base - Single-Plate (Sheet 1 7 - 40Reperforator Base - Single-Plate (Sheet 2 of 2).... **. . . . . . . 7- 15**5 7 - 41Reperforator Base - Double-Plate (Sheet 1 of 2)..... 7-42 Reperforator Base - Double-Plate (Sheet 2 7-43 7-44 7-45 7-46 Modification Kits to Provide Variable Speed Drive (Sheet 1 of 2).....7-161 7-47 Modification Kits to Provide Variable Speed Drive (Sheet 2 of 2).....7-162 7-48 Modification Kits 159377 and 195637 to 7-49 7-50 Gear Bracket Mechanism for Auxiliary Mounted 7-51 Variable Speed Drive Gearsets for Auxiliary 7-52 Single Speed Drive Gearsets for Auxiliary

lx

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

, C

\*

Figure	Title	Page
7-53	Modification Kits 161815, 176287, and 179492 to Mounted an Auxiliary Typing Reperforator Base	7-168
7-54	Tape Container Assembly 161527	<b>7-1</b> 69
7-55	Modification Kit 178838 to Relocate Power Switch from Auxiliary Base to Outside of Cabinet	7 <b>- 17</b> 0
7-56	Gear Chart for Self-Contained Nontyping Reperforator	7-170
7-57	Compact Tape Printer Base (Sheet 1 of 2)	7- 17 1
7-58	Compact Tape Printer Base (Sheet 2 of 2)	7 <b>- 17</b> 2
7-59	Compact Receiving-Only Reperforator Base	7 <b>- 17</b> 3
7-60	Tape Container Assembly 174492 (Compact Peceiving-Only Reperforator)	7-174
7-61	Variable Speed Mechanism Assembly 176100 (Compact Receiving-Only Reperforator) (Sheet 1 of 2)	7- 175
7-62	Variable Speed Mechanism Assembly 176100 (Compact Receiving-Only Reperforator) (Sheet 2 of 2)	<b>7- 17</b> 6
7-63	Modification Kit 174459 to Provide a Sliding Base	7- 177
7-64	Miniaturized Base for Nontyping Reperforator (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-178
<b>7-</b> 65	Miniaturized Base for Nontyping Peperforator (Sheet 2 of 2)	7- 179
7-66	Tape Container 164873 (7/8") and 193794 (1") Assemblies with Tape-Out Switch	7-180
7-67	Tape Winder Assembly 162957	7- 18 1
7.68	Reperforator Base With Extension	7 <b>- 1</b> 82
7-69	Modification Kit 161827 to Add Code Reading Contact Cabling	7- 183
7-70	Cable Components (Receiving-Only Reperforator	

Figure	Title	Page
	or Tape Printer Base)	7-184
7-71	Modification Kits to Provide Chad Disposal	<b>7-1</b> 85
7-72	Circuit Card 181821	<b>7-1</b> 86
7-73	Fan and Mounting Brackets for Miniaturized Base	7-187
7-74	Keyboard Base	<b>7-1</b> 88
<b>7-7</b> 5	Electrical Components	7-189
<b>7-7</b> 6	Casting	<b>7-1</b> 90
7-77	Tape Container	7-191
7-78	Intermediate Gear Assemblies 326727 and 326730	7-192
7-79	Keyboard	•• <b>7- 19</b> 3
7-80	Keylever Assemblies (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-194
7-81	Keylever Assemblies (Sheet 2 of 2)	•• <b>7-19</b> 5
<b>7-</b> 82	Code Bar Mechanism	••7-196
7-83	Universal Bail Mechanism	7-197
7-84	Ball Lock Mechanism	7-197
7-85	Signal Generator Frame Mechanism	7-198
<b>7-</b> 86	Signal Generator Shaft Mechanism	7-199
7-87	Gearsets	••7-199
7-88	Signal Generator Front Plate Mechanism	7-200
7-89	Signal Generator Rear Plate Mechanism	7-20 <b>1</b>
7-90	Signal Generator Contact Box Assemblies 154165, 154225, and 17652 - Used on High-Level Sets	7-202
7-91	Character Counter Mechanism 155990	•• <b>7-</b> 203

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS - Continued

, (

Figure	Title	Page
7-92	Modification Kit 176405 to Add Tape Backspace Button	7-204
7-93	Modification Kit 163775 to Provide Repeat On Space Mechanism	7-204
7-94	Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard Base - Used on High-Level Sets (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-205
7-95	Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard Base - Used on High-Level Sets (Sheet 2 of 2)	7-206
7-96	Connectors and Cable	7-207
7-97	Electrical Components for Tape Printer Keyboard Base	<b>7-</b> 208
7-98	Modification Kit 192999 to Provide Vacuum Chad Removal for Send-Receive Typing Reper- forator Set	7-209
7-99	Function Bail Mechanism	7-210
<b>7-1</b> 00	Cables (Send-Receive Reperforator Base)	7-210
7-101	Contact Box Assembly 323645 (LTRK) - Used on Low-Level Sets	7-211
<b>7-1</b> 02	Gearshift Assembly 333145 - Used on Low- Level Sets	7-212
7-103	Synchronous Motor Cross-Reference Chart	7-213
7-104	Series Motor Cross-Reference Chart	7-213
7-105	Synchronous Motor Assembly 151795 (Standard) - Used on LMU3 and LMU38	7-214
7-106	Synchronous Motor Assembly 310295 (Miniature) Used on LMU24 and LMU56	7-215
7-107	Relay and Capacitor Mounting (Synchronous) - Used on LMU3 and LMU38	7-215
7-108	Relay and Capacitor Mounting (Synchronous) - Used on LMU24 and LMU56	7-216

Figure	Title	Page
7-109	Series Motor Assembly 150701 (Standard) - Used on LMU41	7-217
7-110	Brush Assemblies	7-218
7-111	Governor Assemblies 150845 and 324116	7-219
7-112	Governor Assembly 154628	<b>7-</b> 220
7-113	Series Motor Mounting Parts with RF Suppress Used on LMU41	
7-114	Electrical Service Assembly Covers (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-222
7-115	Electrical Service Assembly Covers (Sheet 2 of 2)	••• <b>7-2</b> 23
7-116	Electrical Service Assemblies 321231 and 323813 (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-224
7-117	Electrical Service Assemblies 321231 and 323813 (Sheet 2 of 2)	7-225
7-118	Electrical Service Assembly 321230 (Sheet 1 of 2)	7-226
7-119	Electrical Service Assembly 321230 (Sheet 2 of 2)	7-227
<b>7-1</b> 20	Clutch Magnet Driver Circuit Card 321991	.7-228
7-121	Power Supply Circuit Card 321290 (0.5-Ampere)	<b>7-</b> 229
<b>7-1</b> 22	Low-Level Keyer Circuit Card 303142	••• <b>7-</b> 230
7 <b>- 1</b> 23	Selector Magnet Driver Circuit Card 323810	7-231
7-124	Power Supply Circuit Card 321132 (1-1/2 Ampere)	7-232
8-1	Outline and Mounting Dimensions	8-3
8-2	Bulkhead or Counter Installation Drilling Specifications for Shock Mounts	8-4
8-3	Typical Keyboard Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Set Model 28 (Cover Removed)	8-5

lxiv

LIST OF ILLUSTFATIONS - Continued

(

Figure	Title	Page
8-4.	Table Model Keyboard Send-Peceive Typing Reperforator (KTR) Set	. 8- 10
8-5	Table Model Receive-Only Typing Reperforator (ROTP) Set	. 8-11
8-6	Installation of Slide Assemblies TP305104 and TP305105	. 8-12
8-7	Installation of Neoprene Rubber Foam for Electrical Service Assemblies TP321230, TP321231, and TP323813	. 7- 14
8-8	Path of Tape	. 8- 16
8-9	Path of Ribbon	. 8- 17

LIST OF TABLES

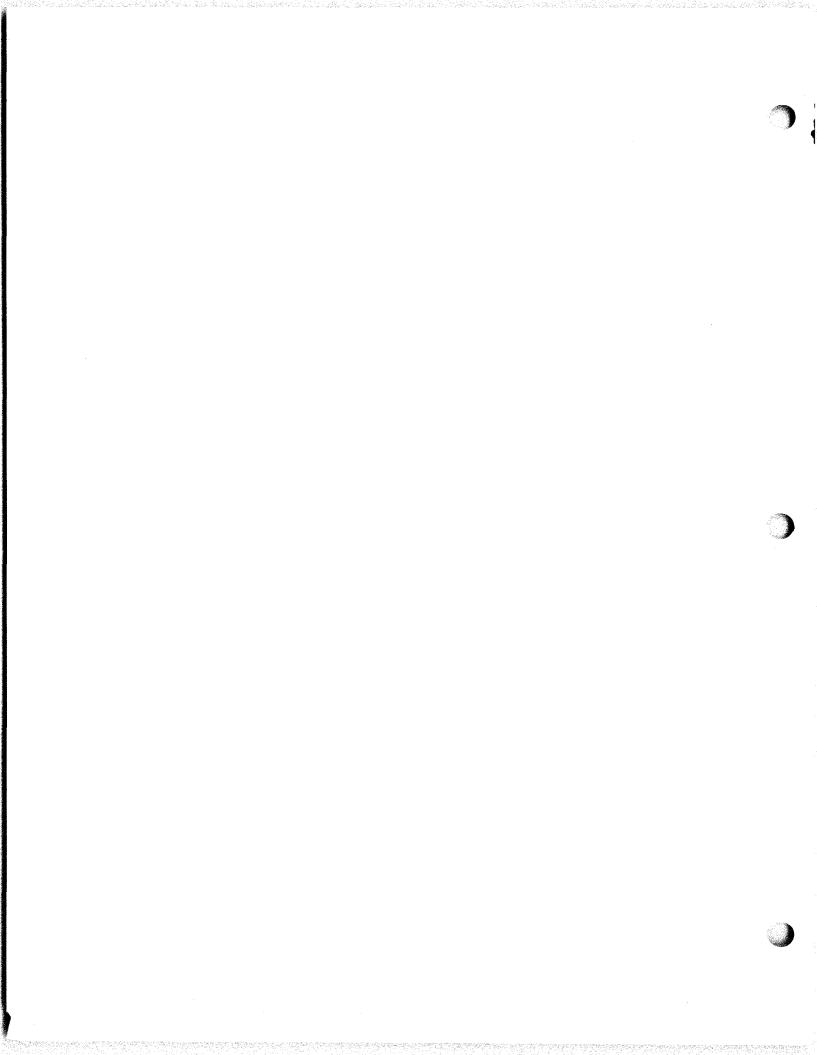
	LIST OF TABLES	
Table	Title	Page
1-1	Reference Data	<b>1-</b> 25
<b>1-</b> 2	Equipment Matrix, Model 28 Reperforator and Tape Printer Keyboards	1-31
<b>1-</b> 3	Equipment Required But Not Supplied	<b>1-</b> 33
2-1	Control and Indicator Functions	2-4
2-2	KTR and ROTR Operating Procedures	2 <b>-7</b>
4-1	Scheduled Maintenance Action Index	4-1
4-2	Lubrication Intervals - Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Units, Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Bases, and Typing Reperfor- ator and Tape Printer Keyboards	4-3
4-3	Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Lubrication Chart Index	4-5
4 – 4	Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Keyboard Lubrication Chart Index	4-55
<b>4-</b> 5	Typing Peperforator and Tape Printer Receive-Only Base Lubrication Index	4-76
4-6	KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (High-Level)	4-89
4 – 7	KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (Low-Level)	4-95
5-1	Troubleshooting Index	5-2
5-2	Lamp, Fuse, and Semicorductor Index	5-5
5-3	Index of High-Level Schematic and Wiring Diagrams for Troubleshooting	5 <b>- 1</b> 4
5-4	Index of Low-Level Schematic and Wiring Diagrams for Troubleshooting	5 <b>- 1</b> 6
5-5	Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (0.5 Ampere Card)	5 <b>- 1</b> 8
5-6	Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (1.5 Ampere Card)	5-22
5-7	Low-Level Keyer Troubleshooting Guide	5 <b>-27</b>
5-8	Clutch Magnet Driver Troubleshooting Guide	5-28

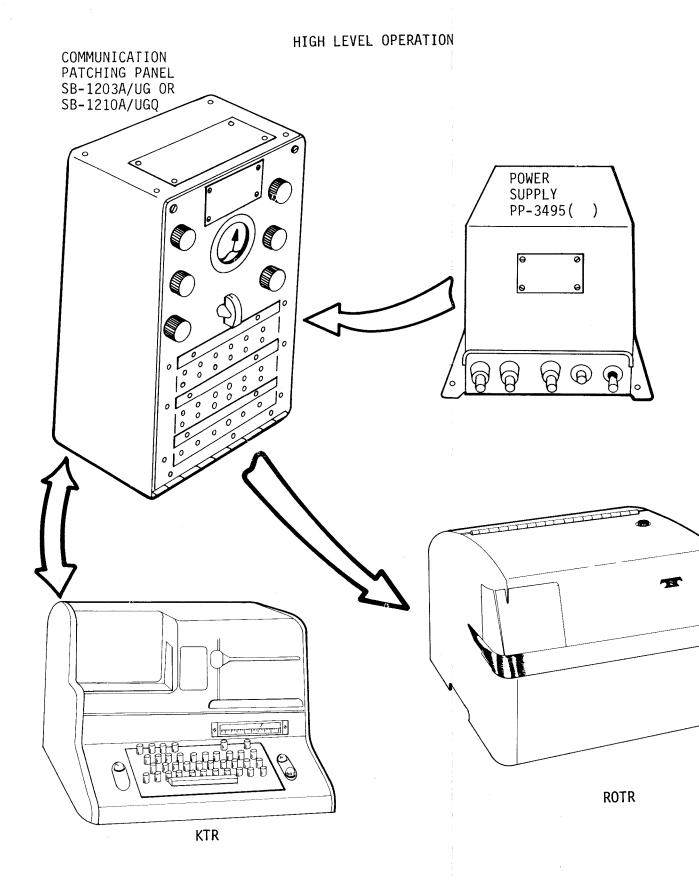
lxvi

## LIST OF TABLES - Continued

C

Table	Title	Page
6-1	Selector Receiving Margin Minimum Pequirement	.6-63
6-2	Signaling Pulse Speed and Permissible Width of Break	. 6- 140
7-1	Typing Peperforator (LPR)	<b>.7-</b> 2
7-2	Receiving-Only Reperforator or Tape Printer Base (LRB)	.7-39
7-3	Send-Receive Reperforator Base (LTRK)	.7-73
7-4	Motor Unit	<b>.7-1</b> 02
7-5	Electrical Service Assembly (ESA)	.7-111
7-6	LIst of Abbreviations	<b>.7-</b> 233
8-1	Gearset Chart	. 8-7



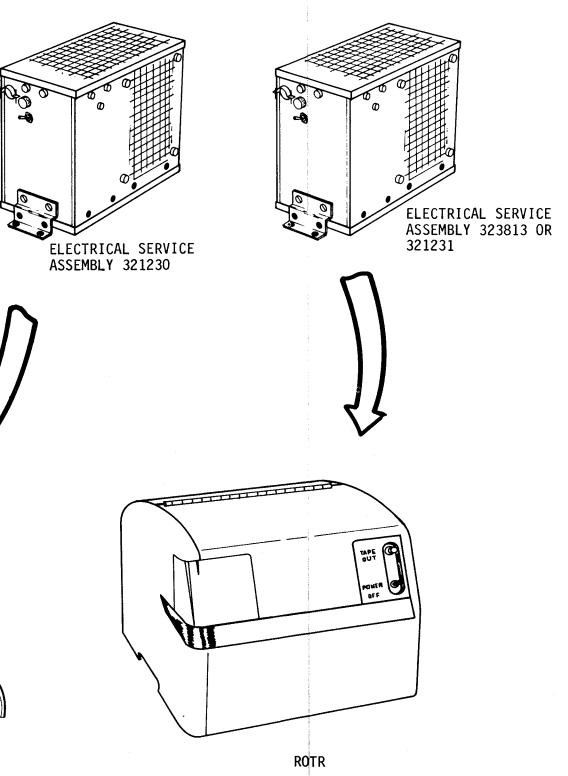


ELECTRICAL SERVICE ASSEMBLY 323813 KTR

Figure 1-1. Keyboard Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Set (KTR) and Receive-Only Typing Reperforator (ROTR) Set Model 28

blank/1-0

LOW LEVEL OPERATION



#### CHAPTER 1 GENERAL INFORMATION AND SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1-1. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS. To stress the importance of employing proper safety techniques while performing maintenance procedures on the equipment involved, the user of this manual is directed to throughly familiarize himself with the safety precautions described in Chapter 4, paragraph 4-4.

(

1-2. INTRODUCTION. This manual provides information and instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance of the Keyboard Send-Receive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28 (figure 1-1). Maintenance information includes instructions for testing, performing preventive maintenance and adjustments, troubleshooting, and repairing. A parts list is also included.

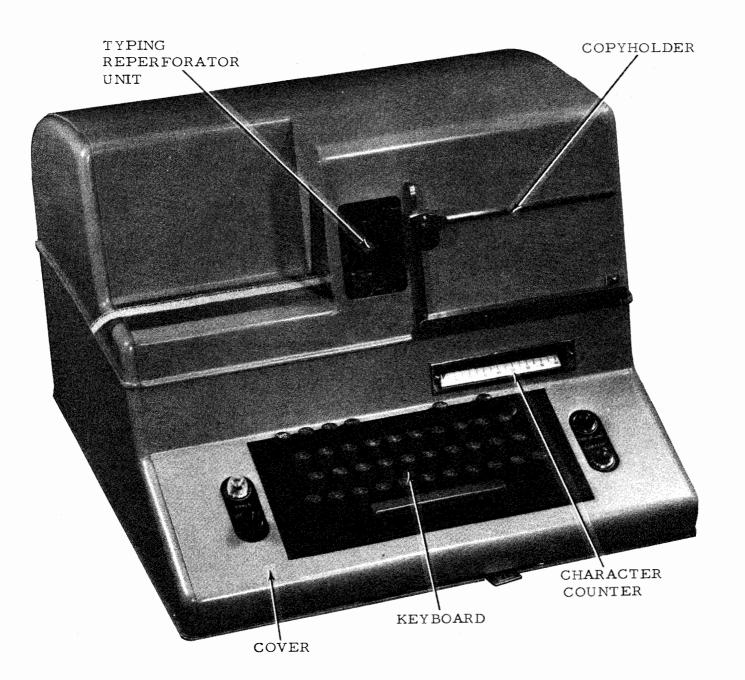
1-3. EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION. The Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28 consist of two basic types, each of which is described in the following paragraphs. Figures 1-2 through 1-6 are three-fourths front views of configurations currently in use.

The KTR KTR Set. a. Typing Reperforator Set is an electromechanical apparatus that provides terminal facilities for exchanging messages over appropriate transmission facilities including telegraph lines, telephone networks, and radio channels. An operator sends the messages by typing them on a keyboard which translates the data to a serial start-stop (teletypewriter) code. The originating KTR set

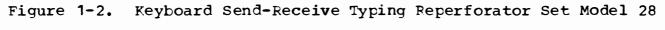
records the transmission on communications-type tape in the form of code hole perforations and printed characters. The distant stations record the transmission on tape, page-width copy paper, or continuous business forms, determined by the facilities of the station. The set operates at various speeds up tc 107 words per minute (wpm).

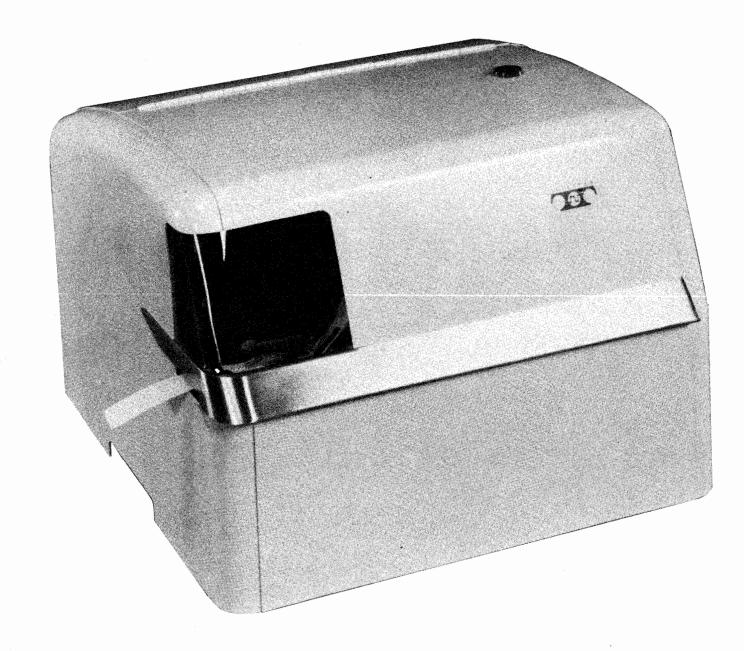
b. <u>ROTR Set</u>. The Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set (ROTR) is similar to the KTR set, but has no keyboard sending facilities. The ROTF set is used in applications that require only the reception of messages and printing and punching them on tape. The ROTR sets can be regular size or miniaturized as shown in figures 1-3 and 1-4.

High- and Low-Level. c. This manual covers both highlevel and low-level configurations of typing reperforator sets. High-level typing reperforator sets are used in applications wherein radio frequency interference (RFI) does not present a problem. Low-level typing reperforator sets have RFI suppression features incorporated. One of the RFI suppression features is the use of a low-level signaling code from which the term low-level is The low-level derived. signaling code are the +6-volt (mark) and -6-volt (space) polar code levels versus the 0.060-milliampere (mark) and 0milliampere (space) neutral code levels used in the high-level High-level typing sets. reperforator equipment is



.





C

Figure 1-3. Receive-Only Typing Peperforator Set Model 28

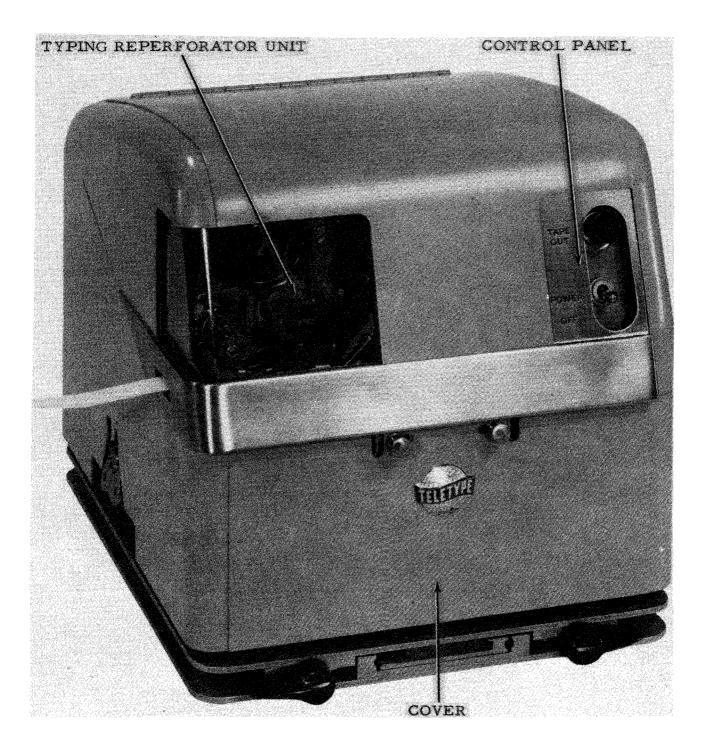
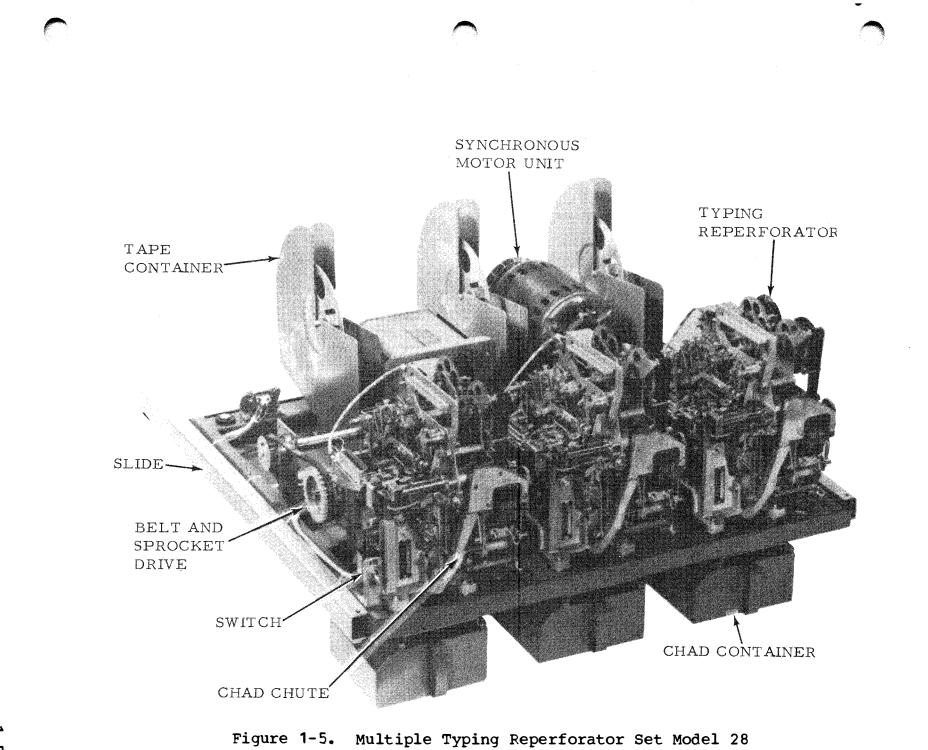


Figure 1-4. Miniaturized Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set Model 28



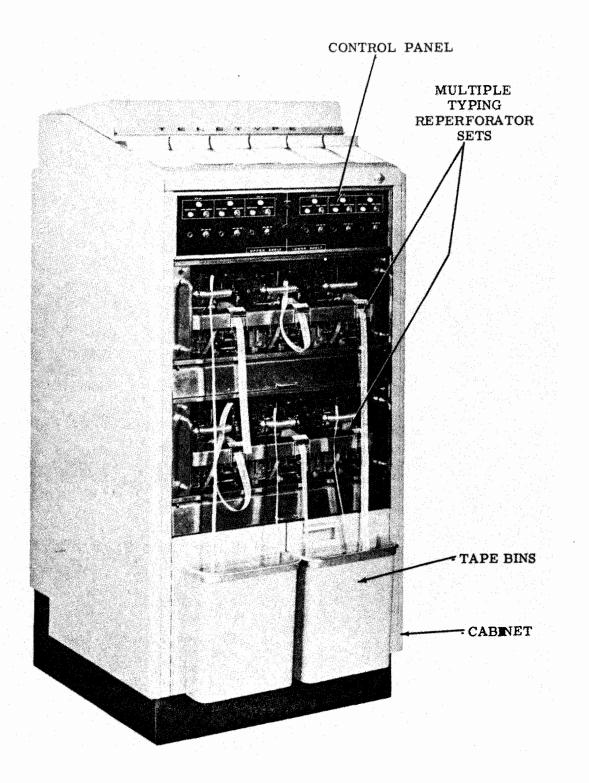


Figure 1-6. Typical Multiple Reperforator Set Model 28 Cabinet

described in paragraph 1-3.1 and low-level equipment is described in paragraph 1-3.2.

1-3.1 FQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION (HIGH-LEVEL). The component complement of the typing reperforator sets may vary from one installation to another, depending upon the operational requirements. In general, a KTR set consists of a typing reperforator unit, a keyboard hase, a motor unit, and an enclosure as shown in figure The receive-only base 1-7. replaces the keyboard base in ROTE sets, and in the multiple POTR sets, it accommodates three typing reperforator units. In KTR sets, the motor unit and typing reperforator unit are mounted on the base portion of the keyboard (figure 1-7). The motor unit supplies rotary motion, through a gear set, to the typing reperforator unit and the keyboard. Gear sets may be interchanged to obtain various operating speeds up to 107 wpm. The transfer of rotary motion from the motor unit to the typing reperforator unit in ROTR sets is achieved through interchangeable gear sets or, in certain sets, by an optional, variable speed gear mechanism (see figure 1-8). In the multiple ROTR sets, the typing reperforator units may operate at a common speed, or at independently varied speeds.

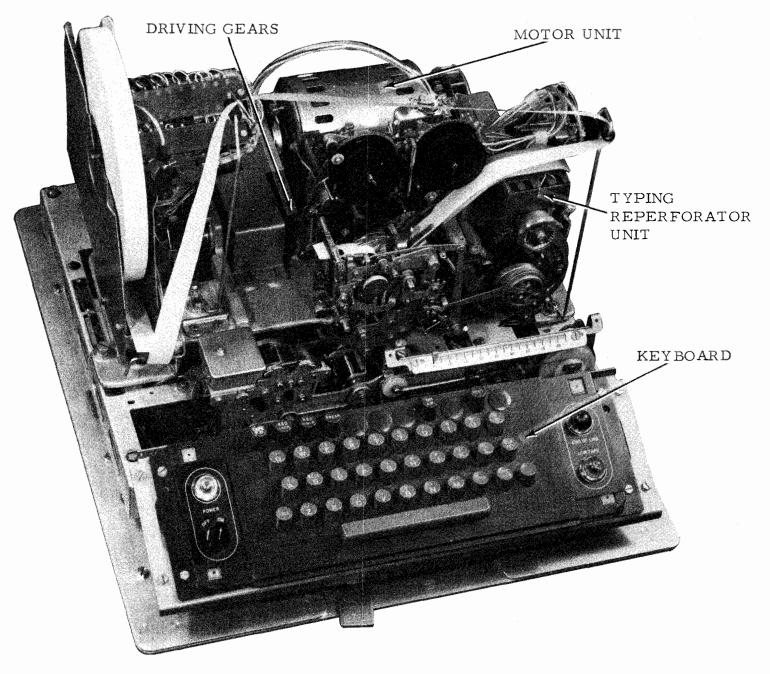
a. <u>Typing Reperforator</u> <u>Unit</u>. The typing reperforator unit contains the mechanisms necessary for translating electrical input signals into mechanical motions that perforate code holes and print the equivalent messages on tape. The unit may be equipped to provide either fully-perforated or partially-perforated (chadless) operation. A function box is included to provide special functions such as unshift-on-space and signal bell.

b. <u>KTF and FOTR Bases</u>. Both the KTP and the ROTR bases provide mounting facilities for the typing reperforator unit, motor, drive gears, and various mechanisms required for control of the set. Unlike the ROTR base, the KTP base is equipped with mechanisms for generating and transmitting a teletypewriter signal.

Motor Units. c. The motor units provide mechanical motion for KTR and ROTR sets. These units may be either of two basic types, ac synchronous or ac/dc series governed. The ac synchronous motor is used when the power source is regulated; the ac/dc series governed motor operates from either regulated or unregulated power. The latter is required where only unregulated power is available. The units operate at the same They are available in speed. standard and heavy-duty horsepower ratings, to accommodate varying load requirements.

d. <u>Enclosures</u>. The components of the KTR and POTR sets may be housed in the following enclosures: The KTP cover, the ROTR cover, the miniaturized ROTR set cover, and the multiple reperforator set cabinets. In addition, tables are available for supporting the cover-enclosed sets.

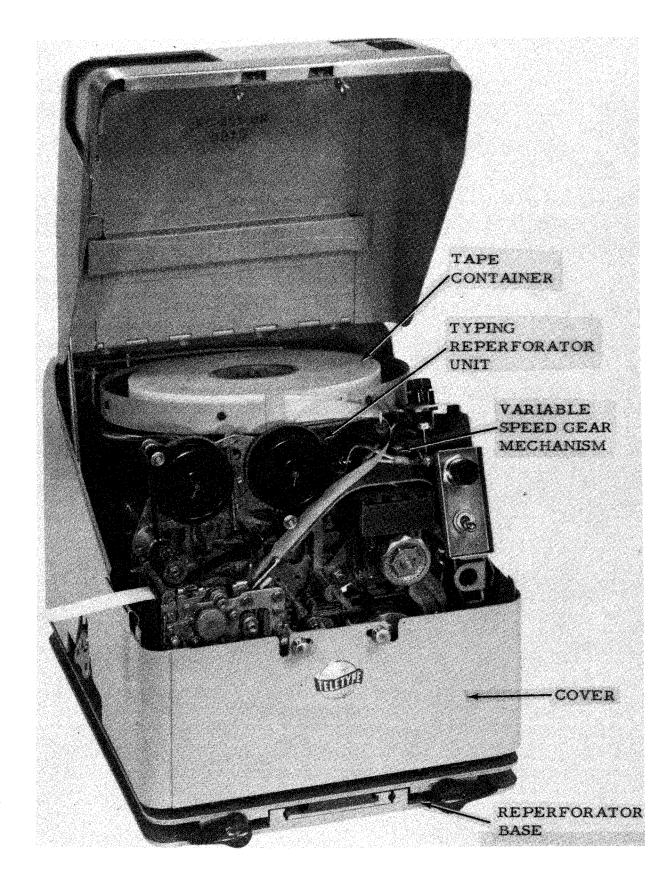
e. <u>Variable Features</u>. A wide variety of optional features are available with the equipment. These features, which provide special operations or control facilities, or which serve as an aid in operation, are in most cases readily installed in the field. Some of



د\_

8

Figure 1-7. Keyboard Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Set Model 28 (Cover Removed)



, C

Figure 1-8. Miniaturized Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set Model 28 (Cover Open)

these features are briefly described in the following paragraphs.

(1) <u>Tape Feed-Out</u> <u>Mechanisms</u>. These mechanisms operate automatically or manually to step-out a length of blank or LETTERS perforated tape for convenience in tape handling. Feed-out may be interfering or non-interfering.

(2) <u>Backspace</u> <u>Mechanism</u>. This mechanism may be operated manually or with power drive. The mechanism retracts tape back through the punch block to allow erroneously perforated data to be obliterated by replacement with the LETTERS code combination.

(3) <u>Variable Speed</u> <u>Drive Mechanism</u>. This mechanism is used in place of single-speed gear sets on certain ROTR sets. This feature permits the selection of operating speeds by means of a manually operated lever. Typically, speeds of 60, 75, and 100 wpm are available.

(4) <u>Motor Control</u> <u>Mechanisms</u>. This mechanism starts or stops the set's motor in response to predetermined signal line or separate line conditions.

(5) <u>Contact</u> <u>Mechanisms</u>. A number of electrical contact assemblies are available to provide control to external equipment or for other special applications. These include code-reading, timing, and LETTERS-FIGURES contact mechanisms.

(6) <u>Accessories</u>. Various accessories are available to facilitate tape processing and handling, including tape bins, low-tape and tape-out alarms, and tape winders.

1-3.2 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION (IOW-LEVEL). Low-level typing reperforator sets differ from high-level typing reperforator sets in that RFI suppression features have been incorporated in several of the low-level components. The following paragraphs describe these features and point out the areas of difference between high-level and low-level equipment.

a. <u>RFI Suppression</u>. RFI suppression as applied to typing reperforator sets is accomplished by means of shielding and wave-shaping a low-level electrical telegraph signal throughout the equipment. The installations vary with each set, but produce the same results of ensuring signal line privacy.

(1) <u>Signaling</u>. The code is transmitted by means of a <u>+6-volt polar signal through a network of shielded cables to the shielded container of an electrical service assembly (ESA). A +6-volt signal is mark; a -6-volt signal is space.</u>

(2) <u>Electrical</u> <u>Service Assembly (ESA)</u>. The ESA is an electrically-shielded container in which shielded cables terminate. It also serves as a housing for certain components such as plug-in clutch magnet driver circuit cards, keyer circuit cards, and power supply circuit cards. Components and construction characteristics of ESAs are discussed in paragraph 1-3.3.

(3) <u>Cabling</u>. The shielded cabling varies with each set according to need. Each component unit of a set is equipped with sufficient shielding, in the form of metallic enclosures and shielded cables, to suppress signal radiation. All signal generators and magnet assemblies in the signal circuitry are shielded by means of metal containers attached to their respective cables. Interconnecting cables join the component units to the ESA by means of metal connectors which screw together for a tight shielded connection.

b. <u>KTP and ROTR Set</u> <u>PFI Components</u>. A shielded RFI selector mechanism is used in the typing reperforator unit of KTR and ROTP sets. A shielded contact box assembly is used in the signal generator mechanism of the keyboard unit of KTR sets.

RFI Selector c. Mechanism. The RFI selector mechanism (figure 1-9) mounts on the main frame of the The selector reperforator. consists of a special three-pin electrical receptacle, doubleshielded cable and metallic container. The three-pin electrical receptacle ensures a secure and shielded electrical connection to other associated apparatus. The double shielded cable electrically connects the three-pin electrical receptacle to the selector magnets. The shielded cable is composed of three electrical conductors encircled by braided inner and outer shields. The inner and outer braided shields are electrically separated from each other and the three electrical conductors by flexible solid The metallic dielectric. container functions as a shielded enclosure for the selector magnet assembly. Enclosed within the metallic container are the selector magnet coils, coil mounting

bracket, and selector armature. Fach selector magnet coil contains an electrostatic shield which surrounds the coil windings. The selector coil mounting bracket provides mounting facilities for the coils, armature, and biasing spring. The receptacle, shielded cable, metallic container, and selector coils provide RFI suppression when used with associated RFI equipment.

d. <u>RFI Signal</u> <u>Generator Contact Box Assembly</u>. The FFI signal generator contact box assembly (figure 1-10) consists of a double-shielded contact box, a contact assembly, a filter card assembly, and a double-shielded signal line cable with receptacle.

(1) <u>Contact Box</u>. The RFI signal generator contact box is composed of an inner metallic box completely enclosed by an outer metallic box. They are physically fastened together with insulating material to provide electrical isolation.

(2) <u>Contact</u> <u>Assembly</u>. The contact assembly is provided with gold-plated contacts to permit low voltage operation. It is electrically insulated from the inner box which encloses it.

(3) <u>Filter Card</u> <u>Assembly</u>. The filter card assembly is a network of three resistors and a capacitor mounted on a circuit board. It is mounted on the contact assembly within the inner box. When used in conjunction with associated shielded cables, power supplies, and keyer, the filter provides a low-level interface and RFI suppression.

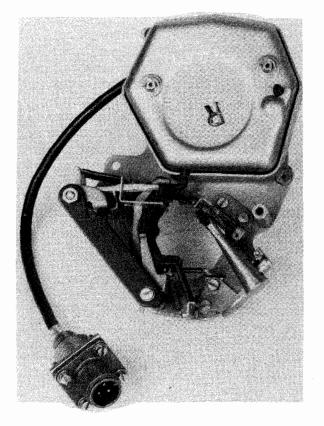


Figure 1-9. RFI Selector Mechanism

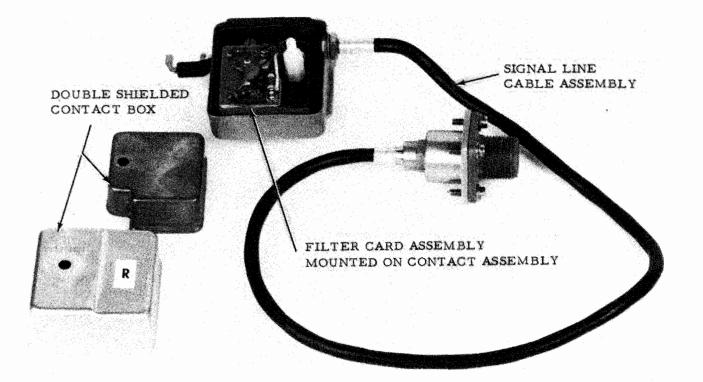


Figure 1-10. RFI Signal Generator Contact Box Assembly

(4) Signal Line Cable Assembly. A doubleshielded cable assembly is provided to electrically connect the contact box to a three-pin electrical receptacle. The shielded cable is composed of three electrical conductors encircled by braided inner and outer shields. Two of the three internal wires are electrically insulated, and transfer the telegraphic signals to associated equipment. The remaining wire is bare and electrically connected to the inner contact box, inner braid shield, and cable receptacle. The inner and outer braided shields are electrically separated from each other and the wire by flexible solid dielectric. The inner braid is electrically connected to the inner contact box and the outer braid is electrically connected to the outer contact box. The cable assembly provides RFI suppression when used with associated RFI equipment.

1-3.3 ELECTRICAL SERVICE ASSEMBLY. In low-level configurations an electrical service assembly (ESA) is used instead of the load current power supply. The following paragraphs describe briefly the components comprising the ESA with their functions.

General Description. a. The ESA is an electricallyshielded container in which the shielded cables terminate. It also serves as a housing for certain components such as plugin selector magnet driver circuit cards, clutch magnet driver circuit cards, keyer circuit cards, power supply circuit cards and relays. Figure 1-11 is a three-fourths front view of the Model 28 ROTR Set with the reperforator table, showing the front panels opened

indicating the location of the ESA. In table models the ESA is connected to the reperforator by shielded cables.

ESA Designs. The b. ESAs are shielded metal containers which vary in configuration for different applications. They differ primarily because of the number of IRs (isolation relays) and circuit board connectors which are provided for the associated keyers and drivers, as well as whether they are designed to be table-mounted or installed in a cabinet. ESAs that house lowlevel keyer (LLK) or selector magnet drivers (SMD) require double-shielded box construction. An inner aluminum box functions as an electrostatic shield and is electrically isolated from an outer box which serves as a magnetic shield. Single-box construction is adequate for the clutch magnet driver (CMD) circuit cards which serves as a combined electrostatic-magnetic The inner box contains shield. a mounting plate with circuit board connectors to accommodate a power supply printed circuit board assembly and the required number of CMD, SMD, and LLK circuit cards. A screw terminal strip is provided for connecting the signal line. The outer box contains the inner box, a power supply transformer, power line filter, and a screw terminal block for ac power connections. A power switch and fuse are located on one side of the box. The rectifier filter capacitor is housed within the inner box. Figures 1-12 and 1-13 show single-box and double-box ESAs, respectively, designed to be table-mounted. Figure 1-14 shows relative positions of inner and outer boxes and covers and circuit card connectors in a double-shielded ESA.

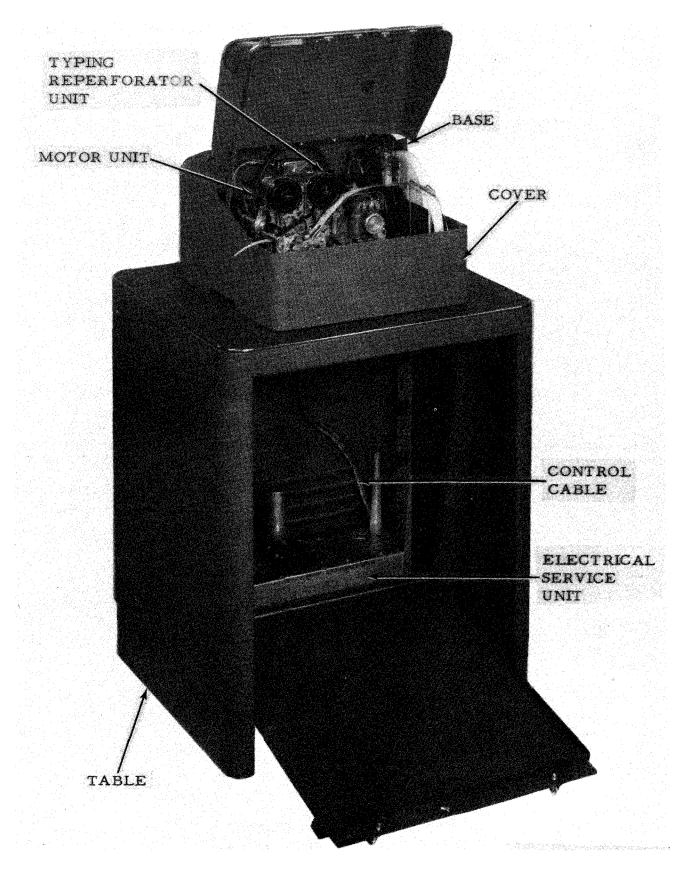
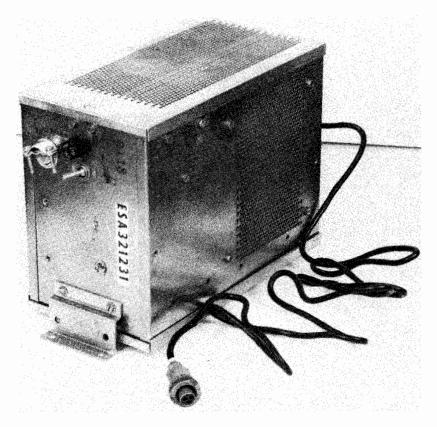


Figure 1-11. Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set and Reperforator Table Model 28

1-14



C

(

C

Figure 1-12. ESA for Table Mounting - Single Box Construction

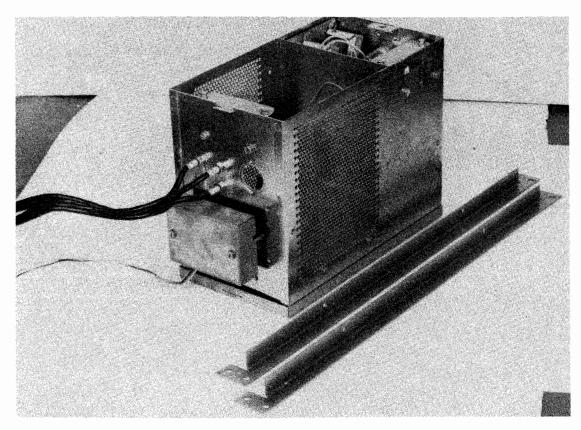
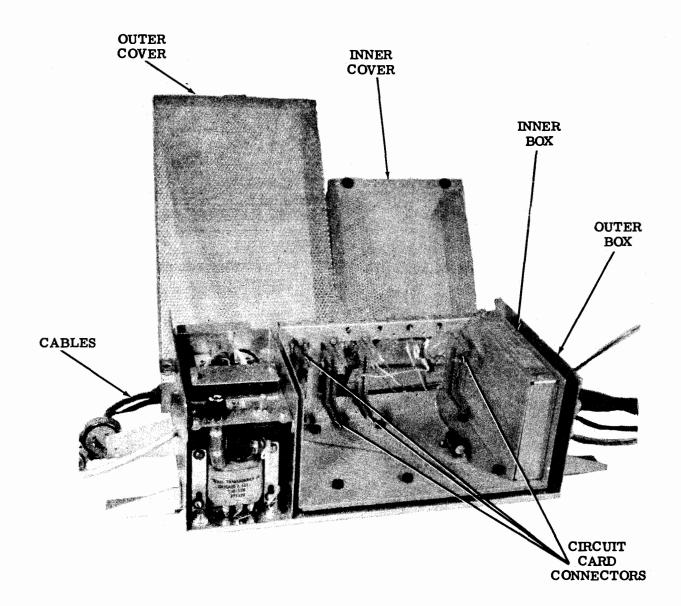


Figure 1-13. ESA for Table Mounting - Double Box Construction



c. ESA Components. Figure 1-15 is a top view and figure 1-16 is a bottom view of a double shielded ESA. Figure 1-17 is an exploded view of an ESA having single-box construction, showing typical components. Figure 1-18 shows locations of typical cards used Refer to the circuit in an ESA. discussions in Chapter 3 for a detailed discussion of the operation of each of these circuit cards. Abbreviations for the ESA components listed in table 1-2 are as follows:

- ROTR Receive-Only Typing Reperforator
- SFTR Send-Receive Typing Reperforator
- ESA Electrical Service Assembly
- LLK Low-Level Keyer
- SMD Selector Magnet Driver
- CMD Clutch Magnet Driver
- PS Power Supply
- WDP Wiring Diagram Package

d. <u>ESA Circuit Cards</u>. The following paragraphs include a basic descrption of the physical properties and operating characteristics of the circuit cards used in the ESA.

(1) <u>Selector Magnet</u> <u>Driver (SMD)</u>. The TP323810 selector magnet driver is a 15pin circuit card assembly designed to plug into an associated FSA as an integral part of its components. When used in conjunction with proper power supply and filter assemblies, it is intended for RFI suppression of receiving selector noise in systems requiring this suppression. Figure 3-55 is a front view of the circuit card. The SMD provides two inputs and makes possible reception from either one of two separate transmitters (single input operation) while the input line from the other transmitter is open. A spacing signal at either input will provide a spacing output. Tn order to function properly, the SMD should be installed in a double-shielded enclosure and used in conjunction with the appropriate ESAs where extreme RFI suppression is required. It is not intended for general use. The input current to the SMD is a low-level +6-volt input for a marking state, and a -6-volt for a spacing state. The output current of the SMD is 60 milliamperes +10 percent during the marking state. The output is zero during the spacing state. The SMD assumes the marking state with positive input voltages not greater than +0.5 volt dc and the spacing state with negative voltages not greater than 0.5 volt dc. The marking and spacing switching levels are adjustable within 10 percent of each other. This requirement applies to either input. Each input of the SMD has a minimum input resistance of 50,000 ohms. The maximum input capacitance of either input is 2500 picofarads. Overall receiving margins of properly adjusted Model 28 selectors driven by this SMD (polar rectangular wave input) should exceed 70 points at either The SMD provides a input. marking output when both inputs are open. Both inputs cannot be in the marking condition simultaneously without producing a garbled output. The SMD operates at bit rates up to 75 It operates in a freebaud.

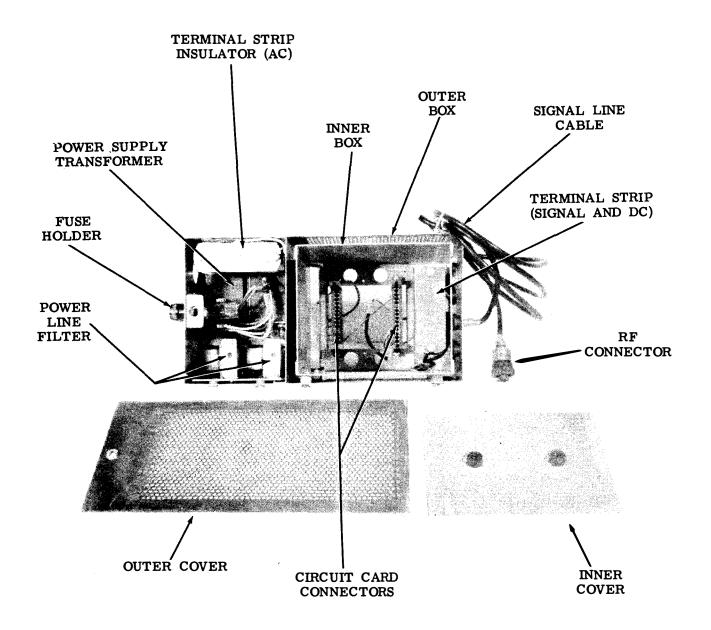
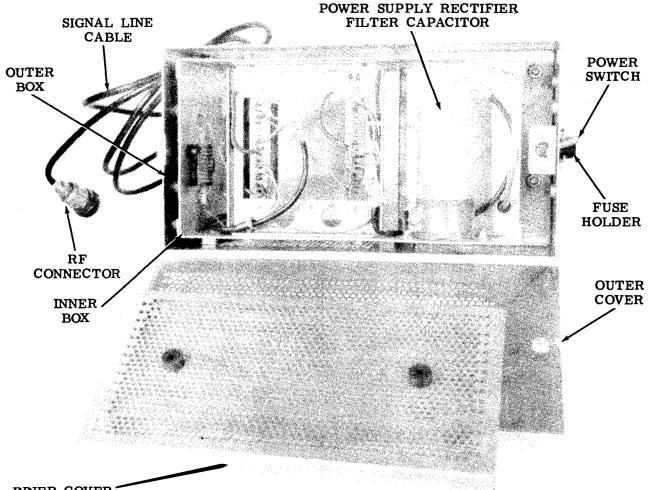


Figure 1-15. Typical Parts of an ESA - Double Box Construction (Top View)

1-18



INNER COVER

Figure 1-16. Typical Parts of an ESA - Double Box Construction (Bottom View)

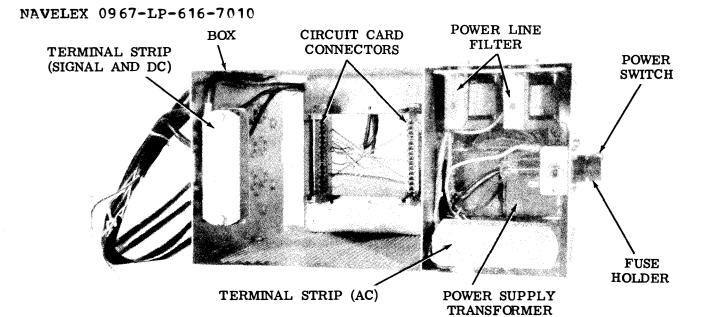
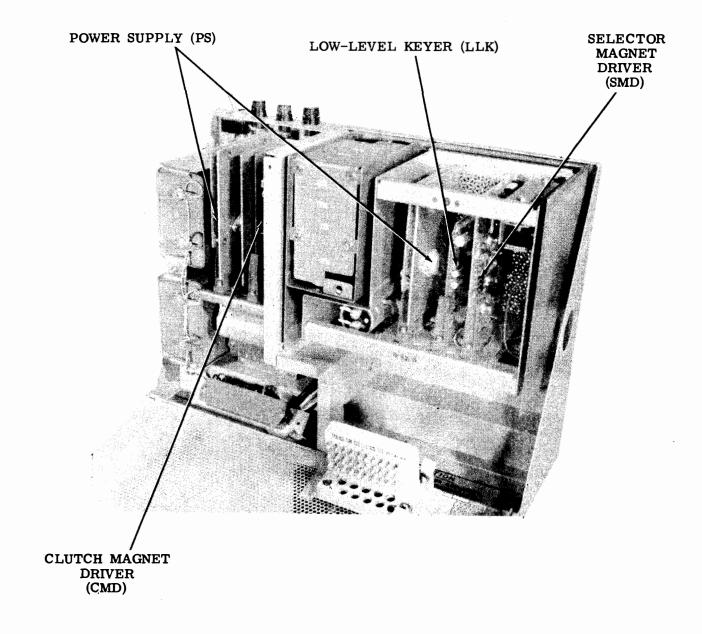


Figure 1-17. Typical Parts of an ESA - Single Box Construction (Cover Removed)

air ambient temperature of 70 degrees Centigrade (158 degrees Fahrenheit). Storage temperature should not exceed 85 degrees used with the applicable ESA and Centigrade (185 degrees Fahrenheit). The SMD operates from a power supply delivering 47 to 53 volts dc. The power consumption under any combination of power source, environmental, and component conditions is 8.5 watts Each keyer is designed to maximum. The SMD, together with associated ESA and power supply. is intended for use with equipment requiring low-level RFI (polar-EMC) operation.

Low-Level Keyer (2) (TP303142). The low-level keyers (LLK) are circuit card assemblies approximately 2-1/4 and 4-1/2 inches. They are designed to plug into a 15-pin connector that is wired into the ESA where it becomes an integral components for the suppression of RFI. A front view of this circuit card is shown in figure The TP303142 LLK, when 3-56. used in conjunction with the TP321268 filter card assembly is intended for use with the TP323644 and TP323645 signal generator (one contact)

assemblies. This LLK is adaptable to various types of Model 28-type equipment when is designed to operate from one set of contacts. However, two signal generator outputs (filter card outputs) may be paralleled to drive one signal line from either of two signal generators. operate into a high-resistance load such as the TP323810 SMD. An external power source, mounted in the associated ESA, is required to operate the keyers. All low-level keyer features for the TP303142 given in the following paragraphs assume the use of the TP321268 filter card assembly. Maximum unloaded power consumption of each keyer is less than 50 milliwatts. The output of the TP303142 keyer is +6.0 volts dc +1.0 volt corresponding to the marking state and -6.0 volts dc spacing state. The marking and spacing state. The marking and spacing output voltage should be balanced to within 10 percent of each other. The TP303142 keyer operates from the spacing contacts (mark contact open,



C

(

## Figure 1-18. ESA Showing Typical Circuit Cards

space contact closed) of the TP323645 or TP323644 signal generator assembly. The outputs from two TP321268 filter card assemblies may be paralleled for parallel operation of either of two transmitters. The nominal output impendance is 100 ohms. The keyers operate at bit rates up to 75 baud. Maximum short circuit output current is 60 milliamperes. The TP303142 keyer operates into a load resistance of 5000 ohms minimum. The keyers and TP321268 filter card assembly operate in a maximum free-air ambient temperature of 70 degrees Centigrade (158 degrees Fahrenheit). Storage temperature should not exceed 85 degrees Centigrade (185 degrees Fahrenheit). The TP303142 keyer operates from a power source delivering <u>+7.42</u> volts dc <u>+6.0</u> Maximum unloaded power volts. consumption is less than 50 The mark and space milliwatts. symmetry at zero volt (output waveform) is adjustable by means of the signal generator position adjustment for the TP303142 The outputs may be kever. adjusted within 10 percent of each other by the 5 megohm potentiometer on the keyer card. The kever is intended for use on signal lines less than 1000 feet in length. However, operation is possible with line lengths up to 5000 feet.

(3) Power Supply Card (General Description). Two power supply cards are used in the ESA, one generating 0.5ampere and one generating a 1.5ampere output. These two circuit cards, when installed in a shielded ESA containing the proper transformer and filter assembly, are intended as a radio interference power source in systems requiring low-level The required power supply RFI. should be plugged into the 15-

pin TP148458 connector in the ESA that has a TP198650 polarizing key between pins M and N for the C.5-ampere power supply and between pins K and L for the 1.5-ampere power supply. Refer to table 1-1 for information regarding the applicable power supply card to be used with the particular set and to the wiring diagram packages in Chapter 5 for the applicable wiring diagrams. See figure 3-54 for a typical card. The transformer and filter circuits for both power supplies are located in part of their associated ESA. The power transistor and heat sink for the 1.5-ampere power supply is also part of the ESA. The power transistor and heat sink for the 0.5-ampere power supply are included as part of the TP321290 circuit card assembly. The amperage rating and quantity of power supply circuit cards to be used (one per ESA) will depend upon the equipment used. Each power supply circuit card assembly is a part of some ESA. Each ESA is part of equipment

#### (4) <u>Power Supply</u>

(0.5-Ampere) Card. The following technical data applies to 0.5-ampere power supplies when installed in an ESA that accommodates from one to three selector magnet drivers (SMD) or clutch magnet drivers (CMD).

used in low-level operation.

(a) Input: 100 volts ac to 130 volts ac, 45 to 66 Hertz

(b) Output:

1. +47 volts dc to +53 volts dc at 0.5-ampere maximum

2. +6.6 volts dc to +7.8 volts dc at 0.018-ampere maximum

(c) Fusing:

1. AC: 0.8-ampere, slow-blowing (TP162360)

2. DC: 0.5-ampere, fast-blowing (TP131807)

(d) Operating Ambient Temperature: +40 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit with cooling fan.

(5) <u>Power Supply</u> (1.5-Ampere) Card. The following technical data applies to the 1.5-ampere power supply installed in an ESA that accommodates from one to six selector magnet drivers (SMD) or clutch magnet drivers (CMD).

(a) Input: 100 volts ac to 130 volts ac, 45 to 66 Hertz

(b) Output: +47 volts dc to +53 volts dc at 1.5-ampere maximum

(C) Fusing;

1. AC:

2-ampere slow-blowing

2. DC: 1.5-ampere fast-blowing

(d) Operating Ambient Temperature: +40 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit with cooling fan in a multiple-reperforator cabinet (LBAC).

(6) <u>Clutch Magnet</u> <u>Driver</u>. The following paragraphs describe the TP321991 clutch magnet driver (CMD) circuit card and outlines the electrical theory when installed (plugged into a shielded ESA containing the proper power

supply and filter assemblies). Refer to figure 3-57 for a front view of this circuit card. The CMD is a solid-state, directcoupled amplifier kuilt as a plug-in circuit card assembly approximately 2-1/2 by 4-1/4 It requires an external inches. power source. All connnections are made through a 15-pin circuit card connector. The CMD output drives a Model 28 transmitting clutch upon receipt of a low-level input pulse. Tt is to be used with the proper associated equipment and is not for general use. These CMDs are adaptable to various Model 28 equipment sets through the use of associated modification kits. Each CMD (one or more) is part of, or associated with, some ESA. The number of CMDs used depends on the number of clutch magnets used in the set. The CMDs receive low-level signals (+6-volt clutch coil energized, -6-volt coil de-energized, nominal) and operate a Model 28 The TP321991 CMD is clutch. designed for use with 256M or 252M coils, depending on the type of transmitting equipment The output current during used. the energized state for the CMD is:

(a) 252M Coil (Single coil for LK/LAKs) 107 to 132 milliamperes

(b) 256M Coils (two coils in series for LXDs) 124 to 156 milliamperes

#### NOTE

When operating an LK or LAK at the maximum pulsing rate (minimum period), the machine may not respond to each synchronous pulse when in the RFPEAT mode.

(c) Operation is considered satisfactory when the incoming synchronous pulse complies with the following requirements:

1. Minimum sync pulse duration = 20 milliseconds.

2. Maximum sync pulse duration = 40 milliseconds or 2 bit lengths, whichever is longer.

3. Minimum sync pulse period = 110 percent of transmitted character length.

Under the conditions of 1 through 3 above, start pulse delay should be between 15 and 35 milliseconds. (Delay is measured from zero volt of the positive-going input synchronous pulse signal to the beginning of the start pulse at the signal generator contacts.) If the TP321268 filter card assembly and TP303142 keyer are used, a nominal 6 milliseconds must be added to the delay to account for delay in the keyer. The TP321991 CMD assumes the energized state with positive input voltages not greater than +0.5-volt and the de-energized state with negative voltages not greater than -0.5-volt. The energized and de-energized switching levels as defined in the previous sentence are adjustable to within 10 percent of each other. The TP321991 CMD should have a minimum input resistance of 50,000 ohms. The maximum input capacitance is 2500 picofarads. The CMD provides a spacing (deenergized) output when the input line is open. The clutch magnet driver operates in a free air ambient temperature range of zero degree Centigrade (32 degrees Fahrenheit) to 65

degrees Centigrade (150 degrees Fahrenheit). Storage temperature should not exceed 85 degrees Centrigrade (185 degrees Fahrenheit). The TP321991 CMD operates from a power supply delivering +47 to +53 volts dc. Power consumption under any combination of power source, environmental, and component conditions is 13 watts maximum. The TP321991 CMD is intended for use on clock lines less than 1000 feet in length. However, operation is possible with line lengths up to 5000 feet. The TP321991 CMD, when used with associated power supplies, is intended for use with interfaces conforming to the following requirements:

Fed. Std. 22 Section 3102 b

MIL-STD-188B

1-4. RELATIONSHIP OF UNITS. Figure 1-1 shows the component relationship between a keyboard send-receive typing reperforator (KTR) set or a receive-only typing reperforator (ROTR) set.

1-5. REFERENCE DATA. Table 1-1 lists the physical properties and operating characteristics of the Model 28 Typing Reperforator and its components.

1-6. EQUIPMENT, ACCESSORIES, AND DOCUMENTS SUPPLIED. Table 1-2 is a matrix showing highlevel and low-level teletype sets with covers, typing reperforator models, keyboards and bases, motors, etc., available. Both models and the equivalent Navy designation are included for each sets.

1-7. EQUIPMENT AND PUBLICATIONS REQUIRED BUT NOT SUPPLIED. Table 1-3 lists the test equipment and publications required but not supplied with the unit.  $\frown$ 

Table 1-1. Reference Data

Item	Property or Characteristic Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Sets Model 28 (Refer to Table 1-2 for official nomenclatures) Teletype Corporation, Skokie, Illinois					
Nomenclature						
Manufacturer						
Weight and Dimensions	Height (Inches)	Width (Inches)	Depth (Inches)	Weight (Pounds)		
Keyboard Send-Receive Set Typing Reperforator Set	13-3/4	17	18-3/4	119		
Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set	9-1/2	13	13-1/2	48		
Receive-Only Miniatur- ized Typing Reperforator Set	9-1/4	10	12	40		
Typical Model 28 Multiple Perforator Set Cabinet (Includes Multiple Typing Reperforator Sets)	57-1/2	25 <b>-/1</b> 2	32-1/2	270		
Table	35	20-1/2	18-1/2	50		
Tape						
Туре	Standard	Communicat	ions			

1-25

NAVELEX

0967-LP-516-7010

Item	Property or Characteristic
Width	11/16 in.
Code Perforations	Chadless or fully perforated
Characters spacing	10 per inch (or 10 feed holes per inch)
AC Synchronous Motor	Requires regulated power source for operation
Input Voltage	115 VAC +10%
Phase	Single
Frequency	60 Hz +5%
Input Current	
Starting Running	9.00 amps 1.85 amps
Heat Dissipation	50 watts
Horsepower	0.50
Power Factor	
No Load Full Load	23.7% 38.5%

## Table 1-1. Reference Data - Continued

.

Item	Property or Characteristic			
Miniaturized AC Synchro- nous Motor	Requires regulated power source for operation			
Input Voltage	115 VAC <u>+</u> 10%			
Phase	Single			
Frequency	60 Hz <u>+</u> 0.5%			
Input Current				
Starting Running (No Load) Running (Full Load)	5.00 amps 1.05 amps 1.25 amps			
Horsepower	0.025			
AC Governed Motor	Operates from regulated or unregulated power source			
Input Voltage	115 VAC +10%			
Phase	Single			
Frequency	50 to 60 Hz			
Input Current				
Starting Running	1.75 amps 1.00 amps			
Heat Dissipation	75W			

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

## Table 1-1. Reference Data - Continued

1-28

Item	Property or Characteristic
Power Factor	
No Ioad Full Load	71.0% 66.8%
Horsepower	C.5
Ambient Temperature	-20°C (-4°F) to +50°C (+122°F) Temperature should not increase over +40°C (+72°F)
Signal Current	0.060 or 0.020 ampere off/on direct current applied to signal generator from external source
Code	5-level Baudot - sequential start/stop
Clutch Trip Magnet Control Circuit	Operates from following external sources:
	a. 115 VAC, <u>+</u> 10%, 60 Hz
	b. 120 VAC $\pm$ 10%, with suitable external resistance
	c. 50 VAC $\pm$ 10%, with suitable external resistance
Printed Characters, Chadless	
Height	0.120 in., standard 0.193 in., maximum
Width	0.075 in., standard
I	

	Table	e <b>1-1.</b>	Refere	ence Da	ta - Co	ontinu	ed				
Item				Proj	perty (	or Chai	racteri	stic			
Printed Characters, Fully Perforated											
Height Width			0.100 0.046								
Operating Speeds				T	Unit Co	ode					
	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.00	7.42	7.42	7.42	7.42	7.50	7.50	7.50
Operations Per Minute	390	428.6	636	643	368	404	460	600	364	400	600
Baud	45.5	50.0	74.2	75.0	45.5	50.0	56.9	74.2	45.5	50.0	75.0
Pulse Length	0.022	0.020	0.0135	0.0133	0.022	0.020	0.0175	0.0135	0.022	0.020	0.0133
Frequency (Hertz)	22.75	25.0	37.1	37.5	22.75	25.0	28.45	37.1	22.75	25.0	37.5
Characters/Second	6.5	7.1	10.6	10.7	6.0	6.7	7.7	10.0	6.1	6.7	10.1
Words/Minute	65	71.4	106	107	60	67.3	<b>7</b> 5	100	60.6	66.6	100
ESA Power Supplies			0.5	- Amp				1.	5 <b>-</b> Amp	þ	
AC Input	100 to 130 VAC 100 t				5 130 V						
Frequency Power	55W at 15 VAC 100W				100W	66 Hz at 115 0W out;					

1-29

## Table 1-1. Reference Data - Continued

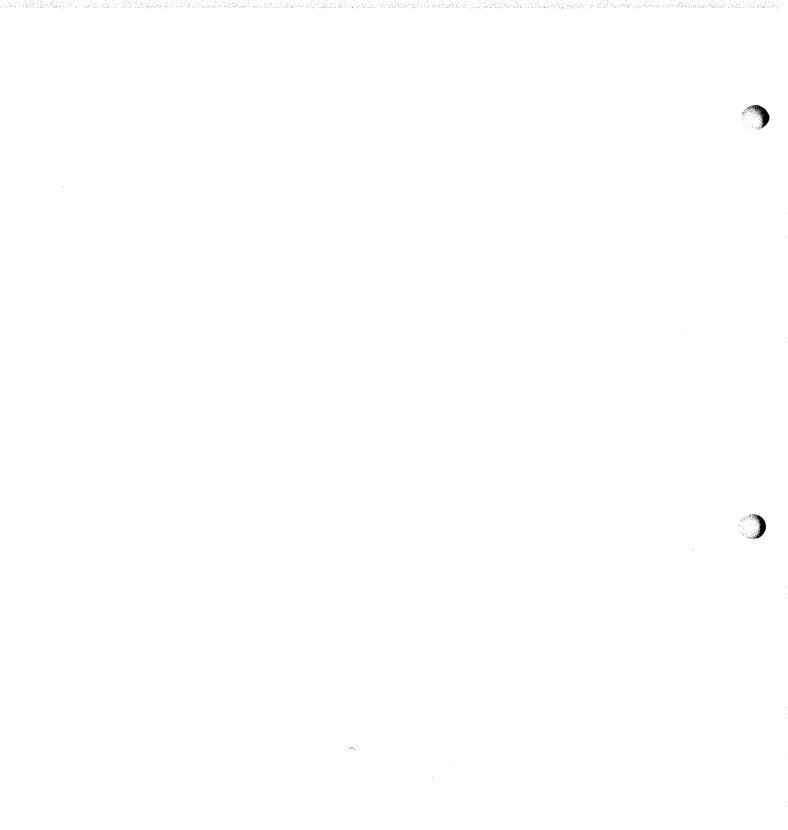
Item	Property or Characteristic					
Output	+47 to +53 VDC @ 0.5 amp +6.6 to +7.8 VDC @ 0.018 amp -6.6 to -7.8 VDC @ 0.018 amp	+47 to +53 VDC @ 1.0 amp				
Operating Temperature	+40°F (4.4°C) to +110°F (43°C) with fan	+40°F (4.4°C) to +110°F (43°C) with fan				
Fusing						
ac dc	0.8A slo-blow TP162360 0.5A fast-blow TP131807	2.0 slo-blow TP120166 1.5A fast-blow TP115358				

ICOVERS         ENCITYPHING REPERFORATORS         ICOVERS         ICOVERS <thicovers< th=""> <thicovers< th="">         ICOVERS</thicovers<></thicovers<>		Table 1-2. Equipment Matrix, Model 28 Typing Reperforators and Tape Printer Keyboards	GEAR_SETS (BAUD) ဝဟုလုဟုစ္ကလုဝဝဟုဝ
NAVY DESIGNATION         State           MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION         State		COVERS ENC TYPING REPERFORATORS KEYBOARDS RO BASES ESA'S/PCB'S MOTORS	50.0 74.2 56.8 56.8 74.2 50.0 75.0 50.0
MANUFACTURER'S         Source         Source <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>			
FIGURE       ////////////////////////////////////			
TELETYPE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER       TT-253/UG         TT-253/UG       TT-253/UG         AN/UGC-70**       AN/UGC-70**         AN/UGC-70**       TT-253/UG         TT-192/UG       TT-253/UG         TT-253/UG       TT-274/UG         TT-274/UG       TT-274/UG <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>			
Image: TT-253A/UG       TT-253B/UG       TT-253B/UG         TT-253B/UG       TT-253C/UG       TT-253C/UG         TT-253D/UG       TT-253C/UG       TT-253C/UG         TT-292A/UG       TT-292A/UG       TT-292A/UG         TT-1922/UG       TT-192A/UG       TT-192A/UG         TT-192B/UG       TT-192A/UG       TT-192A/UG         TT-192A/UG       TT-192A/UG         TT-192A/UG       TT-192A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-192A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274B/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-274A/UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253()UG       TT-274A/UG         TT-253	TELETYPE		
Image: Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG         Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG         Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG       Tri-2538/UG         Tri-292/UG       Tri-292/UG       Tri-292/UG       Tri-2728/UG         Tri-292/UG       Tri-292/UG       Tri-292/UG       Tri-274/UG         Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-274A/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-274A/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-2748/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG       Tri-1928/UG         Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-1100       Tri-1100         Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG         Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG         Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG       Tri-2748/UG			
Image: Tr-253C/UG     Tr-253C/UG     Image: Tr-253C/UG     Image: Tr-253C/UG       Tr-292/UG     Tr-292/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG       Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG       Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG     Image: Tr-292C/UG       Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG       Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG       Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG     Image: Tr-192C/UG       Tr-274A/UG     Image: Tr-274C/UG     Image: Tr-274C/UG     Image: Tr-274C/UG       Tr-274C/UG     Image: Tr-274C/UG     Ima	TT-253B/UG		++++++
TT-292/UG       TT-292/UG         TT-292/UG       TT-292/UG         AN/UGC-70**       AN/UGC-70**         AN/UGC-70**       TT-192/UG         TT-192/UG       TT-192/UG         TT-274/UG       TT-274/UG         TT-275/U			
TT-292A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-192A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-192A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-192A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-192A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-274A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70**       TT-274A/UG     AN/UGC-70**     AN/UGC-70*       TT-274C/UG     AN/UGC-70*     AN/UGC-70*       TT-17274C/UG     AN/UGC-70*     AN/UGC-70*       TT-274A/UG     AN/UGC-70*     AN/UGC-70*       TT-274C/UG     AN/UGC-70*     AN/UGC-70*       TT-1757//UG     AN/UGC-64     AN/UGC-64       TT-507/UG     AN/UGC-64     AN/UGC-64       TT-507/UG     AN/UGC-64     AN/UGC-64			
AN/UGC-70**       AN/UGC-2       X			<u>+++</u>
AN/UGR-2       X<	$= \frac{11-292A}{0G}$		++++++
T       T			
Image: TT-192B/UG       Image: TT-192B/UG       Image: TT-192B/UG       Image: TT-192B/UG         TT-192C/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG         TT-274/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG       Image: TT-192C/UG         TT-274A/UG       Image: TT-274B/UG       Image: TT-274B/UG       Image: TT-274B/UG         TT-274B/UG       Image: TT-274C/UG       Image: TT-274C/UG       Image: TT-274C/UG         TT-274C/UG       Image: TT-253()UG       Image: TT-253()UG       Image: TT-253()UG         Image: TT-571/UG       Image: TT-2571/UG       Image: TT-271/UG       Image: TT-271/UG         Image: TT-605/UG       Image: ZBRFC 600B/004/XXX/BR       Image: TT-271/UG       Image: TT-271/UG			
Image: https://www.communication.communic	TT-I92A/UG		
TT-274/UG       Image: Constraint of the second secon			
TT-274/UG       Image: Constraint of the second secon	2 TT-192C/UG		
TT-274B/UG     TT-274B/UG       TT-274C/UG     TT-274C/UG       TT-274C/UG <td></td> <td>3                                      </td> <td></td>		3	
TT-274C/UG       TT-274C/UG       TT-274C/UG         AN/UGC-78*       AN/UGC-78*         TT-253()UG       TT-253()UG         AN/UGC-64       AN/UGC-64         TT-571/UG       AN/UGC-64         TT-605/UG       28RFC 600B/004/XXX/BR	TT-274A/UG 🔀	$(1 + 1 + 1) \times (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \times (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \times (1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \times (1 + 1 + 1 + 1) \times (1 + 1) \times (1$	
Image: An/UGC-78*     Image: An/UGC-78*     Image: An/UGC-78*     Image: An/UGC-78*     Image: An/UGC-78*     Image: An/UGC-64     Image: An/UGC-	TT-274B/UG 🕅	(1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1 + 1) + (1 + 1)	
Image: Second constraints     Image: Second constrat     Image: Second constraint     Image	TT-274C/UG		
AN/UGC-64 TT-57I/UG TT-605/UG 28 RFC 600B/004/XXX/BR X X X X X X X X X X X X X	니 또 AN/UGC-78‡		
	> TT-253()UG		
Image: State Stat			
ゴ 産  TT-605/UG       🔀 IZB RFC 600B/004/XXX/BR   🔀	≥ 5  TT-571/UG		
	[뇌ሾTT-605/UG		

\*PART OF VSL 50BR \*\*\* REFER TO VSL 50BR FOR COMPLETE BREAKDOWN AND PARTS (GEAR SHAFT ASSEMBLY FOR 60, 75, 100 WPM) \*\*AN/UGC-70 CONSISTS OF VSL 569 \*\*\* WHICH INCLUDES VCL 561BR \*\*\*, VCL 562BR \*\*\*, AND A COVER.

# Table 1-3. Equipment and Publications Required But Not Supplied

$\mathbf{C}$	Category	Recommended Equipment	Alternate	Equipment Test Parameters	Application
-	Telegraph Signal Analyzer	Test Set, Telegraph TS-2616/UGC	Equivalent	Measures timing distortion in start/stop and synchronous data telegraph signals. Refer to NAVSHIPS 0969-125-8010.	Maintenance, Trouble- shooting
	Volt-ohm- milli- ammeter	Multimeter AN/USM-311	Equivalent	AC voltage - 115, 5.6 VAC DC voltages - 120, 7.5, 1.5 VDC Direct Current - 60 mA, 70 ua Resistance - Continuity measurements	Maintenance, Trouble- shooting
C	Tools	Teletype Repair Kit TK-188/U	Equivalent		Maintenance, Repair
¥сул	Tuning Fork	TP104986	Equivalent	Checks motor unit motor speed	Maintenance Trouble- shooting



# CHAPTER 2 OPERATION

2-1. INTRODUCTION. This chapter describes the operation of Keyboard Send-Receive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28 from a maintenance standpoint. Operation of a KTF or ROTR teletypewriter set when installed as part of a system is covered in the appropriate system manual.

2-2. CONTROLS AND INDICATORS. KTP and ROTP set controls and indicators are shown in figures 2-1 and 2-2 and briefly described in table 2-1.

2-3. OPERATING PROCEDURES. Procedures for operating the KTR and ROTR sets are provided in table 2-2.

#### NOTE

If the set is a low-level configuration, the proper switch on the associated electrical service assembly (ESA) must be set to the appropriate position for turn-on and turn-off.

2-4. OPERATOR MAINTENANCE. Operator maintenance is limited to replacing tape and installing a new ribbon. Refer to figures 2-2 and 2-3.

a. <u>Tape Installation</u>. Threading is identical for all units within the typing reperforator mechanism but the path from the tape container is adapted to the particular unit. To install tape, proceed as follows:

(1) Refer to figure

(2) Remove tape container hub and insert it through tape spool.

## NOTE

On most units, tape feeds from right to left. However, in some RO units, tape feeds from left to right.

(3) Roll hub with tape into tape container so that tape feeds from bottom hole.

(4) Ensure that low tape switch lever rides on outer edge of tape roll when tape is installed in the container.

(5) Cut or tear the leading end of tape so it is square and feed it from base tape guide rollers or loop into tape chute.

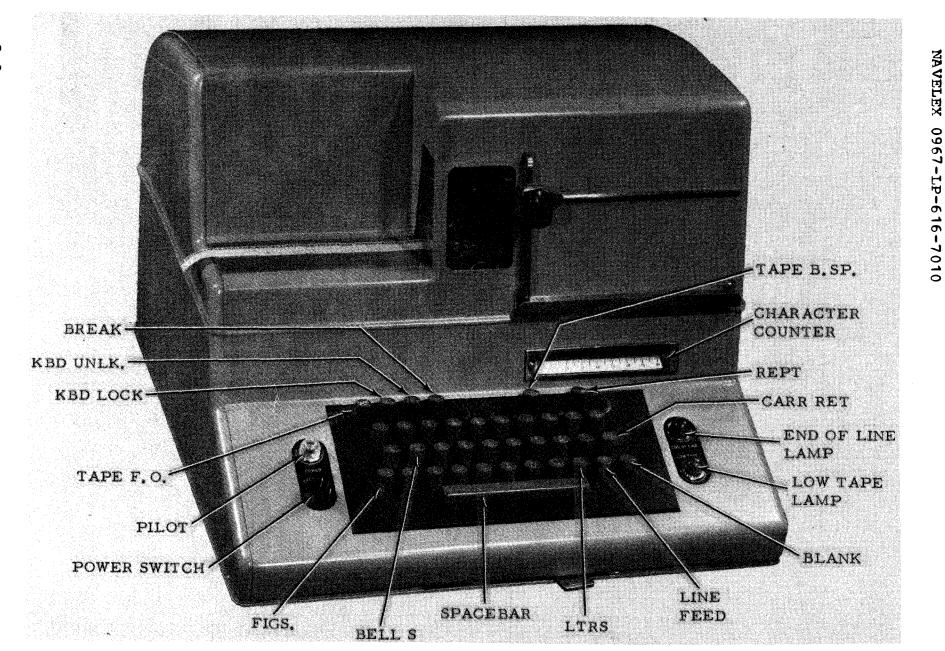
(6) Push tape downward around die wheel to the point where it will be engaged by the feed wheel.

(7) Turn manual feed thumbscrew counterclockwise to thread tape between feed wheel and die wheel, under the tape shoe through the punch block.

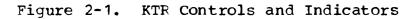
(8) Extend tape beyond edge of cabinet or cover tape aperture, closing access door with tape protruding.

b. <u>Ribbon Installation</u>. Open the cabinet or cover access door. The ribbon mounts in a vertical position at top of reperforator and is held in place on each of the two spool shafts by a toggle lever.

2-3.



NAVELEX





(

(

# Figure 2-2. ROTR Controls and Indicators

Table 2-1. Control and Indicator Functions

Control/Indicator	Function	_ )
KTR Control an	d Indicator Functions (figure 2-1)	
4AMP-SL-BL fuse	Provides electrical circuit overload protection.	
POWER switch	Applies primary ac power to motor unit and indicator circuits.	
PILOT lamp	Illuminates at all times when POWER switch is in ON position.	
END OF LINE indicator lamp	Illuminates when typed message reaches the 66th to 68th space from the beginning of a line and remains illuminated until carriage return key is pressed.	
LOW TAPE lamp	Illuminates when low tape contacts close whenever the diameter of the tape is reduced to a predetermined dimension.	
Character counter	Indicator advances one unit for each character. Returns to zero when carriage returns to left margin.	
Function kevs	When pressed, manually sets code bar mechanism to signal code combination for function selected. Signal code combination is distributed to signal line. Signal code is transmitted to local typing unit, for monitoring, and to remote typing unit. Signal code combination, received by typing units, activates mechanism corresponding to function selected.	
FIGS key	Selects figures signal code combination. Figures shift function initiated at typing units. Results in positioning of type box, through related mechanisms, for printing of figures, punctuation marks, or other upper case symbols.	
LTRS key	Selects letters signal code combination, Letters shift function initiated at typing units. Results in positioning of type box, through related mechanisms, for printing of letters.	٢

# Table 2-1. Control and Indicator Functions - Continued

Control/Indicator	Function
CARR RET key	Selects carriage return signal code combination. Carriage return function initiated at typing units. Results in returning printing type box carriage, through related mechanisms, toward left side of typing unit.
LINE FEED key	Selects line feed signal code combination. Line feed function initiated at typing units. Results in advancing platen, through related mechanisms, either one line or two lines, depending on position of single-double line feed lever.
KBD LOCK key	When pressed, causes signal generator to be shunted, preventing signal generation. Key remains depressed until released by pressing KBD UNLK key,
KBD UNLK key	When pressed, removes shunt from signal generator, allowing signals to be generated.
BLANK key	Pressing key twice in succession operates keyboard lock. KBD UNIK key must be pressed to resume operation. Pressing key alternately with other keys (except KBD LOCK and EREAK keys) will not lock keyboard.
REPT key	When pressed, together with any other key (except local function keys), causes repeated transmission of function or character selected.
BREAK key	When pressed for about two seconds interrupts signal line causing typing units to run "open". Since depressing the BRFAK key operates the keyboard lock, it is necessary to depress the KBD UNLK key to resume transmission.
Upper Case S key	Pressing key causes bell to ring.

Table 2-1. Control and Indicator Functions - Continued

Control/Indicator	Function
Character keys	When pressed, manually sets codebar mechanism to code combination for character distributed to signal line. Signal mechanically distributed to signal code is transmitted to local typing unit, for monitoring, and to remote typing unit. Signal code combination, received by typing units, activates printing mechanism to print letter or figure character selected, depending on which shift function has been previously selected.
Space Bar	Manually sets code bar mechanism to space signal code combination. Signal code combination received by +vping unit activates spacing mechanism.
TAPE F.O. key	Automatically feeds the tape out of the Peperforator Set to a predetermined length.
TAPF B. SP. key	Moves tape back one character to the right of the punch block.
POTP Control a	and Indicator Functions (figure 2-2)
TAPF OUT switch	Automatically feeds the tape out of the reperforator unit to a predetermined length.
POWER switch	Applies primary ac power to motor unit and indicator circuits.

Step Action Normal Indication 1. Turn-On. To turn on the teletypewriter set, proceed as follows: CAUTION Ensure POWER switch is in OFF position before turning on the external power supply. \*a Ensure primary power cord is plugged in to ac outlet. \*b Before turning POWER switch to ON, ensure that the set gears are compatible with the speed of the sending equipment. Obtain desired speed by means of the selecting lever at the rear of the set. CAUTION Operate speed selector lever only when POWER switch is in OFF position. \*c Set POWER switch to ON. PILOT indicator illuminates and motor starts running. 2. Operating Tests. Check for proper operation of teletypewriter set as follows: \*a Press TAPE FEED-OUT button Armature should be pulled (ROTR) or TAPE F.O. down and set runs open. key (KTR).

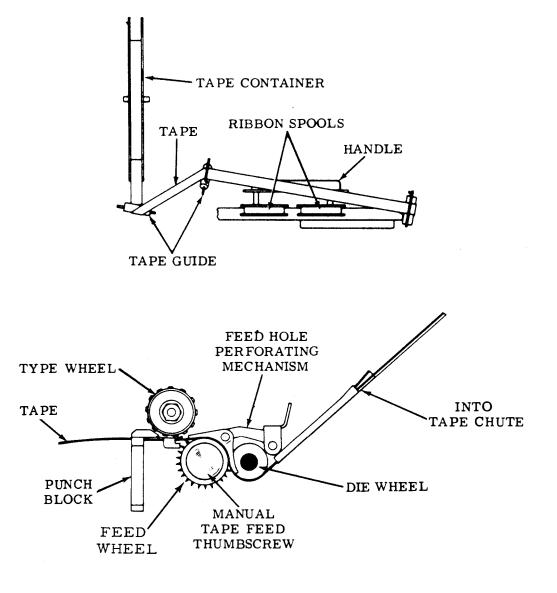
Table 2-2. KTR and ROTR Operating Procedures

\*Applies to both KTR and ROTR

# Table 2-2. KTR and ROTF Operating Procedures - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication
*b	Close external signal circuit.	Typing reperforator runs closed until incoming signal initiates perfora- ting and typing functions.
*C	Check an incoming message by inspecting the typed tape and comparing the coded equivalent (six characters in advance of the typed character) with the typed character.	Typed character corresponds to coded equivalent.
đ	Press KBD UNLK key and type any typical message.	Indicator on character counter advances one unit for each character. END OF LINE lamp illuminates when character counter reaches 66 to 68 units.
e	When END OF LINF lamp illuminates, press CARR RET key.	END OF LINE lamp goes out and character counter indicator returns to zero.
f	Press TAPE B. SP. key	Tape in typing reperfora- tor moves one character to right of punch block.
g	Press TAPE F. O. key	Tape automatically feeds out to predetermined length.
h	Press REPT key simul- taneously with any character key.	Transmission of character is continuous until character key is released.
i	Press BREAK key.	Typing reperforator runs open.
j	Press KBD LOCK key.	All keys on keyboard lock.
*k	Remove typing reperforator tape container from typing reperforator set.	LOW TAPE indicator lamp illuminates.

\*Applies to both KTR and ROTR



# Figure 2-3. Path of Tape

To install ribbon, proceed as follows:

(1) Refer to figure 2-4.

(2) Engage hook on end of ribbon in the hub of an empty spool (retain one spool if replacing a used ribbon).

(3) Wind a few turns of the ribbon on to the empty spool to ensure that the reversing eyelet has been wound upon the spool. Wind the left spool clockwise and the right spool counterclockwise.

(4) Install empty spool over the open toggle of its spindle and turn the spool slightly until driving pins on shaft engage holes in rear of spool. (5) Close the toggle and thread ribbon around the roller, through reversing pins (making sure eyelet is always above pins) for both spools, over the left roller (or under the right roller) and to the opposite spindle.

(6) Place spool on spindle.

(7) Rotate spool to take up slack in ribbon and latch the second toggle.

(8) When properly installed, the ribbon should feed from the outside of each spool and should reverse whenever an eyelet engages a set of reversing pins.

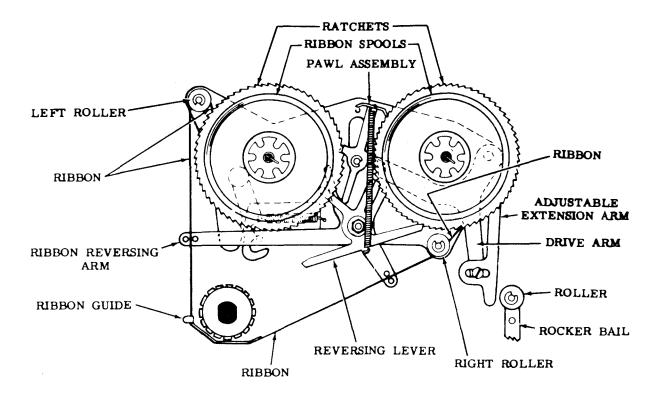


Figure 2-4. Path of Ribbon

## CHAPTER 3 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

3-1. INTRODUCTION. This chapter provides a functional description of the Keyboard Send-Receive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28. Views of both fully perforated and chadless units are included, with basic assemblies and location of components shown to clarify similarities and differences between these units. Descriptions are divided into a general system description keyed to a basic system diagram. Α functional block diagram follows showing signal paths and the functional blocks comprising each of the blocks in the system block diagram. A brief description of the function performed by each of these blocks and the interaction between these blocks is keyed to the functional block diagram. The third level of circuit theory includes a detailed discussion of each assembly including illustrations of mechanical linkages and schematics where applicable. Refer to the schematics and wiring diagrams in Chapter 5 for a complete display of circuit paths and system wiring.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF 3-2. SYSTEM OPERATION. Figure 3-1 is a right front view of the chadless type Typing Peperforator unit Model 28, showing the location of principal assemblies. Figures 3-2 and 3-3 show a right-rear view and a left-rear view, respectively, of the Typing Reperforator unit Model 28 for fully-perforated The fully-perforated tape tare. typing reperforator unit (figure 3-2) prepares fully punched tape and prints between the feed

holes. The chadless-type typing reperforator unit prepares partially punched (hinged chad) tape and prints along the upper edge of the tape. Except for these differences, the two typing reperforator units are identical.

3-3. BASIC BLOCK DIAGRAM DESCRIPTION. Figure 3-4 is a basic block diagram showing in simplified format the functional blocks and basic signal paths comprising the unit. The diagram contains nine mechanisms, each of which is described briefly in the following paragraphs.

a. Drive Mechanism. The typing operation, which causes characters to be imprinted on tape, is caused by striking a print hammer against selected characters on a rotating bakelite type wheel. The type wheel is driven through a gear train and clutch arrangement by an ac motor mounted on the base of the unit. The main shaft rotates continuously as long as power is applied. The unit is referred to as being in the idling condition when the main shaft is turning and the signal circuit is closed, so that no signal is being received. The unit is referred to as running open when the main shaft is turning and no signal is applied to the selector magnets.

b. <u>Selecting Mechanism</u>. Selection of the character to be punched or printed is made by pressing a key in the keyboard or when a five-level code is received over the transmission line to the set. In either case this causes a series of electrical impulses representing

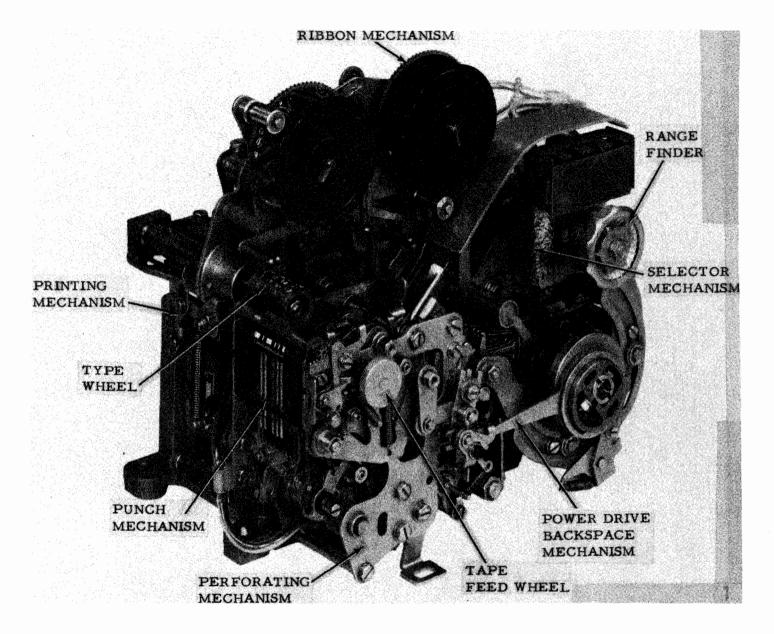


Figure 3-1. Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Chadless Tape, Right Front View

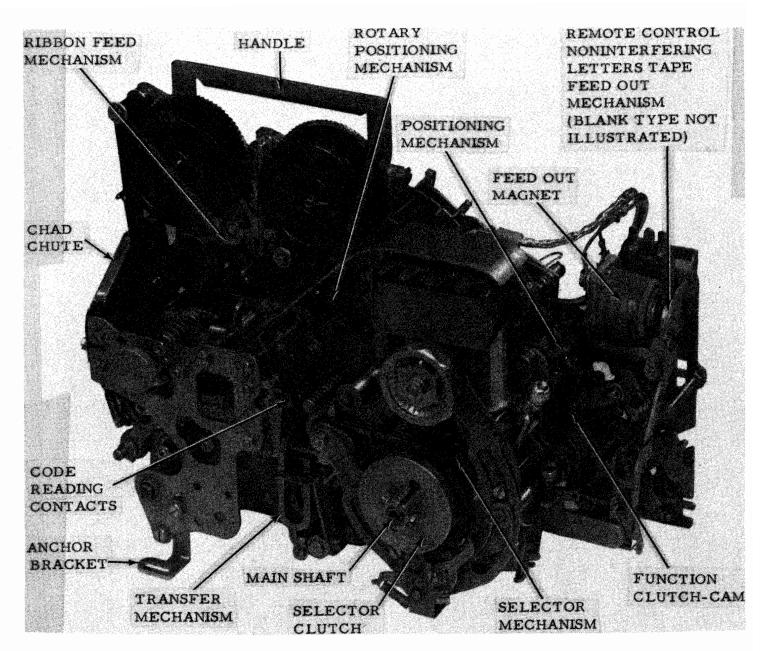
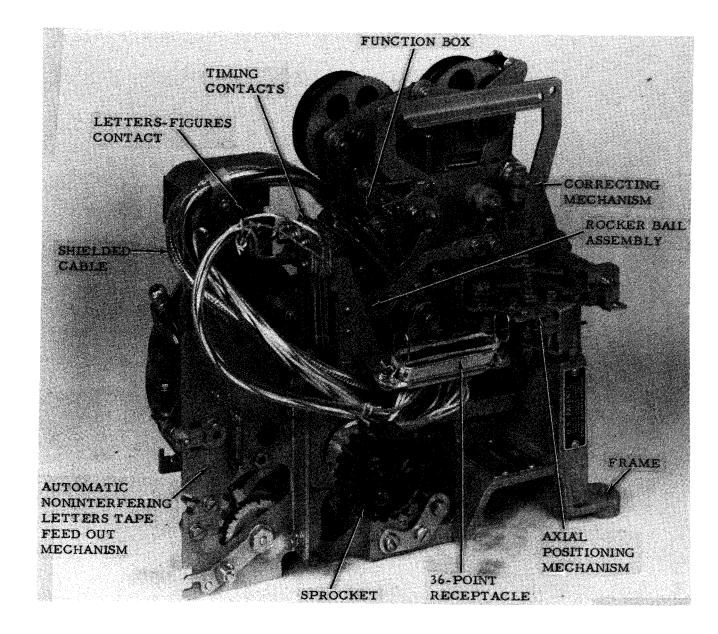


Figure 3-2. Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Fully-Perforated Tape, Right-Rear View



# Figure 3-3. Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Fully-Perforated Tape, Left-Rear View

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

the desired character to be generated. The selector mechanism, made up of a selector, a clutch trip assembly, and a cam-clutch, translates the signaling code combinations into mechanical arrangements which govern tape printing and perforating. The electrical pulses comprising each code combination are applied to a magnet on the selector. An 0.020 or 0.060 ampere signal is applied externally to the selector magnet. External electrical signals are applied through a 36-pin connector at the rear of the unit, as shown in figure 3-4. The two-coil selector magnet may be wired in series for the 0.020-ampere signal or in parallel for 0.060-ampere operation. A range finder permits adjustment of the selector in relation to the signaling code.

c. <u>Perforator Mechanism</u>. This block contains the punch slides and components used to physically punch the code for the desired character in the tape. The mechanical arrangements are passed on through the transfer mechanism to control the position and printing mechanisms, and to the punch slides to control the punching operation.

d. <u>Transfer Mechanism</u>. Near the end of each selecting cycle, the transfer mechanism moves the intelligence in the form of a mechanical arrangement from the punch slides to the function box mechanism and to the positioning mechanisms. Five mechanical linkages are included in the transfer mechanism, each associated with a punch slide to produce the five-level code described in paragraph 3-5.

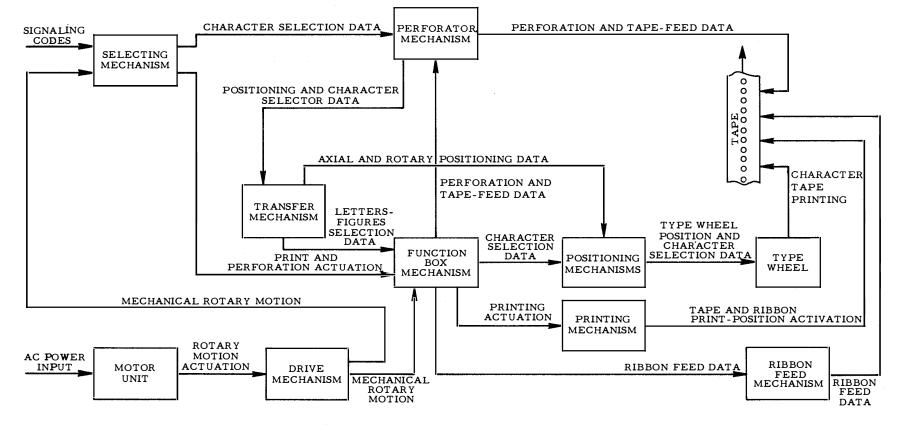
Function Box e. The function box Mechanism. mechanism enables the unit to perform various auxiliary functions including LETTERS-FIGURES shift, unshift-on-space, and signal bell, as described in the discussion of variable The function box features. conveys the motion of the main shaft to the mechanisms concerned with the actual typing and punching operations.

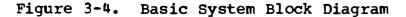
f. <u>Positioning</u> <u>Mechanisms</u>. This basic block is made up of three functional assemblies which operate independently to position the typewheel during the typing operation. The operation of each of these three mechanisms is described in the functional block diagram description.

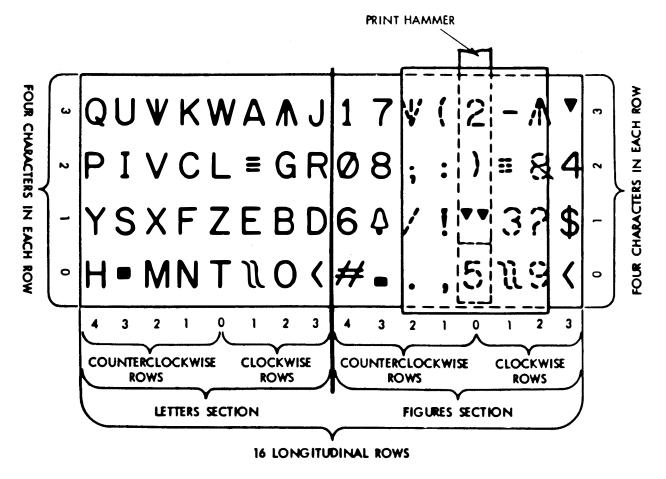
Type Wheel. The q. character to be used to type the intelligence on tape, either figure, letter, or special symbol, is embossed on a cylindrical bakelite type wheel which is rotated by an ac motor through a mechanical gear train and clutch arrangement as previously stated. During the function cycle the rotary and axial positioning mechanisms, having received the intelligence from the transfer mechanism, position the type wheel so that the character generated by the depressed key or received on the transmission line is selected and accurately positioned for printing. A typical type wheel character arrangement is shown in figure 3-5, in which the wheel's cylindrical surface is shown rolled into a plane.

h. <u>Printing Mechanism</u>. After the type wheel has been positioned and corrected, the printing mechanism supplies the impact which drives the paper and inked ribbon against the









TOP VIEW SHOWING CYLINDRICAL SURFACE IN A PLANE

Figure 3-5. Typical Type Wheel Character Arrangement

selected character. It effects this operation by means of a shaft supported by a bracket attached to the type wheel bearing housing.

i. Ribbon Feed

Mechanism. The characters are imprinted on the tape in ink supplied by an inked ribbon which is held between the tape and the type wheel by a guide. The inked ribbon is advanced after printing each character by a ribbon-feed mechanism. The path of the ribbon is down to the right off the top of a right spool, under a right follower, through right pins on the reversing arm, through the ribbon guide, up through left pins on the reversing arm, and to the right over the top of a left spool. A line drawing of the ribbon path is shown in figure 3-30.

Tape. The j. perforating mechanism steps the tape, punches feed holes, and perforates chadless (or fullyperforated) code holes received by the selecting mechanism. The tape is threaded by means of a handwheel. Printing and punching occur simultaneously at a punch block, both the characters are printed, 10 characters per inch, six spaces to the right of the corresponding code combinations. The type wheel is retracted at the end of each operation to make the last printed character visible.

3-4. VARIABLE FEATURES. A number of features not shown on the block diagram are available with the typing reperforator. Some of these features are described briefly in the following paragraphs and discussed in more detail later in the chapter. a. <u>Contact Mechanisms</u>. These mechanisms furnish electrical pulses for remote use. They include timing, code reading, and audible and visible indicator actuating contacts.

b. <u>Backspace Mechanisms</u>. Two basic types are available, manual and power drive. They are used to retract the tape in order to erase (obliterate) an error.

Tape Feed-Out с. Mechanisms. Several different methods print the inclusion of a predetermined length of blank or LETTERS-perforated tape This following a message. operation facilitates handling. Normally, the interfering tape feed-out mechanism operates at the end of a message. A message can not be received during the feed-out period. The noninterfering tape feed-out mechanisms have provisions for operating messages that are received during the feed-out period. The mechanisms may be operated manually, automatically, or by remote control.

d. <u>Print Suppression on</u> <u>Function</u>. This feature inhibits printing of a predetermined character when this character or function is selected.

# Motor Control

e.

<u>Mechanisms</u>. These devices start or stop the motor used to rotate the type wheel in response to a predetermined signal level or line condition.

f. <u>Universal Sunction</u> <u>Blade</u>. This blade contains removable times so that it may be coded to accomodate any desired function box requirement. g. <u>Variable Speed</u> <u>Configuration</u>. A variation of the reperforator unit is a configuration containing an additional shaft that enables its perforator and typing mechanisms to be operated at a different speed from that of its selecting mechanism.

3-5. SIGNALING CODE. The typing reperforator operates on the principle of electromechanical conversion of message characters in terms of a signal code. As shown in figure 3-6, five signal levels comprise the code for the character to be printed or punched. A start bit (always spacing) precedes the first bit in the coded character, with the fifth character bit followed by a stop bit (always marking).

Baudot Code. a. Teletypewriter equipment uses the Baudot code, a five-level start-stop signaling code in which each character or function is represented by a combination of marking current and spacing current time intervals. In a polar signaling circuit, intervals during which current flows in a positive direction are referred to as marking elements, with intervals during which current flows in the opposite direction designated as spacing elements. In a neutral signal circuit, intervals during which current flows in the circuit are referred to as marking elements, and intervals during which no current flows as spacing elements.

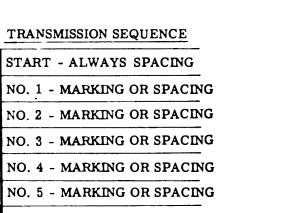
# b. Five-Level

<u>Configuration</u>. Every code combination includes five elements that carry the intelligence, each of which may be either marking or spacing. The start and stop elements provide for mechanical synchronization between the transmitting and receiving equipment. All five elements are marked in the letters code. The blank code consists of five spacing elements.

c. <u>Code Permutation</u>. The total number of permutations of a five-unit code is two to the fifth power, or 32. In order to transmit more than 32 characters and functions, a LETTERS-FIGURES shift operation is designed into the equipment. This permits each permutation, excluding those used to shift and unshift the apparatus, to represent two characters or functions.

d. Typing Speeds. The typing reperforator may operate with a 7.00, 7.42, or 7.50 unit transmission pattern, as listed in Table 1-1. The signaling frequency is expressed in dot cycles-per-second, one cycle consisting of a positive current pulse followed by a negative current pulse. The equipment speed in baud is equal to twice the frequency (refer to Table 1-1). Speed in words per minute (wpm) is roughly equivalent to one-sixth the operations per minute (opm). Marking elements in the intelligence code are represented by holes, while spacing elements consist of an absence of holes. The row of smaller holes between the second and third levels are tape feed holes and do not enter into the code permutation.

3-6. FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGPAM DESCRIPTION. The following paragraphs comprise a brief description of each of the functional blocks on the functional block diagram in figure 3-7. The interaction between functional blocks and



-1 UNIT+1 UNIT+1 UNIT+1 UNIT+1 UNIT+1 UNIT+1.42 UNITS-7.42 UNITS OF TIME TION OF LETTER "Y", SEE FIG. 6

Μ

a.

7.42-UNIT TRANSMISSION PATTERN

Μ

S

Μ

S

F	IGUR S		-	?	:	\$	3	!	8	#	8	,	(	)	•	,	9	ø	I	4	۵	5	7	;	2	1	6	•	ı	<	=		۷	1
LI	ETTERS		A	в	c	D	ε	F	G	н	1	J	к		M	N	0	P	٥	R	s	T	υ	v	w	×	Y	z	BLANK	с В	<u>ц</u>	SPACE	LIR	0
	1	1	•	•		•	$\bullet$	$\bullet$	$\square$				•														•	$\bullet$					lacksquare	
		2	•		•				ullet		۲		•															•		1				
	FEED HO	LES	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Ī
		3						$\bullet$										$\bullet$	lacksquare				•											Ι
		4																															lacksquare	1
		5	ł			ļ																												1

(TYPICAL CHARACTER ARRANGEMENT) b.

Figure 3-6. Signaling Code

S

Μ

S

Μ

S

S

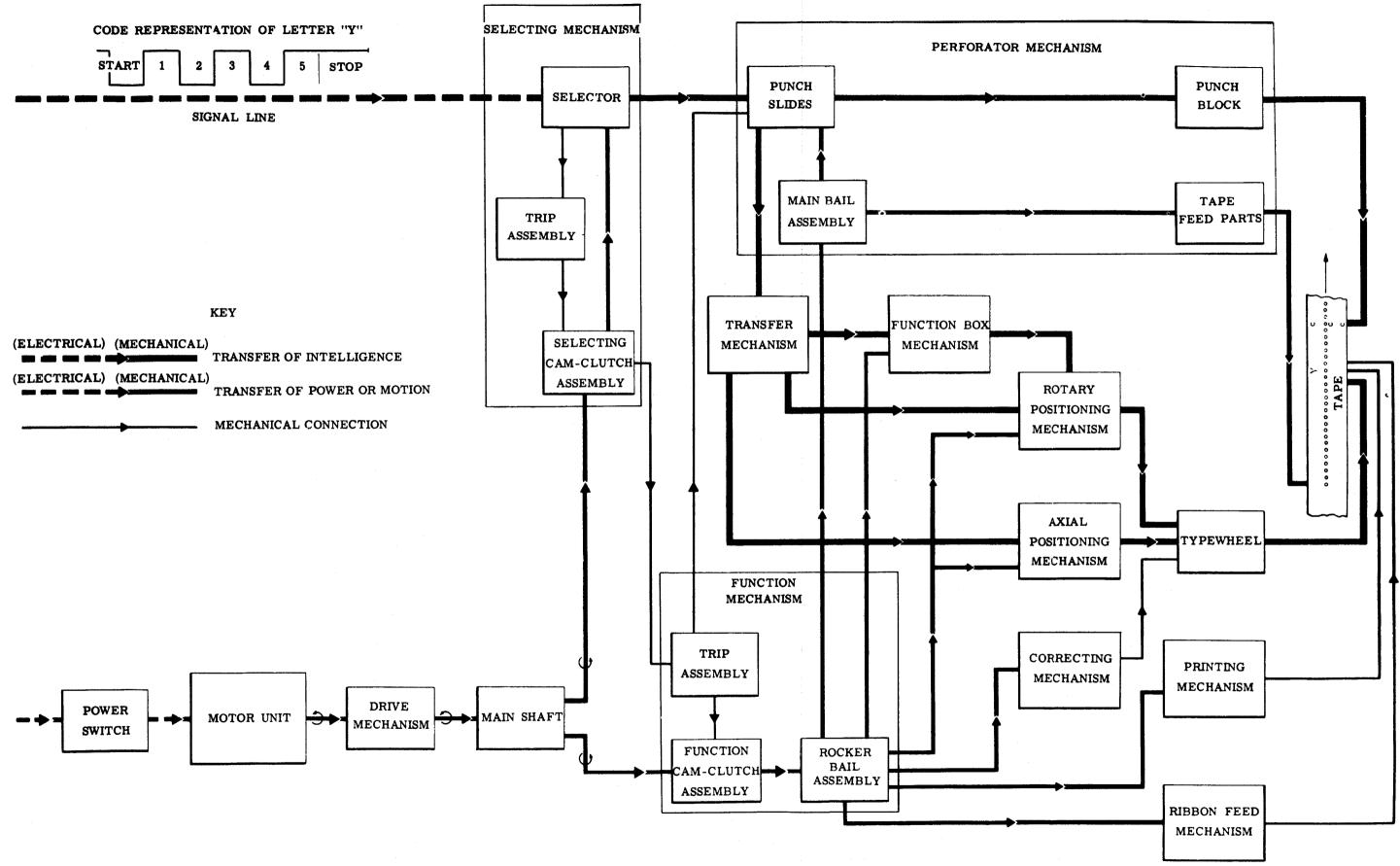


Figure 3-7. Typing Reperforator Unit Model 28, Block Diagram

3-11/3-12 blank

assemblies also is briefly discussed.

Power Switch. The a. typing reperforator has a power switch electrically connected in the ungrounded leg of the ac power input path, as shown in the system schematic, figure In low-level 3-8. configurations, the ESA has its own power switch. An indicator lamp connected in parallel with the switch comes on when power is applied to the reperforator unit. The ac input is applied to the tape feed-out switch and the backspace switch, which require a 115-volt input, and to the ac motor used to rotate the main shaft. The type and location of the power switch used will vary according to the individual set configuration. Note on figure 3-8 that the 115volt ac input is routed to the primary windings of a step-down transformer. The 5.5-volt ac output of the secondary winding is routed to indicator lamps and keyboard components that require the reduced voltage.

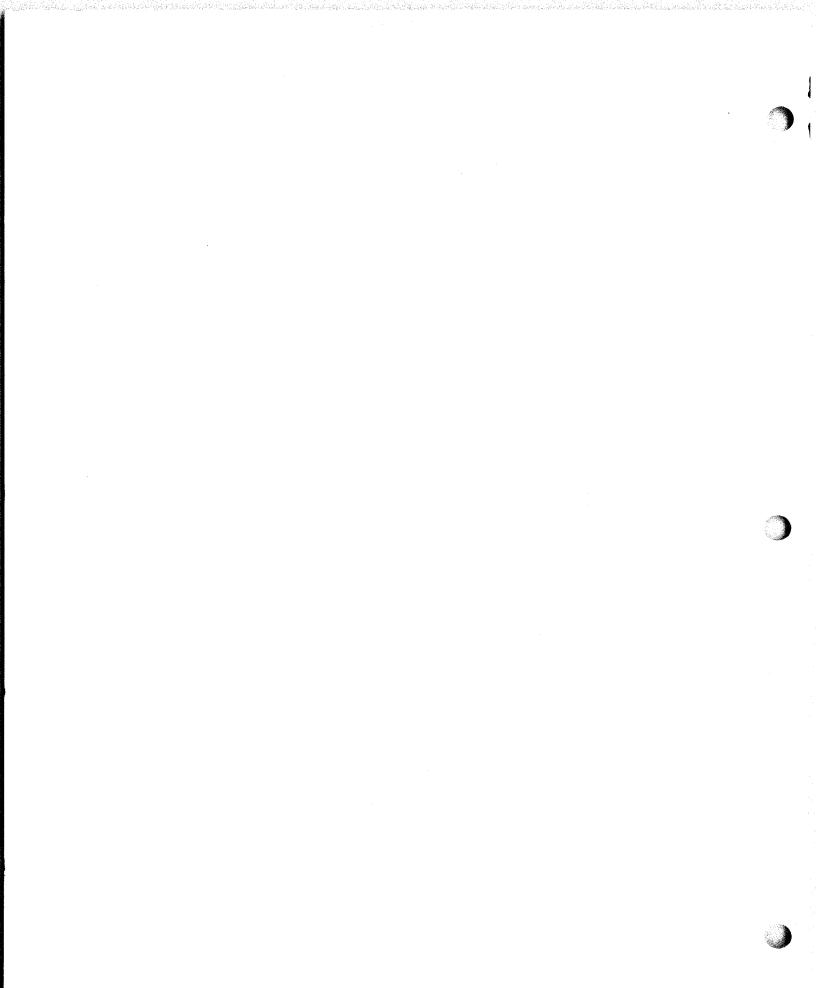
Motor Unit. A 1/2b. horsepower ac motor is used to supply rotary motion, through a gear train and clutch assembly to the reperforator unit and the keyboard. The motor is physically mounted on the keyboard frame of the reperforator as shown in figures 1-5 and 1-7. Either of two basic types of motor, ac synchronous or ac/dc series governed, may be used. The ac synchronous motor is used when the power source is regulated, while the ac/dc series governed motor operates from either regulated or unregulated power sources. Both motors rotate at the same speed, and both may be standard or heavy-duty models according to their adaptations. Note on figure 3-8 that the

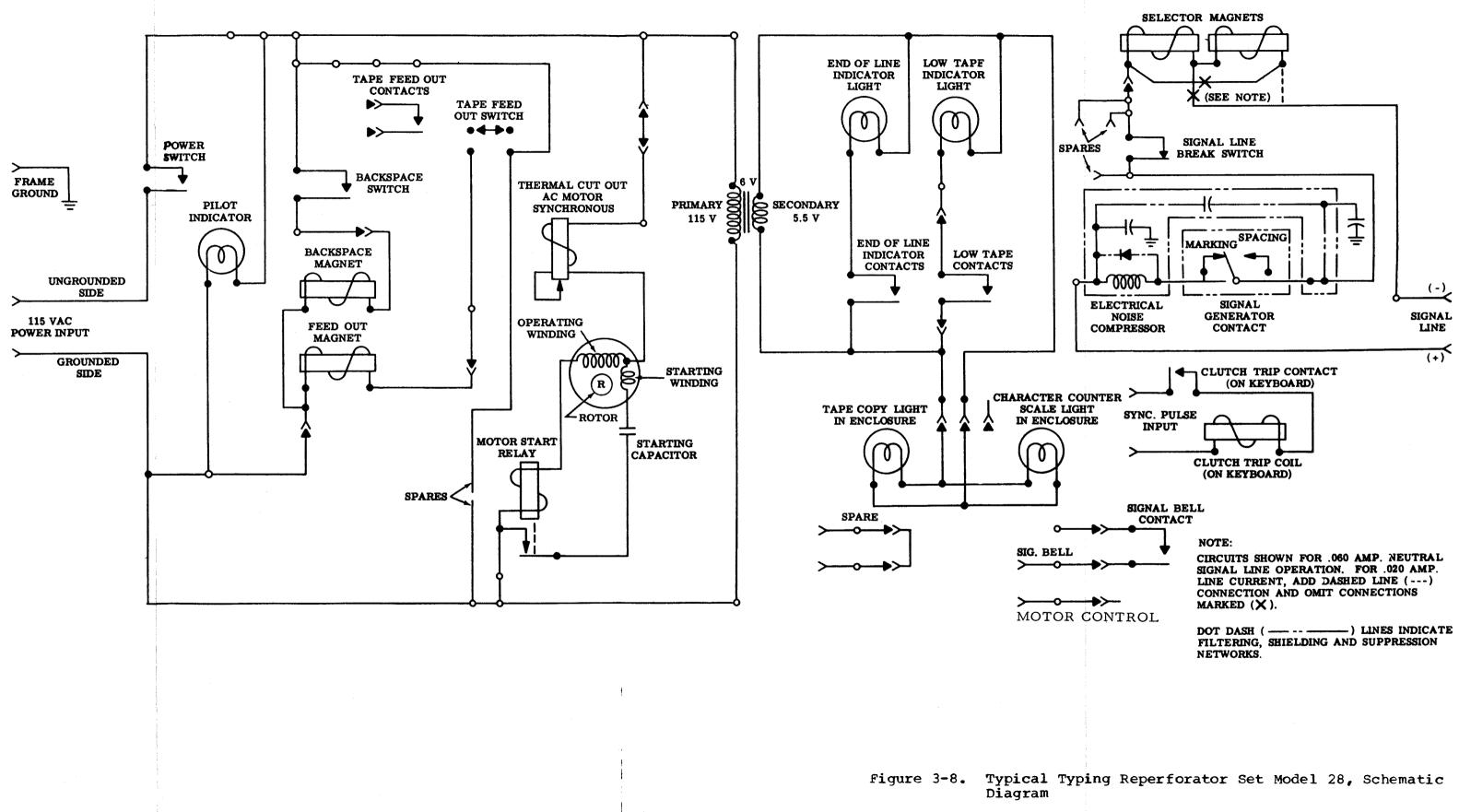
motor contains both a starting winding, used to overcome inertial torque, and an operating winding. When power is first applied to the motor both windings are energized and the starting capacitor begins to charge. When the capacitor is fully charged the motor start relay drops and the starting winding is de-energized. Α thermal cutout relay is included for overheat conditions, and closes automatically when excessive ambient temperature exists, bypassing the motor and shutting off the unit.

Drive Mechanism. C. The motor supplies rotary motion, through a gear set, to the typing reperforator unit and keyboard. Gear sets may be interchanged to obtain various operational speeds. This may also be accomplished by an optional variable-speed drive mechanism. In the multiple ROTR sets, a common speed may be used or each set may operate at its own prescribed operational speed.

Main Shaft. The main d. shaft and selecting cam-clutch assembly, shown from right to left in figure 3-9, includes the clutch, stop arm bail cam, fifth, fourth and third selector cams, cams for the spacing and marking locklevers, second and first selector cams, selector reset bail cam, and the function trip cam. The cam-clutch is controlled by the selector through the clutch trip assembly, as described in the detailed discussion of this assembly. During the time in which the signal circuit is closed (marking), the selector magnet coils are energized and hold the selector armature up against the magnet pole pieces. In this position, the armature blocks the lever, and the cam-

# 3-13/3-14 blank





3-15/3-16 blank

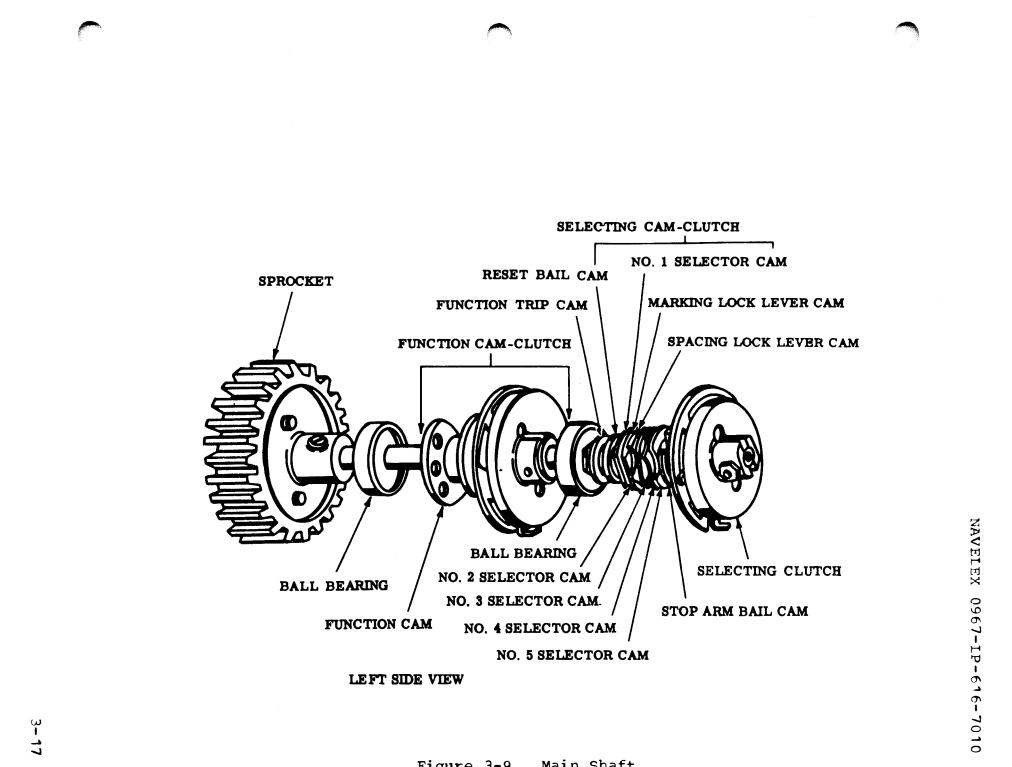


Figure 3-9. Main Shaft

clutch is held stationary between the stop arm and latchlever. At the end of the function cycle the cam-clutch is disengaged from the ac motor.

e. <u>Selector</u>. The signaling code combination, such as the combination representing the character "Y", plotted in the upper left-hand corner of figure 3-7, is applied to the selecting mechanism. The start pulse of the character being received causes the selector, through a trip assembly, to trip the selecting cam-clutch, initiating the selection cycle.

f. Trip Assembly. Near the end of the selecting cycle, the cam-clutch actuates the function cam-clutch in the function mechanism to operate the printing and perforating actions. The selection camclutch is then de-energized and remains inoperative until the next code combination is The trip assembly is received. active during these functions.

Selecting Cam-Clutch q. The selecting cam-Assembly. clutch assembly participates in transferring timed motion of the code combination into a corresponding mechanical arrangement. The main shaft imparts motion to the selecting cam-clutch when the clutch is engaged at the start of the selecting cycle, and controls clutch operation throughout the selecting cycle until the clutch is disengaged at the end of the cycle.

h. <u>Main Bail Assembly</u>. The main bail assembly transfers the motion of the rocker bail assembly in the function box to align the punch slides in the perforator mechanism. This ensures that printing and punching operations are synchronized.

Punch Slides. The i. outputs of the function and transfer mechanisms are routed to both the positioning and printing mechanism and to the perforator mechanism, so that printing and punching of the selected character will be performed simultaneously. When the five punch slides are actuated by the selector, punches are aligned to perforate the tape in accordance with the hole positions for the character to be punched.

j. <u>Punch Block</u>. The punch block operates in conjunction with selected pins to perforate the tape at the same time the selected character is being typed by the printing mechanism.

Tape-Feed Parts. k. The tape-feed parts making up part of the perforator mechanism include a toggle bail, a slide post, toggle links, draglinks, and the punch slide reset bail. As the perforating mechanism punches the selected hole combination, motion of the main bail assembly causes the tape to be advanced one character space before the next code combination is received. Note that the selecting and punching/printing operations occur simultaneously. That is, while the perforating mechanism is punching the hole positions for the selected character and the printing mechanism is impressing the character on the tape, the selecting mechanism may be processing the next code combination.

1. <u>Function Cam-Clutch</u> and <u>Trip Assemblies</u>. The function cam-clutch, like the selector cam-clutch, is driven by the main shaft as shown in figure 3-9. This clutch is engaged throughout the function cycle in the same manner that the selection cam-clutch is controlled by the main shaft throughout the selection cycle, and is actuated by a similar trip assembly. The function cam-clutch and the rocker bail assembly translate the rotation of the main shaft into simple harmonic motion.

m. <u>Rocker Bail Assembly</u>. This assembly, in conjunction with the function cam-clutch, distributes rotary motion of the main shaft to the following mechanisms:

(1) Ribbon feed mechanism

(6)

(2) Perforator

(3) Correcting

mechanism

(4) Function box

Oscillating

(5) Printing

mechanism

assembly

(7) Pushbars of the axial and rotary positioning mechanisms. During the first part of each function cycle the cams bear against the roller, causing the bail assembly to rock to the right. During the latter part of the cycle, the bail assembly returns to the home position as the rotary motion of the cams is reversed.

n. <u>Transfer Mechanism</u>. Near the end of each selecting cycle, the transfer mechanism moves the intelligence in the form of a mechanical arrangement from the punch slides to the function box mechanism and to the positioning mechanisms. Five mechanical linkages are included in the transfer mechanism, each associated with a punch slide, to produce the five-level code described in paragraph 3-5.

o. <u>Function Box</u> <u>Mechanism</u>. The function box mechanism enables the unit to perform various auxiliary functions including LETTERS-FIGURES shift, unshift-on-space, and signal bell. The function box conveys the motion of the main shaft to the mechanisms concerned with the actual printing and punching.

Type Wheel. As shown p. on the expanded view of the type wheel in figure 3-10, there are 16 longitudinal rows, each of which is made up of four characters numbered from 0 through 4 from front to rear. The surface is divided into a letters section and a figures section, with each section consisting of eight longitudinal The fifth row, in a rows. counterclockwise direction from the division line, is numbered 0, with four rows in one These are designated direction. counterclockwise, while three rows in the other direction are designated clockwise rows, as shown in figure 3-10. It should be noted that the clockwise and counterclockwise modifiers refer to the direction of rotation of the wheel to select the rows. and not to their position of the wheel. The position of the print hammer relative to the type wheel is also shown.

q. <u>Rotary Positioning</u> <u>Mechanism</u>. The rotary positioning mechanism, which is controlled by the number 3, 4, and 5 selecting elements of the code, rotates the type wheel so that the row containing the

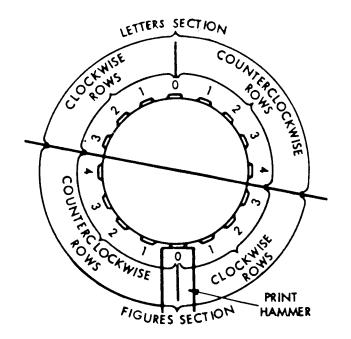


Figure 3-10. Type Wheel Showing 16 Logitudinal Rows, Front View

selected character to be printed is aligned with the print hammer at time of printing.

Axial Positioning r. Mechanism. The functions of the axial positioning mechanism are to position the type wheel to the front so that the proper character in the selected row is aligned with the print hammer at the time of printing and to retract the type wheel and ribbon guide at the end of the function cycle so that the last typed character is visible. It is controlled by pushbars actuated by numbers 1 and 2 of the code.

s. <u>Correcting Mechanism</u>. After the type wheel has been positioned by the rotary and axial positioning mechanisms, the selected character is more accurately aligned for printing by the corresponding mechanism which compensates for any play or backlash in the positioning linkages. t. <u>Printing Mechanism</u>. Following type wheel positioning and final correction, the printing mechanism is activated. This assembly, by means of a hammer, drives the tape and inked ribbon forcibly against the type wheel, imprinting the selected character on the tape.

Ribbon Feed u. Immediately after Mechanism. the selected character has been typed, a ribbon-feed mechanism advances the inked ribbon one character space, and reverses its direction when one of two ribbon spools is depleted. Near the end of the function cycle the axial positioning mechanism retracts the type wheel and a ribbon quide so that the last printed character is visible. The LETTERS or the FIGURES code sets up an arrangement in the transfer mechanism which permits the function box to operate and to cause the rotary positioning mechanism to shift the type wheel 180 degrees of rotation.

3-7. KEYBOARD AND BASE ASSEMBLY BASIC OPERATION. Functional descriptions of these units are included in the following paragraphs.

3-7.1 KEYBOARD DESCRIPTION AND COMPONENT FUNCTIONS. The keyboard provides mounting and transmission facilities for the The keyboard is a device sets. for converting the mechanical action resulting from the depression of a key into electrical pulses that are transmitted over a transmission line. In addition, it provides mounting facilities for a typing reperforator and a motor unit, as well as for a variety of accessories.

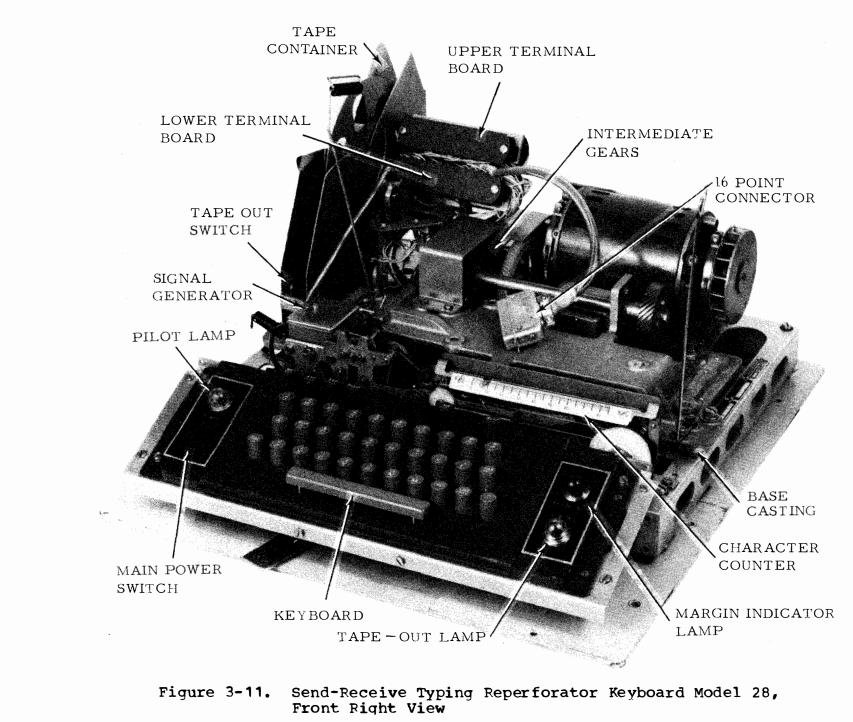
General Description. a. Motive force for activating the keyboard is derived from the motor unit by means of an intermediate shaft assembly. Electrical wiring to and from the keyboard is terminated in a 16-pin connector and at three terminal boards. The keyboard is operable at 60, 75 or 100 wpm (368, 460, or 600 opm). Operating speeds are varied by interchanging sets of gears that are supplied as optional components. The signal generator contact box may be adapted to provide either polar or neutral signals. It also may be adapted for synchronous pulsed transmission. Views of the keyboard assemblies are shown in figures 3-11, 3-12, and 3-13.

b. <u>Base Assembly</u>. The base assembly provides mounting facilities for the keyboard and signal generator mechanisms, the intermediate gear shaft assembly, tape container, tapeout switch, a base casting for support of the typing reperforator, a character counter mechanism, and optional accessories.

(1) <u>Gear Shaft</u>. The intermediate gear shaft assembly includes three gears and a shaft. The assembly transfers motive power through a gear to the typing reperforator unit. Motive power is conveyed by a shaft connected through this gear assembly to a pair of helical gears which in turn drive the signal generator mechanism.

Character (2) Counter. The character counter mechanism contains a scale which records in increments of one character the length of the transmitted message up to the 72-character equivalent of a page-printed teletypewriter line. When 66 to 68 characters have been typed, an END-OF-LINE indicator lights. Pressing the CARP RET key returns the counter to zero and opens the lamp circuit.

c. Keyboard Mechanism. The keyboard mechanism contains the keytops, keylevers, code bars and levers and other code selecting parts that transform the intelligence contained in the manual selection of a keytop into a teletypewriter code combination, represented by code bar positions. The code combination for the selected character is transferred from the code bars through transfer levers to the signal generator mechanism. In addition, this mechanism contains a rotary-type main power switch as well as POWER, TAPE-OUT, and margin indicator lamps. The keytops are positioned in the conventional three-bank arrangement, with numerals, punctuation marks, and special symbols available in upper case positions. The space bar is



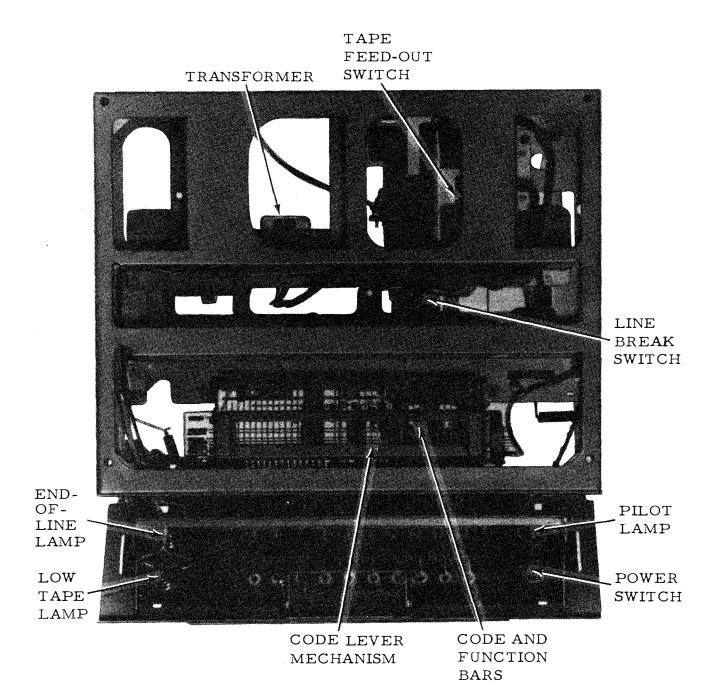
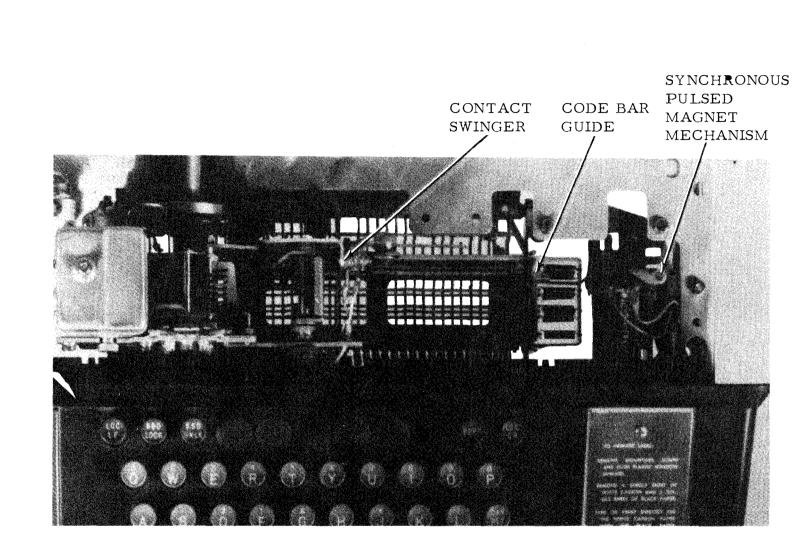


Figure 3-12. Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Model 28, Bottom View



NAVELEX

0967-LP-616-7010

Figure μ . ω. Send-Receive Top View Typing Reper forator Keyboard Model 28,

located centrally below these keys. Keytops for local operations are provided above the standard keytops for facility of operation. This row has provisions for 11 keys. A wedge lock assembly prevents the simultaneous depression of more than one keytop.

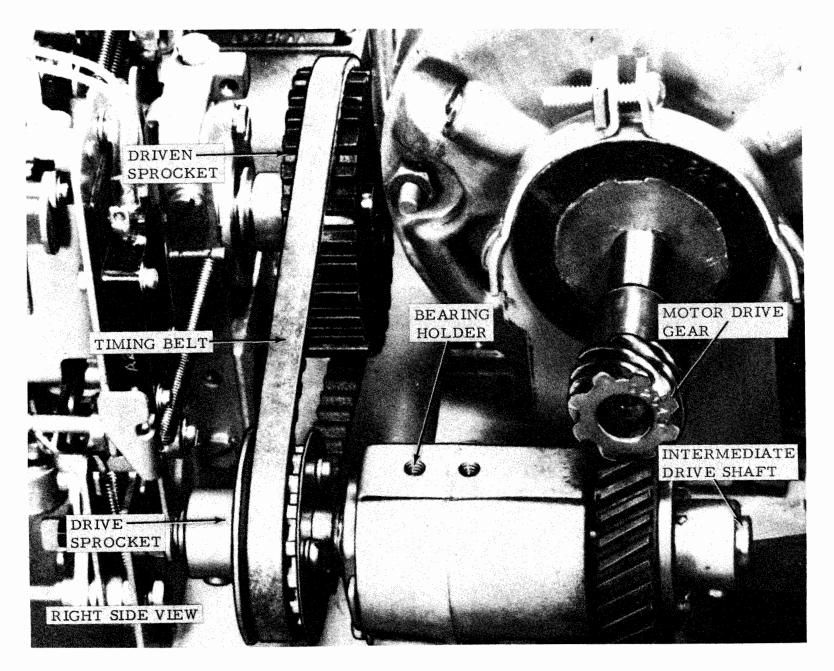
Signal Generator d. Mechanism. The signal generator mechanism generates the startstop teletypewriter signal. Basically, it consists of an enclosed box containing a set of fulcrum-type transmitting contacts, a transfer bail used to control the opening and closing of the contacts, selector levers that engage the transfer bail in a sequence determined by the position of the code bars, and a multilobe cam which determines the pulse duration of the signal code elements. A shaft, on which a gear and clutch are mounted, receives motive power to drive the mechanism from a gear on the intermediate gear shaft assembly. The contact box may be equipped with an RF or arc suppression network.

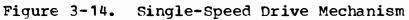
3-7.2 BASE ASSEMBLIES BASIC DESCRIPTION AND TYPES. The typing reperforator bases are available in several variations. They provide a foundation for the motor unit and either one or three typing reperforator units. They also provide mounting facilities for electrical and mechanical operational devices and accesories. Four types of bases are described in the following paragraphs.

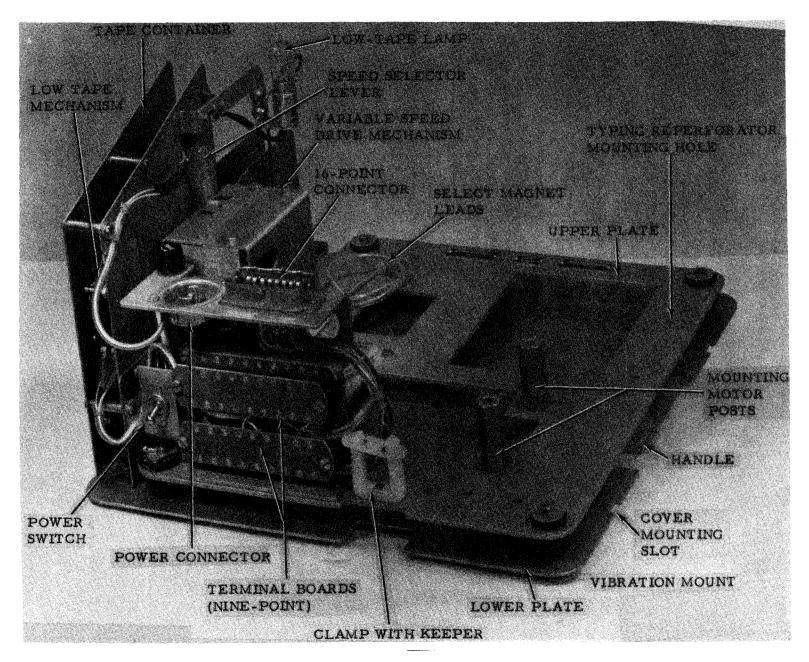
a. <u>Single-Plate Base</u>. This base contains a plate that rests on four metal feet and serves as a foundation for the other elements. Wiring, a power switch, a four-point terminal board, and a three-point power

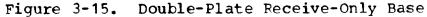
connector are part of the power circuits. All other wiring terminates in a 32-point connector mounted by a bracket at the rear of the plate. Three nine-point terminal boards provide intermediate connecting points for this wiring which includes two selector magnet The typing reperforator leads. unit is mounted by four tapped holes at the left front of the The motor unit is clate. supported by three posts and an adjusting plate. Motion is transferred from the motor unit to the typing reperforator unit by a single-speed drive mechanism (figure 3-14). Gear sets may be interchanged to obtain different operating speeds. A tape container with a roller, a wire guide and a wooden filler for a tape roll are attached to the extreme right of the plate. A low-tape mechanism incorporating two switches which may be connected to visual or audible alarms is located in the rear of the container. The base may be carried by a front handle with the connector mounting bracket serving as a rear handle.

Double-Plate Base. b. In this base, an upper plate is separated from a somewhat larger lower plate by rubber vibration The lower plate rests mounts. on four leather feet and has two handles and four slots for mounting a cover. Wiring, a power switch and a three-point connector are part of the power circuits. All other wiring terminates in a 16-point connector. Two nine-point terminal boards provide intermediate connecting points for all wiring except two selector magnet leads. The double-plate receive only base assembly is shown in figure 3-15. A clamp with keeper secures cables where they leave









the base. The tape container and the mounting facilities for the motor unit and the typing reperforator unit are identical to those of the single-plate base (see paragraph 3-7.2a). A LOW-TAPE lamp is mounted by a bracket on the tape container. Motion can be transferred from the motor unit to the typing reperforator unit through a single-speed drive mechanism (figure 3-14). Gearsets that may be interchanged to obtain different speeds, are available as an optional feature. Α variable-speed drive mechanism, which permits manual selection of operating speeds (60, 75, or 100 wpm) by movement of a lever, may be used with this base as shown in figure 3-15.

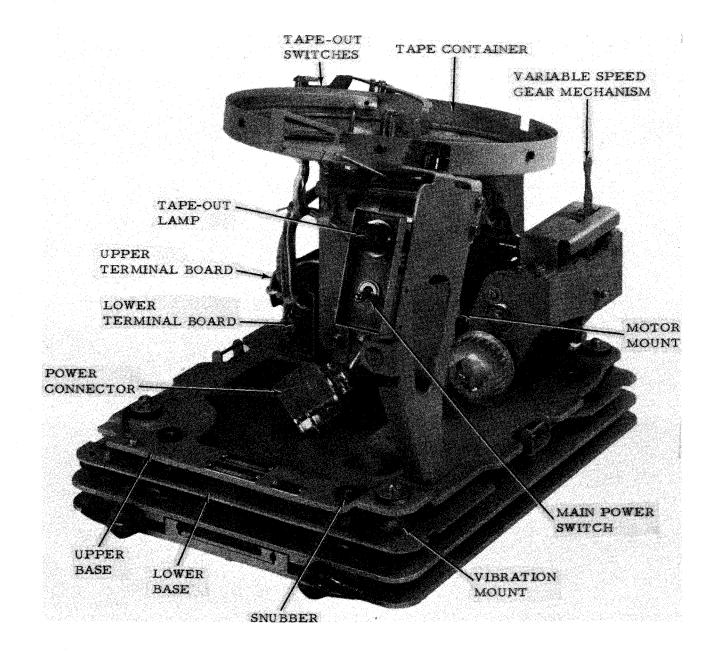
c. Miniaturized Base. This base is similar to the base previously described in that it is of double-plate construction and contains essentially the same features. It is, however, lighter in weight and smaller in size, and the mechanisms are arranged differently to conserve space. The miniaturized base is shown in figure 3-16. The base contains two rectangularly shaped plates, separated by vibration isolators, and is equipped with four feet. Α casting provides mounting facilities for a motor unit. Α tape container, equipped with a TAPE-OUT switch, is supported by brackets above the motor unit mounting. A control panel contains a main POWER switch, a TAPE-OUT lamp, and provisions for a tape feed-out switch. Its mounting bracket also contains a fuse holder. Terminal boards. cable clamps, a reperforator connector, and the necessary electrical wiring are included. The base is normally equipped with a variable-speed drive mechanism, which permits manual selection of operating speeds

3-28

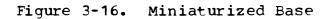
(60, 75, or 100 wpm) by movement of a lever. A single-speed drive mechanism, with which speed changes are made by changing gears, may be used with this base.

d. Multiple Reperforator This base provides Base. mounting facilities for three typing reperforator units and cne motor unit, and for the necessary auxiliary equipment. A plate upon which the components are installed is separated from an oil pan by resilient mountings. Side rails are provided for installation of the base in a cabinet. Posts on an adjustment plate are provided for mounting a motor unit. Three tape containers equipped with tape-out switches, a 14-point connector, terminal blocks, and a main POWER switch, are also included. Three chad containers are provided on bases accommodating a fully-perforated tape output typing reperforator unit. This base is shown in figure 3-17. The typing reperforator units, which are mounted near the front of the base, receive rotary motion from the motor unit through a crossshaft assembly and timing belts. On some bases, intermediate gear assemblies transfer the motion from the cross-shaft to the typing reperforator units via timing belts. The units may operate at a common speed or at independently varied speeds. Speed changes are made by interchanging gears at the motor unit and cross-shaft assembly, by changing the sprocket and timing belt at the reperforator units; or on bases so equipped, by changing gears in the intermediate gear assemblies.

3-8. DETAILED FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION. The following paragraphs comprise a series of detailed discussions pertaining



(



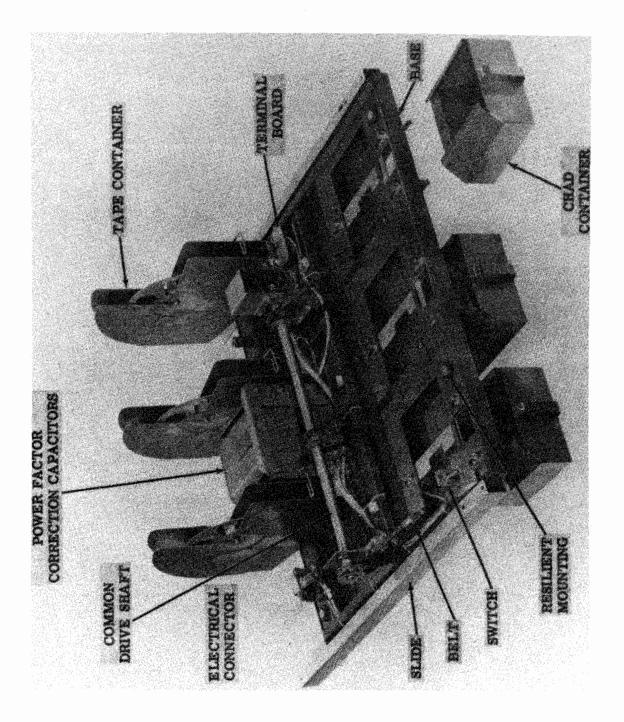


Figure 3-17. Multiple Reperforator Base

to the functional blocks and general descriptions in the previous paragraphs. Additional assemblies such as mechanisms used to perform variable feature functions are not described in the functional block discussion. The detailed theory of operation of each of these mechanisms also is discussed. Unless stated to the contrary, references in text to "left" or "right" indicate the operator's left or right, facing the front of the unit. The selector mechanism will be at the right and the punch mechanism at the left. In illustrations, unless specifically labeled otherwise, it is assumed that the equipment is being viewed from the front. Pivot points are solid black to indicate fixed points and cross hatched to indicate floating points.

3-8.1 RECEPTION AND TRANSLATION. The mechanisms associated with reception and translation functions are discussed and their operational theory described in the following paragraphs.

Selecting Cam-Clutch a. and Trip Assembly. The components comprising this assembly are shown in figure 3-18. When a code combination is received, the start element (spacing) de-energizes the magnet, and the selector armature under tension of its spring moves down out of the way of the start lever. The start lever turns clockwise under spring pressure and moves the stop arm bail into the indent of the start cam. As the stop arm bail rotates about its pivot point, the attached stop arm is moved out of engagement with the clutch shoe lever. The selecting cam-clutch engages and begins to rotate counterclockwise. The stop arm

kail immediately rides to the high part of the cam, where it remains to hold the start lever away from the armature while the intelligence pulses of the code are received and processed by the selector. When the stop element at the end of the code combination is received, the armature is pulled up blocking the start lever. Thus the stop arm bail is prevented from dropping into the low part of its cam, and the attached stop arm is held in position to stop the clutch shoe lever. When the clutch shoe lever strikes the stop arm, the inertia of a cam disk causes it to continue to turn until its lug makes contact with the clutch shoe lever. At this point, a latchlever drops into a detent in the cam disk. and the clutch is held disengaged until the next code combination is received.

b. <u>Clutch Operation</u>. Clutch operation is described in the following paragraph:

Engagement. The (1) clutch drum is attached to and rotates in unison with the main shaft, as shown in figure 3-9. In the disengaged position, shown in figure 3-19, the clutch shoes do not contact the drum and the shoes and cam disk are held stationary. Engagement is accomplished by moving the stop arm, shown in figure 3-18, away from the clutch, thus releasing stop lug A and the lower end of shoe lever B. The upper end of lever B pivots around its ear C, which bears against the upper end of the secondary shoe. The ear D and the upper end of the primary shoe are moved left until the shoe makes contact with the notched inner surface of the rotating drum at point E. As the drum turns counterclockwise, it drives the primary shoe downward so that it

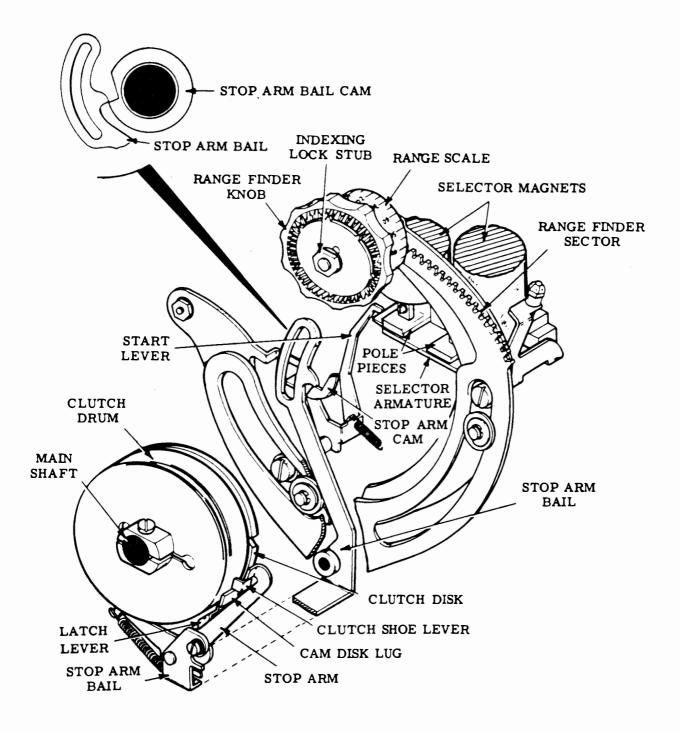


Figure 3-18. Range Finder and Selecting Cam-Clutch Assembly

### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

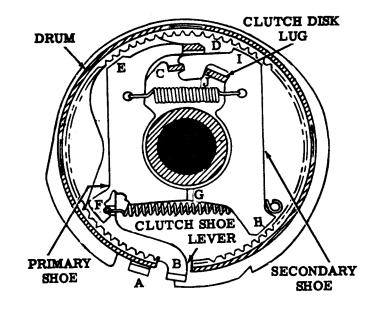


Figure 3-19. Clutch, Disengaged

again makes contact with the drum at point F. There, the combined forces acting on the primary shoe cause it to push against the secondary shoe at point G. The lever end of the secondary shoe then bears against the drum at point H. The drum drives this shoe upward so that it again makes contact with the drum at point I. Forces involved are multiplied at each of the preceding steps. The aggregate force is applied through the shoes to lug J on the clutch cam disk, and the disk and attached cam turn in unison with the drum.

(2) <u>Disengagement</u>. Clutch disengagement is effected when the lower end of shoe lever P strikes the stop arm shown in figure 3-18. Lug A and the lower end of the shoe lever are brought together as shown in figure 3-20 and the upper end of lever B pivots around its ear C. This allows its other ear D to move toward the right. The upper spring then pulls the shoes together and away from the drum. The latchlever seats in the detent in the cam disk and the cam is held in its stop position until the clutch is again engaged.

Selector Operation. C. The selector assembly consists primarily of two magnet coils (figure 3-18), an armature and associated bails, levers, and latches (figure 3-20). Five linkages, each of which consists of a selecting lever, a push lever and a punch slide latch, link the selector cam with the punch slides. Since the linkages are identical, only the number 4 is shown in its entirety in figure 3-21. As the selecting elements of the code combination are applied to the magnet, the cam actuates the selecting levers. When a spacing element is received, a marking locklever is blocked by the end of the armature, and a spacing locklever swings to the right above the armature and locks it in the spacing position

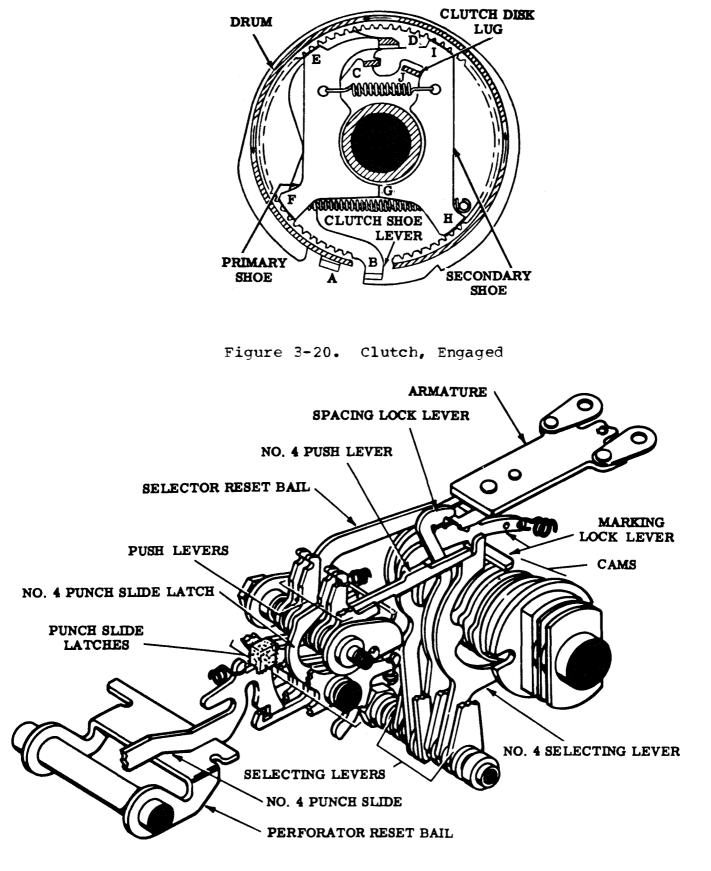


Figure 3-21. Selector

until the next signal transition occurs. Extensions on the marking locklever prevent the selecting levers from following their cams. When a marking element is received, the spacing locklever is blocked by the end of the armature, and the marking locklever swings to the right below the armature and locks it in the marking position until the next signal transition occurs. During this marking condition, the selecting levers are not blocked by the marking locklever extensions, but are permitted to move against their respective cams. The selecting lever that is opposite the detent in its cam, while the armature maintains a marking condition, swings to the right, or selected position, and the end of an associated pushlever falls off a step on the selecting lever. As the cam rotates, the selecting levers, together with any selected pushlevers, are moved to the left by the high part of their respective cams, where they remain until the next code combination is received. The unselected pushlevers remain to the right. When the next code combination is received, a selector reset bail, lifted by its cam (figure 3-21), strips the selected pushlevers from the selecting levers, and the pushlevers are turned to the right by their springs. The selected pushlevers, in moving to the left, rotate associated punch slide latches counterclockwise (figure 3-21). Just before the fifth pushlever is selected the selecting cam acting through the function trip assembly, causes the perforator reset bail to release the punch slides. The unselected latches retain their associated slides to the right, while the selected latches permit their slides to move to the left under spring

tension. During the latter part of the function cycle, the reset bail returns the punch slides to their unselected position. The latches under spring tension return to their unselected position when the pushlevers are repositioned at the beginning of the next selecting cycle.

For Orientation. d. optimum performance, the selecting mechanism should be adjusted to sample the signaling code elements at the most favorable time. To make this adjustment, the operating margins are established through the range finder, which provides a means of varying the time of sampling. The obtaining of this optimum setting is referred to as orientation. When the range finder knob (figure 3-18) is pushed inward and rotated, its attached range finder gear moves the range finder sector (which supports the stop arm bail, stop arm and latchlever) either clockwise or counterclockwise about the selector cam-clutch. This changes the angular position at which the selector cam-clutch stops with respect to the marking and spacing locklevers. When an optimum setting is obtained, the range finder knob is released. Its inner teeth engage the teeth of the indexing lock stud and hold the range finder mechanism in position. The setting may be read on the range scale opposite a fixed index mark.

e. <u>Transfer</u>. Transfer of motion near the end of each selecting cycle is accomplished by five linkages in the transfer mechanism. A linkage, shown in figure 3-22, consists of a transfer lever, a pulse beam, and a bellcrank. Since the linkages are similar, only the number 4 linkage is shown in its entirety. The linkages

3-35

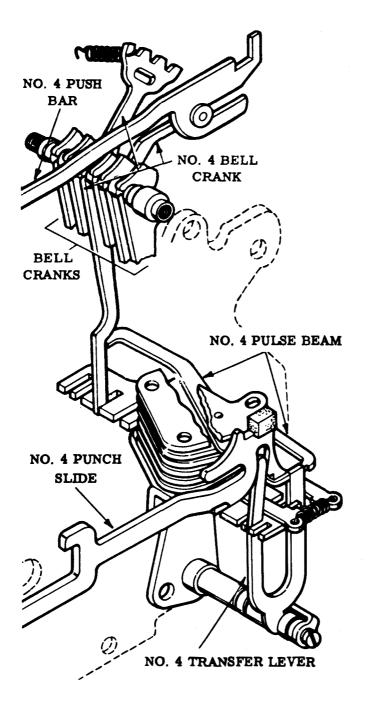


Figure 3-22. Transfer Mechanism

associated with the unselected punch slides, described in paragraph 3-8.1c, remain in their unselected position, as shown. However, the selected slides in moving to the left, pivot the associated transfer levers which, in turn, move corresponding pulse beams clockwise (as viewed from above). The selected beams allow associated bellcranks under spring tension to pivot counterclockwise and lift attached pushbars. The pushbars, in turn, control the positioning mechanisms. In the period of the last half of the function cycle, the selected slides are moved back to the right and return the linkages to their unselected postions. Slotted upper arms of the bellcranks extend up into the function box and control its operation as described in the discussion of positioning mechanisms. An additional bell crank, not associated with a transfer linkage, is specifically concerned with the LETTERS-FIGURES shift.

3-8.2 MOTION FOR TYPING AND PERFORATING. The motion of the main shaft is conveyed to the mechanisms concerned with typing and perforating by the function box mechanism, as described in the functional block diagram discussion. Functional descriptions of the three assemblies comprising this mechanism are included in the following paragraphs.

a. <u>Function Cam-Clutch</u> <u>and Clutch Trip Assembly</u>. The trip assembly is shown in its unoperated condition in figure 3-23. A follower lever rides on a function trip cam which is part of the selecting camclutch. Near the end of the selecting cycle, as the main shaft rotates counterclockwise,

### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

the high part of the cam pivots the follower lever which, through an attached adjusting arm, rotates a main trip lever counterclockwise. A reset bail trip lever attached to the main trip lever lowers the perforator reset bail and releases the punch slides, and an upper arm of the main trip lever moves out of the way of a clutch release. which falls against a down-stop and rotates a trip shaft counterclockwise. Immediately, the low part of the trip cam allows the follower lever to return to its unoperated position, and the upper arm of the main trip lever moves down against the release. When the trip shaft is rotated by the release, it moves an attached clutch trip lever out of engagement with the clutch shoe lever. The clutch engages, and the cam-clutch begins its cycle. The internal operation of the clutch is the same as that of the selector clutch, described in paragraph 3-8.1a. About midway through the function cycle, an eccentric pin on the function cam lifts a reset arm, which rotates the trip shaft clockwise. The release is moved up and allows the main trip lever to fall against the adjusting arm and raise the reset bail. The eccentric pin then moves out from under the reset arm, and the release is permitted to return to its unoperated position against the main trip lever. When the camclutch assembly completes its cycle, the clutch shoe lever strikes the trip lever, and the clutch is disengaged.

b. <u>Rocker Bail Assembly</u>. The bail is shown in its home position in figure 3-24. During each function cycle, the function cams bear against the rollers and cause the bail to rock to the right (as viewed

3-37

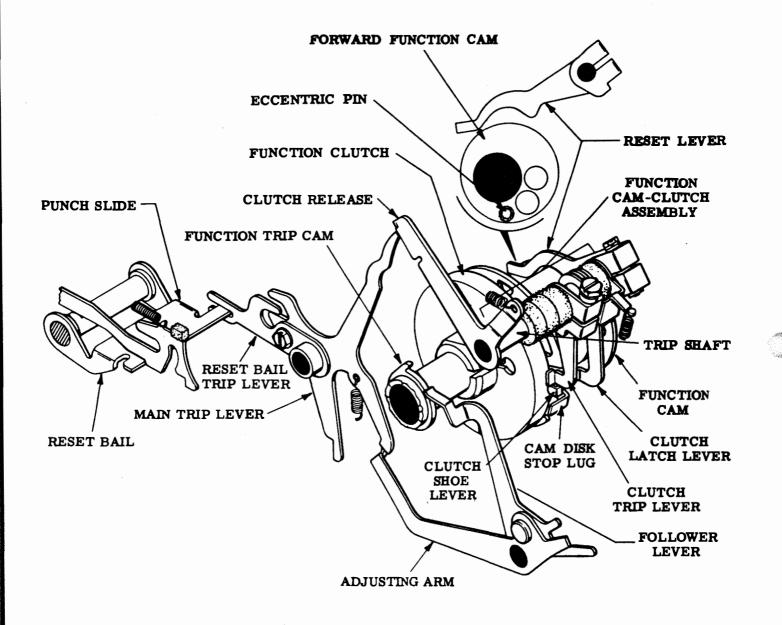
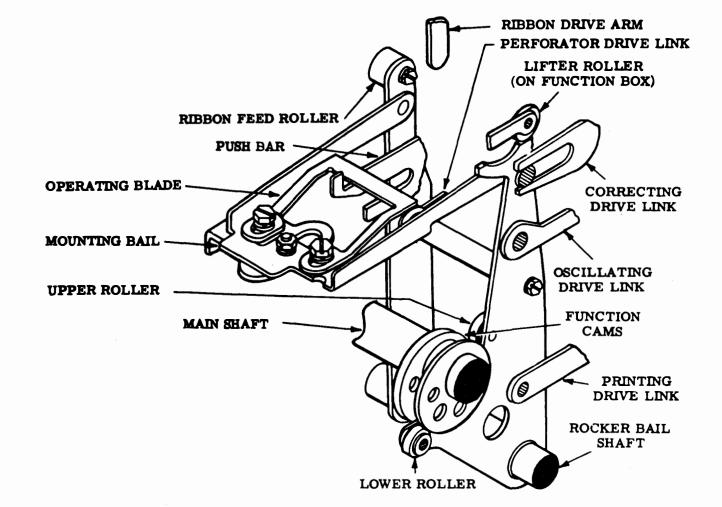


Figure 3-23. Function Cam-Clutch and Clutch Trip Assembly



ŧ

## Figure 3-24. Rocker Bail Assembly

#### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

from the rear in figure 3-24) during the first part of the cycle. During the latter part of the cycle the rocker bail is moved back to its home position as the direction of cam rotation is reversed.

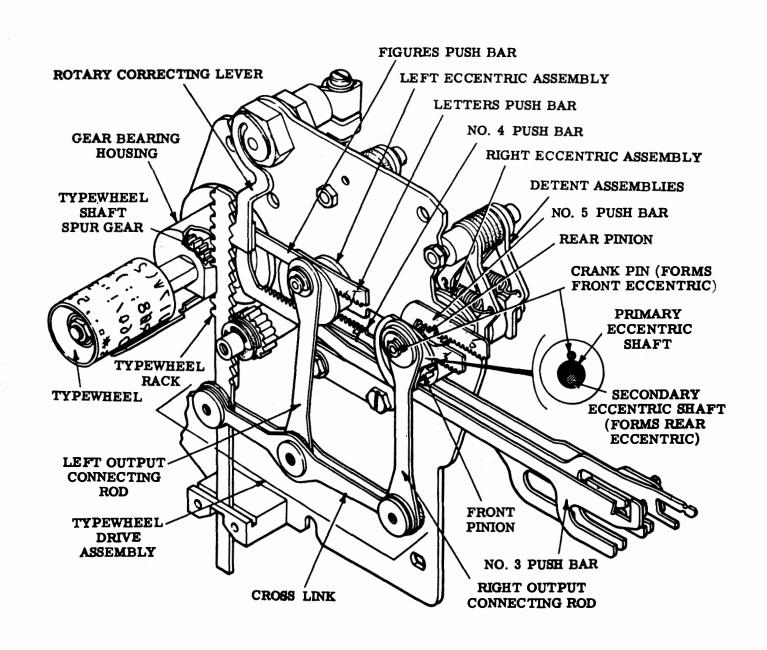
3-8.3 TYPE WHEEL POSITIONING. The operation of each mechanism used to position the type wheel is discussed in detail in the following paragraphs. The description of the type wheel as discussed in the functional block diagram description and shown in figures 3-5 and 3-10 should be reviewed to obtain a more complete understanding of the positioning function before attempting to analyze these discussions.

General Operation. a. Each printing operation (excluding those devoted to the LETTERS-FIGURES shift) begins and ends with the type wheel in the home position of the section containing the character to be That is, the number 0 printed. character of the number 0 row is at the point of contact of the print hammer. Actually, inasmuch as the wheel is retracted to show the last printed character, the number 0 character is slightly to the rear, but for this discussion it will be assumed that this is the point of contact. During the printing operation the axial and rotary positioning mechanisms, transferring separate but simultaneous motions to the wheel, position it so that the character represented by the received code combination is at the point of contact of the hammer at the time of printing. The rotary mechanism, which is controlled by the number 3, 4 and 5 selecting elements of the code, revolves the wheel so as to select the proper row; and the axial mechanism, which is

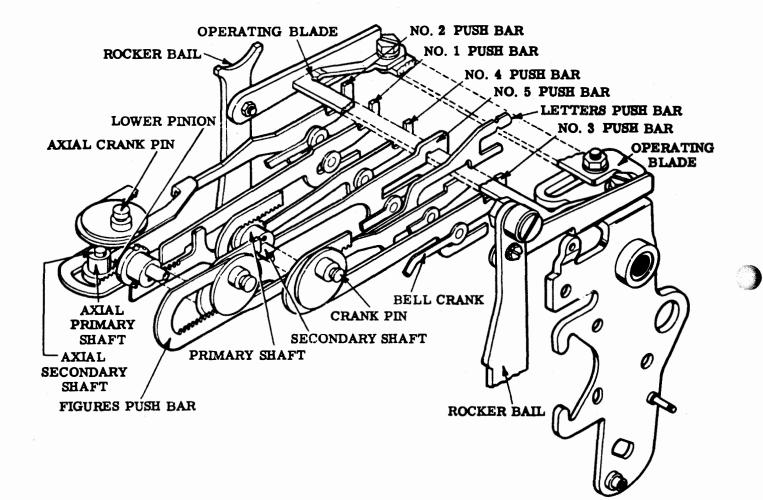
elements, moves it forward and rearward along its axis so as to select the proper character in the row. Rotation of the type wheel to print in either the LETTERS or the FIGURES section is controlled by the number 7 element of the code. The LETTERS-FIGURES shift, which consists of rotating the wheel eight rows from the home position of one section to that of the other, requires a separate operation of the equipment and results in the printing of the LETTERS or FIGURES symbol. To illustrate the above, if the wheel is in the figures condition, as shown in figure 3-25, and the numeral "5" is to be printed, there is no movement of the wheel during the printing operation, because "5" is already at the point of However, contact of the hammer. if the letter "I" is to be printed, the signaling code for LETTERS must first be viewed to shift the type wheel eight rows to the LETTERS home position. Then during the next operation it is rotated three rows counterclockwise and moved forward two characters so that "I" is at the point of contact of the hammer. Printing takes place, and the wheel is then returned to the letters home position.

governed by the number 1 and 2

Rotary Positioning. b. This mechanism, mounted on the front plate of the typing reperforator, includes two eccentric assemblies shown in figures 3-25 and 3-26. Each assembly contains a primary shaft, a section of which is formed into a pinion. A secondary shaft, mounted in the primary and offset from its center, forms an eccentric, referred to as the rear eccentric. A portion of the secondary shaft is also a



## Figure 3-25. Rotary Positioning Mechanism



# Figure 3-26. Pushbars and Eccentric Assemblies

pinion, and a crank pin mounted on its disk-like forward surface forms a secondary, or front, eccentric. Each of the four pinions of the two eccentric assemblies is engaged by the rack of a pushbar; the number 3 bar engages the rear pinion, and the number 5 engages the right pinion. The left front pinion is engaged by both the LETTERS and the FIGURES pushbar. The eccentric assemblies are linked to the type wheel shaft by a drive assembly as shown in figure 3-24. The type wheel is secured to the front of the shaft which is supported by a bearing housing mounted at the left rear of the front plate. Α spur gear which meshes with a type wheel rack rides on the shaft in a bearing housing. The shaft is free to move axially in the housings and the spur gear, but has flats in its circumference which bear against flats in the gear to ensure that it rotates when the gear rotates. When a pushbar is lifted by its bellcrank, in response to a marking pulse as described in paragraph 3-8.1e, the rocker bail operating blade (see figures 3-24 and 3-26) engages a slot in the bar and moves it to the left during the first part of the function The bar, by means of its cycle. rack and the mating pinion, rotates the associated eccentric one-half revolution where it is locked in position by a detent assembly while printing takes place. When the bail rocks back to the right during the latter part of the cycle, it returns the bar and eccentric to their home position where the eccentric is again detented. The preceding does not apply to the number 5 pushbar which is designed so that it is selected (moved to the left) on spacing rather than on marking, nor to the left - front eccentric which

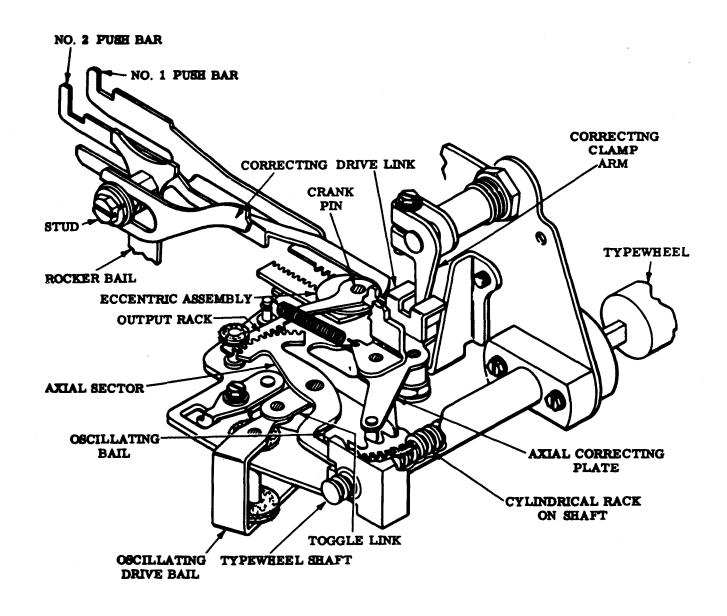
. (

affects the LETTERS-FIGURES shift. In both assemblies onehalf revolution of the rear eccentric results in its maximum vertical displacement which is transferred through the front eccentric to a crank pin. Similarly, one-half revolution of the front eccentric results in its maximum displacement being transferred to the crank pin. If both eccentrics are rotated, the displacement of the crank pin is equal to the algebraic sum of the two displacements which may be in either the same or opposite directions. Both assemblies are so designed that, if the displacement of the rear eccentric is taken to be one unit, the displacement of the front eccentric is four units. Four permutations are thus available: zero (neither eccentric displaced), one unit (rear eccentric displaced), four units (front eccentric displaced) and five or three units depending on how the assembly is set up (both eccentrics displaced). In the right assembly the home position of the rear eccentric is down and the home position of front eccentric is up (figure 3-26). Thus their displacements are in opposite directions - up for the rear and down for the front - and their aggregate displacement is three units downward. Any displacement occurring in the right assembly is imparted to the type wheel rack in equal quantity but opposite direction. For example, if the number 5 pushbar is selected, it causes the right-rear eccentric to be displaced, and one unit of upward motion is transferred through a right output connecting rod to the right end of a cross link (figure 3-25). The cross link pivots about a left output connecting rod and

at its left end imparts one unit of downward displacement to the type wheel rack. The rack rotates the spur gear, shaft, and type wheel one row of characters clockwise from the home position, and the number 1 clockwise row (figure 3-24) is presented to the print hammer at the time of printing. On its right stroke the number 5 pushbar returns the eccentric and the type wheel to their home positions. In a similar manner, selection of the number 3 pushbar results in a four-unit downward displacement of the right front eccentric and a four-row, counterclockwise rotation of the type wheel. Selection of both the three and five type bars results in a three-row, counterclockwise rotation of the type wheel. The home position of the left-rear eccentric is up, and any displacement appearing in the left assembly is transferred to the type wheel rack in double quantity in the same direction. When the number 5 pushbar is selected, the left-rear eccentric is displaced one unit This movement is downward. conveyed through the left output connecting rod to the approximate mid-point of the cross link. The cross link pivots about the right output connecting rod and its left end imparts two units of downward movement to the type wheel rack which rotates the type wheel two rows clockwise from its home position. When both eccentric assemblies are displaced, the motion occuring in the type wheel rack is equal to the algebraic sum of the motions resulting from each assembly. For example, if the number 3, 4 and 5 pushbars are all selected, three units of upward displacement from the right assembly and two units of downward displacement from the

left assembly occur as one unit (3-2 = 1) of upward displacement in the rack and a counterclockwise rotation of one row in the type wheel. If neither the number 3, 4 nor number 5 pushbar is selected, the mechanism remains inactive and printing takes place in the number 0 row. Excluding the left-front eccentric, which is only used for the LETTERS-FIGURES shift, there are eight permutations available in the other three eccentrics, making it possible to select any of the eight rows in a given section (figure 3-5).

Axial Positioning. c. This mechanism mounts on an axial bracket supported by the frame and the front plate, as shown in figure 3-27, in a manner similar to the rotary positioning mechanism. Two eccentrics, a lower whose pinion is driven by the number 1 pushbar, and an upper whose rinion is driven by the number 2 pushbar, rotate in a horizontal plane in bearing housings attached to the bracket. The eccentric assembly is linked to the type wheel shaft by an axial output rack and sector as shown in figure 3-27. The selection of either the number 1 or number 2 pushbars results in the maximum displacement toward the rear of the associated eccentric, and the eccentrics are so designed that, if the displacement of the lower is taken to be one unit, that of the upper is two units. Again, four permutations are available at the crank pin; zero (neither eccentric displaced), one unit (lower eccentric displaced), two units (upper eccentric displaced) and three units (both eccentrics displaced). If during a function cycle neither pushbar is selected, no motion occurs in the axial positioning



C

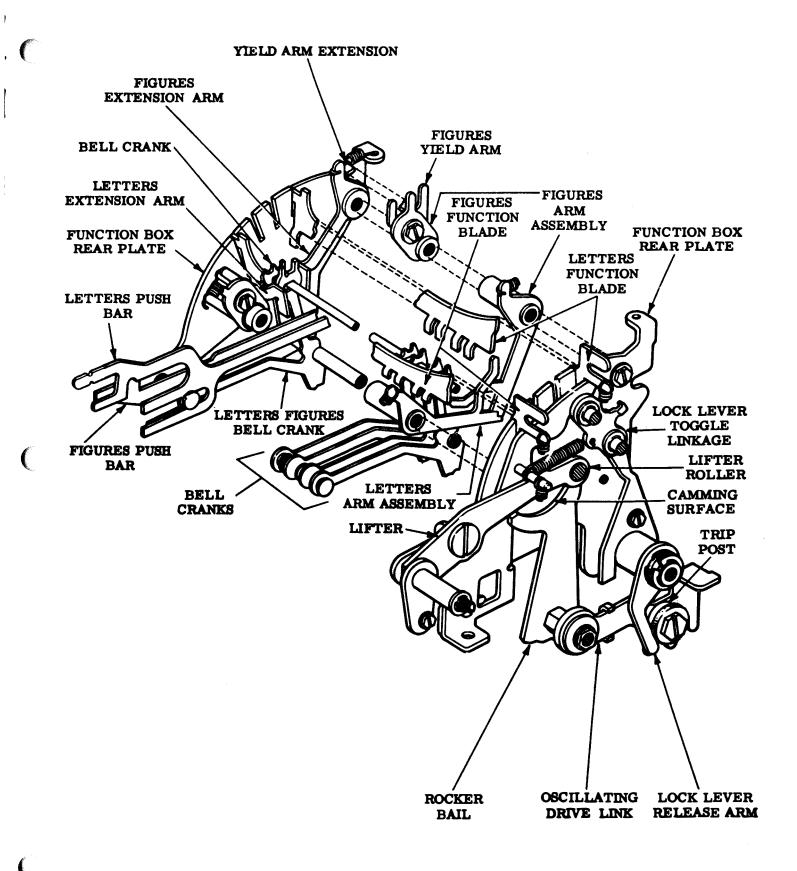
Figure 3-27. Axial Positioning Mechanism

3-45

mechanism with the exception of that resulting from the oscillating assembly, and the number 0 character of the selected row is aligned with the hammer at the time of printing (figure 3-5). On the other hand, if the number 1 pushbar is selected, it causes the lower eccentric to revolve, and one unit of displacement to be transferred by the crank pin to the axial output rack. The rack moves to the rear and passes the motion to the axial sector, which pivots counterclockwise (as viewed from above). The right end of the sector, by means of a cylindrical rack in the type wheel shaft, moves the type wheel one character forward from its home position. The number 1 character is printed, and when the pushbar reverts to its unselected position it returns the axial linkage and type wheel to their home position. If the number 2 pushbar is selected the number 2 character is printed, and if both pushbars are selected, the number 3 character is printed. The cylindrical rack has no lead, and the shaft can thus be rotated while being moved With each cycle of the axially. function clutch, an oscillating drive link transfers from the rocker bail an unselected motion to an oscillating drive bail (figures 3-27 and 3-28). This movement is passed by toggle links to an oscillating bail and the sector pivot. The effect of this action is to introduce a separate motion to the sector tending to cause it to pivot about the teeth on the output rack. During the fore part of the function cycle, if no axial pushbar is selected, the right end of the sector is moved forward slightly and positions the number 0 character for printing. At the end of any cycle the sector retracts the

type wheel slightly so that the last printed character is visible. Concurrent with the above operation, a ribbon oscillating lever is made to pivot about its left end, and with each cycle project and to retract the ribbon guide which would obstruct the view of the character (figure 3-28).

Correction. During d. each function cycle the Rocker bail transfers motion through a correction drive link to a correcting clamp and shaft, as shown in figure 3-27. The shaft pivots a rotary correcting lever (see figure 3-25) which is equipped with an indentation that engages a tooth in a type wheel rack. There is a tooth in the rack for each row of characters (16 in all) and they are so correlated with the type wheel that when a tooth is engaged by the corrector its row is accurately aligned with the print hammer. Axial correction, which is accomplished simultaneously, is similar to rotary correction; the drive link rotates an axial correction plate counterclockwise (as viewed from the above), and a roller mounted on the plate engages a notch in the axial sector (figure 3-27). Thus the type wheel is accurately aligned in both fields of motion just before printing takes place. During the latter part of the function cycle, a correction drive link spring returns the correction mechanism to its home Since the rocker bail position. is the source of motion for both the pushbars and the positioning mechanism, correction must take place at a point near enough to the extreme travel of the bail so that it does not interfere with the movement of the type wheel rack or axial sector. Tn addition, because the rocker bail controls the tripping of



## Figure 3-28. Function Box, Exploded View

#### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

the print hammer, which occurs very late in the bail's stroke, it becomes necessary to utilize the time between the tripping of the hammer and its striking the paper to accomplish correction. The delay in actuating the correcting mechanism is effected by allowing a drive stud on the rocker bail to slide in an elongated slot in the correcting drive link during the early part of the cycle.

LETTERS-FIGURES e. Shift. The purpose of the LETTERS-FIGURES shift is to rotate the type wheel from the home position of one section to that of the other (figure 3-10). It is effected by means of the function box mechanism which is made up of a number of assemblies mounted on two plates located at the upper rear of the typing reperforator (figure When the unit is in the 3-28). letters condition, as shown in figures 3-10 and 3-18, and the figures code combination (12-45) is received, the transfer mechanism sets up the FIGURES arrangement in the bellcranks during the selecting cycle. Then, as the rocker bail moves from its home position during the first part of the function cycle, a lifter roller under spring pressure follows a camming surface on the rear arm of the bail (figure 3-28), and the lifter allows LETTERS and FIGURES function blades to move down and, by means of times on their lower surface, feel for an opening in the slotted upper arms of the bellcranks. The slot arrangement of the number 1, 2, 4 and 5 bellcranks are identical and permit the entry of both function blades when all are selected. However, on receipt of the FIGURES code combination the number 3 bellcrank permits entry of the FIGURES blade while blocking the

LETTERS blade. In moving all the way down, the FIGURES blade encounters a projection of a FIGURES arm assembly and causes the arm assemblies to shift from their LETTERS to FIGURES position. A yield arm extension attached to the FIGURES arm assembly pivots a FIGURES extention arm away from the LETTERS-FIGURES bellcrank. Α LETTERS extension arm under spring tension rotates the bellcrank clockwise (figure 3-28) and the bellcrank lifts the LETTERS and FIGURES push-As the bail reaches its bars. extreme position, the lifter is cammed up and raises the function blades. While the LETTERS-FIGURES bellcrank is being positioned by the function box, the number 1, 2 and 4 push bars are selected, the type wheel is moved two rows clockwise and three characters forward, and the FIGURES symbol is printed. On its return stroke, the rocker bail operating blade encounters a shoulder on the FIGURES push bar (which was lifted as described above) and moves the bar to the right as viewed from the front in figures 3-24 and 3-26. The common pinion moves the LETTERS rushbar to the left, and the left-front eccentric shifts from its up to down position. Since the type wheel has been displaced two rows clockwise during the first part of the cycle, it is rotated six more rows to the FIGURES home position. As the bail returns to its home position during the last half of the cycle, a locklever toggle linkage (figure 3-28) prevents the lifter roller from following its camming surface, and the lifter holds the function blades up so they do not drop onto the bellcranks. As the bail nears its home position, a trip post riding on the oscillating drive link

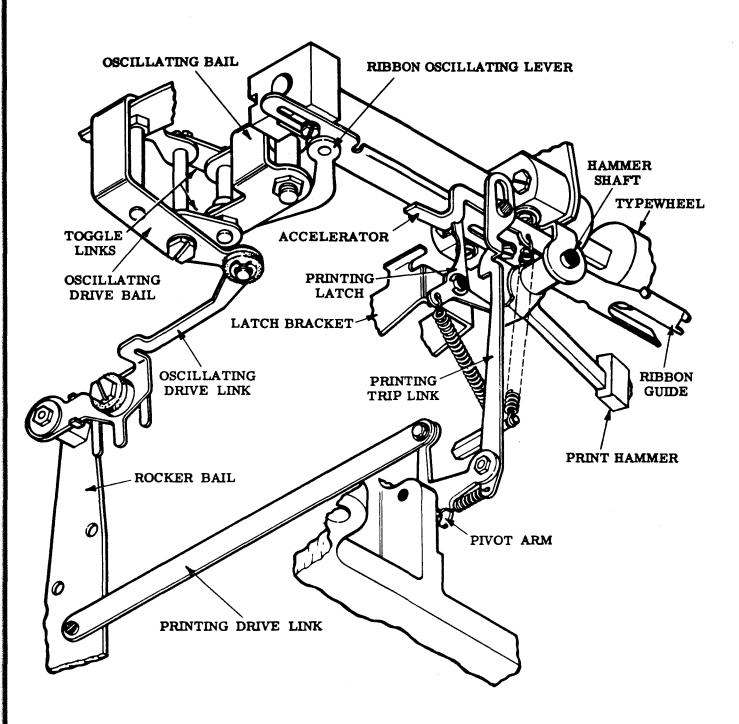
strikes a lock release arm, buckling the toggle linkage and permitting the lifter roller to again fall on the bail camming surface. In a manner similar to that described above, when the LETTERS code combination (12345) is received, the function box causes the LETTERS-FIGURES bellcrank to lower the LETTERS and FIGURES pushbars. The wheel is rotated two rows counterclockwise during the first part of the cycle and six more rows to the LETTERS home position during the last part of the cycle, and the LETTERS bar is moved to the right. The preliminary two-row rotation of the type wheel, which is made possible by selecting the number 5 pushbar on spacing rather than marking, provides less throw and smoother operation than would be possible if the complete eightrow displacement were effected during the latter part of the cycle. During each operation the lifter permits the function blades to move down and feel for an opening, but except for the shift operations they are blocked by slotted arms of the bellcranks.

3-8.4 PRINTING. The printing mechanism effects the printing of the character on the tape by means of a print hammer which is actuated by the rocker bail assembly. Operation of these assemblies is described in the following paragraphs.

a. <u>Print Hammer</u>. The print hammer is mounted on a shaft supported by a bracket attached to the type wheel bearing housing. In its unoperated condition, as illustrated in figure 3-29, the hammer is held against an accelerator by a relatively weak spring. The accelerator is mounted on the hammer shaft, and in its upper position the hammer is retained by a printing latch against the tension of a relatively strong spring.

b. Rocker Bail Assembly. The rocker bail, during the initial part of the function cycle, moves a printing drive link to the right (as viewed from the rear in figure 3-29), causing a pivot arm to rotate clockwise. The arm lowers a trip link which slides in an elongated slot. Near the end of the rocker bail's travel, the trip link pivots the latch which Under releases the accelerator. the spring tension, the accelerator snaps down and impels the hammer upward. the face of the hammer drives the tape and inked ribbon up against the type wheel and imprints the selected character on the tape. The accelerator does not follow the hammer through the complete printing stroke. Near the end of its travel, the accelerator encounters a projection on a latch bracket, and inertia carries the hammer the rest of the way. As the rocker bail returns to its home position, it causes the trip link to move up, release the latch and return the accelerator to its latched position.

3-8.5 RIBBON FEEDING. Each function cycle, as the rocker bail nears the end of its left travel, a roller mounted on its forward arm pivots a drive arm clockwise. The drive arm lifts a feed pawl which advances the ribbon by rotating a ratchet on one of the ribbon spools one tooth. A retaining pawl under spring tension detents the ratchet while the feed pawl, during the latter part of the function cycle, is lowered so as to engage the next tooth. The ribbon is advanced in this manner during each operation until the ribbon feed mechanism



The ribbon-feed is reversed. mechanism is shown in figure When a spool is almost 3-30. depleted, a rivet in the ribbon encounters pins on the reversing arm, and the stress applied through the ribbon as it is rolled on the other spool pivots the arm. As the pawl assembly is lowered at the end of the next operation, an extension strikes the reversing arm, and the pawl is shifted against the other ribbon spool ratchet. The pawl's rounded lower extension pivots a reversing lever which shifts the retaining pawl so that it engages the opposite The ribbon will then ratchet. feed in the opposite direction until again reversed. A detent holds the reversing arm in position until its next reversal.

3-8.6 PERFORATING. Either of two types of tape perforation may be performed, depending on whether fully perforated or chadless (hinged chad) type tape is to be used. Operation of both type mechanisms are described in the following paragraphs.

Perforating-Chadless a. Units. As described in paragraph 3-8.2a, the reset bail is lowered near the end of the selecting cycle and releases the five punch slides shown in figure 3-31. The selected slides move to the left and the unselected slides are held to the right side by their latches. In the selected position, a projection of each slide extends over the slide post. During the first part of the function cycle, the rocker bail moves to the left and, by means of a

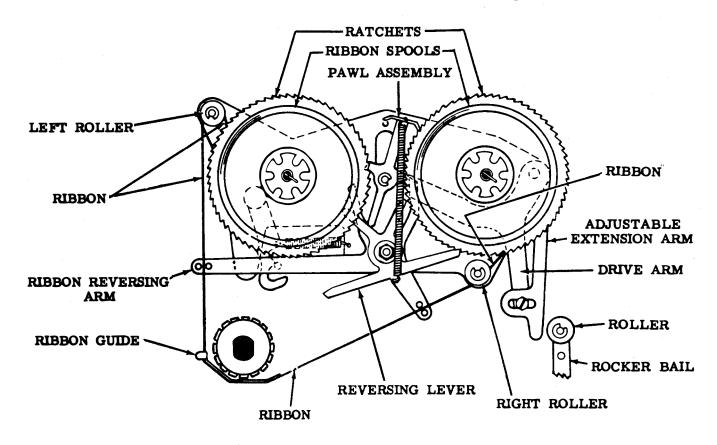


Figure 3-30. Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Front View

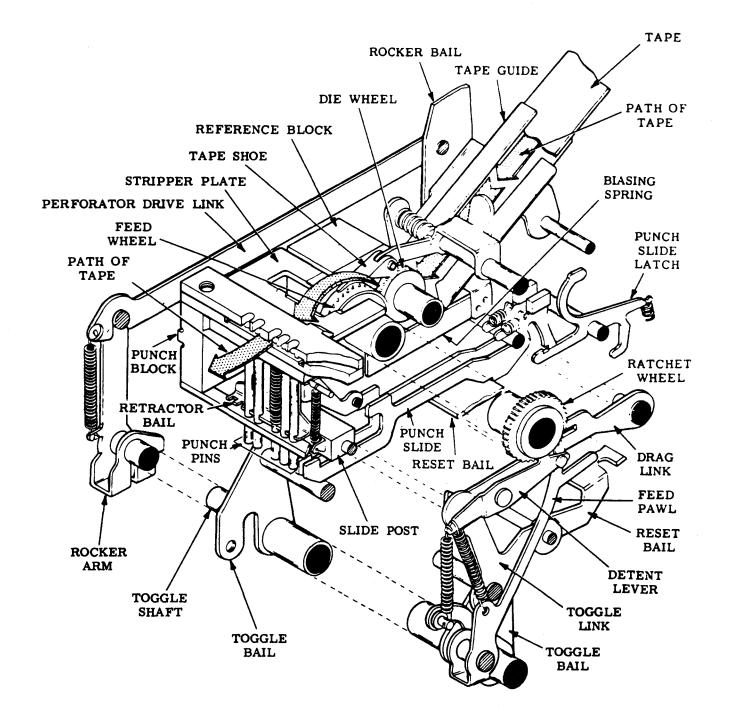


Figure 3-31. Perforating Mechanism - Chadless Tape Unit

drive link and rocker arm, rotates the toggle shaft and bail counterclockwise. Toggle links attached to the front and rear of the bail lift the slide post and move the reset bail to the left. The selected slides are carried upward by the post and force the associated pins through the tape. The slides pivot about the same point as the drag links, and thus become an integral part of the main bail assembly during the perforating stroke. A retractor bail, which engages notches in the punch pins, is pivoted clockwise as the pins move up through the tape. Approximately midway through the function cycle, the function trip assembly lifts the reset bail. During the last half of the cycle, the toggle bail is rotated clockwise and lowers the punch slides. The reset bail, moved to the right by the toggle links, drives the slides back to their unselected positions, where it holds them until the next operation. The retractor bail, under spring pressure, holds the punch pins down against the slides until the pins are retracted below the tape. The notches in the pins are long enough to allow the retractor bail to pivot its full amount without lifting the unselected pins against the tape, but are short enough to permit the bail to serve as a downstop for the pins, and thus hold them in the block. A compression spring is mounted on the number 3 punch pin, and four tension springs are hooked to the slide post and the retractor bail. The main bail assembly, the retractor bail, and the selected slides and punch pins move as a unit during the perforating stroke, and the retractor bail tension springs are not part of the load on the toggle shaft. The openings in

the block above the tape, through which the selected pins protrude, are semi-circular, so that only the rear portion of the hole is severed.

b. Perforating-Fully Perforated Units. As previously stated, the reset bail is lowered near the end of the selecting cycle, releasing the five punch slides shown in figure 3-31. The selected slides move to the left, and the unselected slides are retained to the right by their latches. In the selected position, a projection of each slide extends over the slide post. Since a feed hole is perforated every operation, the punch slide associated with the feed-hole punch pin is designed so that it is always in a selected position. During the first part of the function cycle, the rocker bail moves to the left and, by means of a drive link and rocker arm, rotates the toggle shaft and bail Toggle links counterclockwise. attached to the front and rear of the bail lift the slide post and move the reset bail to the The selected slides are left. carried upward by the post and force the associated pins through the tape. The slides pivot about the same point as the drag links, and thus become an integral part of the main bail assembly during the perforating stroke. Approximately midway through the function cycle, the function trip assembly lifts the reset bail, as shown in figure 3-32. During the last half of the cycle, the toggle bail is rotated clockwise pulling the slide post down and lowering the selected punch slides. The punch slides, which engage notches in their respective punch pins, pull the punch pins down below the tape. the main

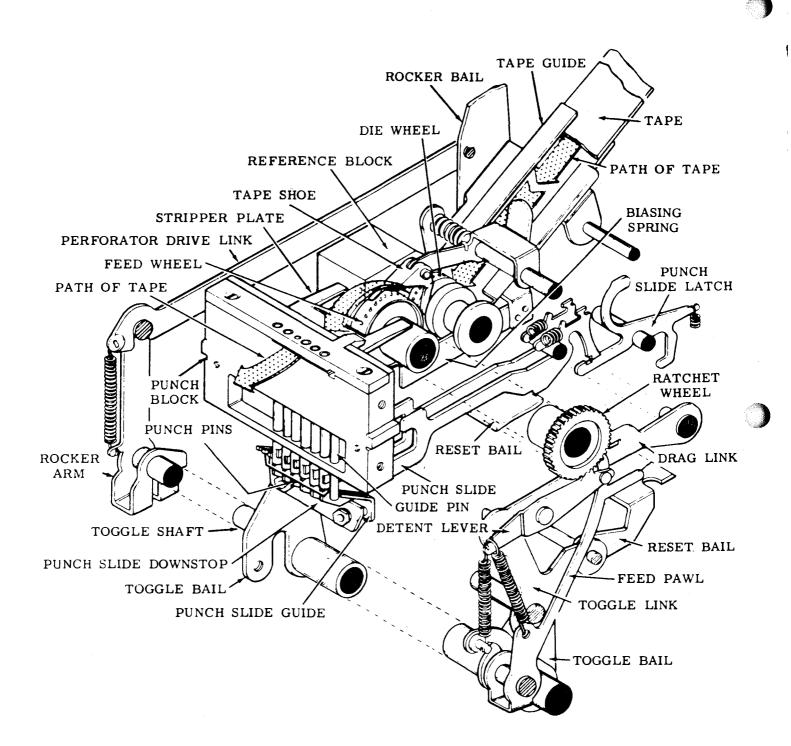


Figure 3-32. Perforating Mechanism - Fully-Perforated Unit

bail assembly and the selected punch slides and their associated punch pins move as a unit during the perforating stroke. The opening in the die block above the tape, through which the pins protrude, are circular so that the entire hole is punched. A chad chute, mounted on the reperforator punch block, mates with a chute on the base, and carries the chad punched from the tape into a chad container.

3-8.7 FEEDING - FULLY-PERFORATED AND CHADLESS UNITS. Tape feeding is accomplished after perforation during the last half of each function cycle. The tape is threaded down through a tape guide and then up between a feed wheel and die wheel (figures 3-31 and 3-32). A feed pawl driven by the toggle bail acts upon a ratchet and rotates the feed wheel which, by means of pins and a slot in the die wheel, advances the tape one character at a time. A detent with a roller that rides on the ratchet holds the feed wheel and tape in position during perforation. The detent and feed pawl springs are so positioned that the pressure of the detent of the ratchet is high during the first half of the cycle (to hold the tape in position during perforation), but is low during idling and the last half of the cycle, to facilitate tape threading and feeding. A tape shoe retains the tape on the feed wheel, and a guide spring holds it back against a reference block so that the feed holes are punched a uniform distance from the The tape is stripped from edge. the feed wheel by a stripper plate, passes into the punch block where it is printed and perforated, and finally emerges at the left. A guide spring, by holding the tape back against a

reference surface on the block, maintains a uniform relationship between the code perforations and the edge of the tape.

3-9. DETAILED FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION, VARIABLE FEATURES. A number of variable features may be installed as part of the typing reperforator set. The following paragraphs describe in detail the theory of operation of these units.

3-9.1 CONTACT ASSEMBLIES. Contact assemblies which may be installed as part of the typing reperforator include the Selector Mechanism Timing Contacts, LETTERS-FIGURES Contacts, Signal Bell Contacts, End of Feed-Out Timing Contacts, Code-Reading Contacts, and Timing Contacts. The operation of each of these mechanisms is described in the following paragraphs.

Selector Mechanism a. <u>Timing Contacts</u>. Operating in conjunction with an additional cam mounted on the selector cam assembly, shown in figure 3-33, this timing contact set (breakmake transfer) operates each cycle of selection. The actuating lever maintains a relationship with the rest position of the selector cam, because its pivot point is on the range scale selector rack. Therefore, the contact set is used to signal that the selector cam is in the rest postion.

b. <u>LETTERS-FIGURES</u> <u>Contacts</u>. The LETTERS-FIGURES contact assembly is mounted on the rear of the selector mechanism and is operated by the upper extension of the LETTERS pushbar. Its purpose is to give a remote signal to indicate whether the typing reperforator is in the LETTERS or the FIGURES condition. When the unit is in

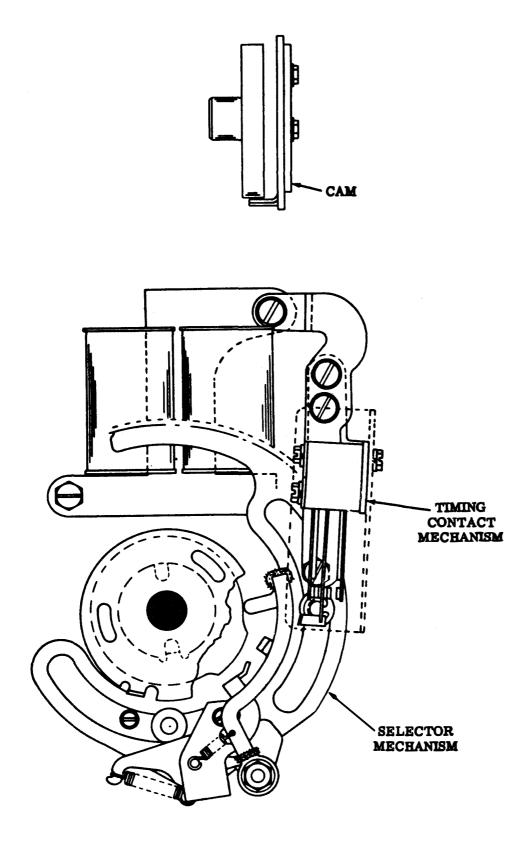


Figure 3-33. Selector Magnet Timing Contacts

the LETTERS condition, the LETTERS pushbar is positioned towards the right and in contact with the operating lever. In this position (rotated counterclockwise) the operation lever is not in contact with the center contact spring and the center and upper contact points are made. When the FIGURES code combination is received, the LETTERS pushbar is moved to the left and permits the operating lever to rotate clockwise and engage the center contact spring and break the contact between the center and upper contact points. As the operating lever rotates further, contact is made between the center and lower contact points.

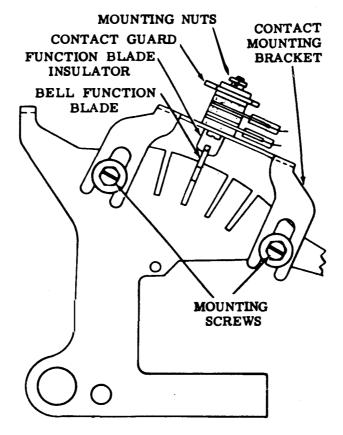
Signal Bell Contacts. C. Mounted on and controlled by the function box, these contacts provide an electrical pulse to actuate an audible alarm when the typing reperforator receives the signal bell code combination. The contacts are shown in figure 3-34. With the unit in the FIGURES condition and the signal bell code combination (1-3--) received at the selector mechanism, the number 1 and 3 bellcranks rotate in response to the marking pulses, and the number 5 bellcrank rotates in response to a spacing pulse. In this position, the slotted arms at the top of the bellcrank permits the signal bell function blade to drop under spring tension. The normally-open signal bell contacts, fixed to the function blade, drops with the blade and the contacts close. In the LETTERS condition, the FIGURES bellcrank blocks the signal bell function blade.

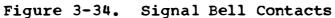
d. <u>End of Feed-Out</u> <u>Timing Contacts</u>. This contact assembly, used in conjunction with the non-interfering LETTERS (or blank) tape feed-out mechanism, furnishes an electrical pulse to indicate the termination of feed-out. The contacts are actuated by a bail extension that receives its motion from the tape length adjusting plate. When the feedout operation terminates, the plate engages and rotates the bail arm, causing the normallyopen contact to close and the normally-closed contact to open. Refer to the discussion of the remote control tape feed-out for additional theory concerning this function.

e. <u>Code-Reading</u> <u>Contacts</u>. Five contacts, each of which is actuated by a punch slide, read the code combinations perforated by the typing reperforator and establish circuits corresponding to the five elements. Either transfer or make contacts are available. Applications include error checking and parallel code output.

f. Timing Contacts. When connected to external circuits, these contacts provide electrical pulses which may be synchronized with the codereading contacts for circuit control purposes. Either single- or double-contact mechanisms are available. The contacts, which are of the transfer type, are actuated by bails which receive motion from the typing reperforator function cam.

3-9.2 UNIVERSAL FUNCTION BLADE. This function blade may be coded for any desired character or shift condition by removing tines. The function blade has removable tines in the marking and spacing positions for all levels. The universal function blade is shown in figure 3-35.





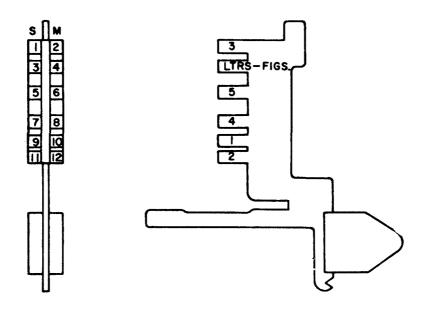


Figure 3-35. Universal Function Blade

3-9.3 PRINT SUPPRESSION-ON-FUNCTION. This feature utilizes a print hammer stop that permits the hammer to strike the top of the characters on the type wheel but not the base surface. Therefore, if a character or function symbol is relocated in the base surface, printing will not occur when this character or function is selected.

3-9.4 INTERFERING LETTERS TAPE FEED-OUTPUT. The theory of operation of this function is described in the following paragraphs.

General. This a. feature enables the typing reperforator to step out tape containing successive letters code combinations. The feed-out operation may be actuated locally by a hand lever or, with the addition of a separate set of parts, it may be controlled remotely by energizing a solenoid. Letters feed out will continue as long as the hand lever or solenoid is actuated. Since the mechanism's operation involves tripping the selector clutch while retaining the armature in its marking position, a message can not be received during the feed-out period. The mechanism is shown operated in figure 3-37.

Initiation. When the b. typing reperforator is in the idling condition, the selector magnet is energized and the start lever is blocked as shown in figure 3-36. Feed out is initiated by moving a hand lever to the left (figure 3-36). A drive shaft affixed to the hand lever rotates a trip lever which lifts the start lever. The latter clears the armature and under spring tension rotates clockwise. The selecting camclutch engages and the unit undergoes a complete cycle of

operation. Since the selector remains energized, it is equivalent to all intelligence elements of the signaling code being marking. As a result, the LETTERS symbols is printed, the LETTERS code combination (12345) is perforated and the tape is advanced one feed hole. As long as the hand lever is retained to the left, the start lever will trip the selecting cam-clutch and feed out will continue.

Termination. C. Feedout is terminated by releasing the hand lever. The driver shaft and trip lever rotate clockwise under spring tension and lower the start lever. When the stop arm bail and start lever are moved to the left by the stop arm bail cam, the start lever is blocked by the armature, the selecting camclutch is disengaged and the typing reperforator is returned to its idling condition. Α message received during feed-out will be garbled.

Solenoid Operation. d. By the use of an additional set of parts, the LETTERS feed-out operation can be initiated by an electrical pulse from an external source. When the solenoid (figure 3-36) is energized by the pulse, it pulls a plunger to the left. The plunger, through a stop arm and the drive shaft, causes the trip lever to lift the start lever. and feed-out is effected as described in the description of the initiation operation. Feedout will continue until the solenoid is de-energized, at which time the plunger moves back to the right, the start lever is lowered, and feed-out is terminated as described in the discussion of the termination operation.

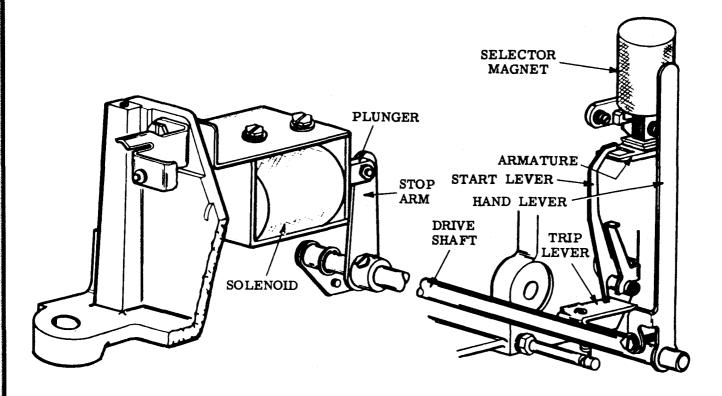


Figure 3-36. Manual Interfering Letters Tape Feed-Out Mechanism

3-9.5 REMOTE CONTROL NON-INTERFERING BLANK TAPE FEED-OUT. The following paragraphs describe this operation.

General. a. Α predetermined length of blank (unperforated) tape may be stepped out at the end of each message by remote control. The operation is initiated by an electrical pulse from a remote source that is applied to a tape feed-out magnet. The feed-out is adjustable in steps of 0.6 inch, up to 18 inches. Messages received during any part of the feed out cycle will be processed without interference or loss of content. A non-repeat latch prevents successive tape feedout operations from being initiated until the first feedout sequence has been completed. At the end of the feed-out operation, the mechanism stops and remains inactive until another cycle is initiated.

Feed-out initiation is described in the following paragraph.

b. Initiation. The feed-out operation is initiated when an electrical pulse is applied to the feed-out magnet with the typing reperforator in the idle condition. With the magnet energized, the armature bail moves the blocking bail out of engagement with the drive bail assembly. The springloaded drive bail falls into the detent of its cam and the connecting link positions the release lever on the lower step of the latchlever. The nonrepeat latch is delayed one cycle by the spring loaded blocking latch on the drive (If the start magnet is bail. held energized longer than one cycle, the non-repeat latch prevents the drive bail from again falling into the detent of As the drive bail its cam.) reaches the detent of its cam,

the blocking latch rides over the non-repeat latch. The drive bail then reaches the high part of its cam and the non-repeat latch falls into engagement with the drive bail. When the start magnet is de-energized, the spring-loaded blocking bail again engages the drive bail and, simultaneously, disengages the non-repeat latch.

Metering. When the c. drive bail positions the release levers on the lower step of the latchlever as described above, metering takes place. The release lever has now permitted the check pawl and feed pawl to engage two adjacent ratchets. One of the ratchets is fed continually by the feed pawl. This ratchet has a deeper notch at every sixth tooth, so that the pawl engages the second ratchet on every sixth cycle. After the second ratchet has rotated an amount equivalent to two teeth, a follower, riding a cam attached to the ratchet, drops off its peak and unblocks the tripping mechanism. After a predetermined length of tape has been fed (as measured by the second ratchet), the latchlever is actuated, as it would be by the selector cam on receipt of a message, and the tripping mechanism is blocked to prevent further feeding. Simultaneously, the feed pawls are lifted off the ratchets, and the ratchets return to their zero position.

d. <u>Tripping and Punch</u> <u>Blocking</u>. A bail that follows a cam attached to the main shaft engages the function clutch trip lever. When the cam follower enters the detent of its cam, an operating spring causes the bail to operate the clutch trip lever, The perforating and printing mechanisms are then allowed to punch and print the

character stored in the selector. However, to ensure that only blank tape will be advanced, a blocking link is connected to the selector stripper cam follower shaft. When the magnet is energized, and the drive bail positions the release lever on the lower step of the latchlever as described in the previous paragraph, the left end of the blocking link moves to the left and under the punch slide reset bail. Now. when the function clutch is tripped, the marking punch slides are blocked by the punch slide reset bail. The slide post on the front toggle links clears the punch slide projection on its upward The punch slide reset movement. bail then falls off the blocking link, but the punch slides cannot move forward into the marking position because they are blocked by the slide post. Each time the main shaft rotates one revolution, a blank tape feed-out cycle is initiated, provided the function clutch trip lever bail is not blocked by the metering mechanism. Should an incoming message trip the metering mechanism, the tripping mechanism is immediately blocked from any further operation and the blocking link is pulled out of engagement with the punch slide reset bail.

e. <u>Storage</u>. The purpose of the storage mechanism is to hold the reset bail (perforating mechanism) in engagement with the punch slides until the slides are fully reset, so that they may recognize the first character set up in the punch slide latches by the selecting mechanism. This mechanism consists of a latch that is operated by a link attached to the punch slide reset bail toggle. During reception of an

3-61

### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

incoming message, the toggle mechanism pushes the latch out of the way of the reset bail prior to its being stripped by the clutch trip lever.

3-9.6 REMOTE CONTROL NON-INTERFERING LETTERS TAPE FEED-OUT. The operation of this mechanism is essentially the same as that of the remotecontrol non-interfering blank This tape feed-out mechanism. feature, however, does not contain a blocking link on the stripper cam follower shaft. Therefore, the tape output is perforated in the letters code combination (12345). This mechanism is shown in figure 3-37.

3-9.7 AUTOMATIC NON-INTERFERING LETTERS FEED-OUT. The following paragraphs describe the theory of this operation.

General. This а. feature automatically initiates the feed-out of a predetermined length of LETTERS perforated tape at the end of each message, following a fixed period of signal line idle time. The duration of delay between the termination of the message and the initiation of feed-out is determined by one of several (At 100-wpm available cams. operation, for example, delays of approximately 4 seconds and 16 seconds are available.) The length of tape feed-out is also variable in increments of

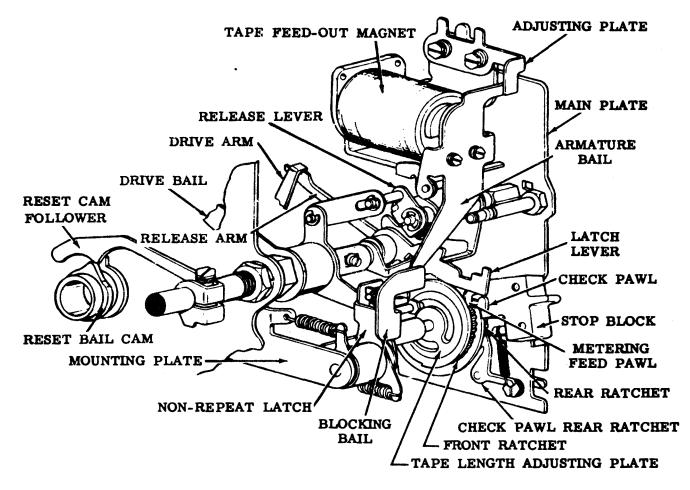


Figure 3-37. Remote Control Non-Interfering Letters Tape Feed-Out Mechanism

0.6 inch up to 3.6 inches or 18 inches. The mechanism may be controlled remotely with the addition of a separate set of parts. Messages received during any part of the feed-out cycle are processed without interference or loss of content. An exploded view of the mechanism is shown in figure 3-38.

b. Initiation. The feed-out operation is automatically initiated by a fixed period of idle signal line. Through the interaction of a drive link operated by the rocker bail and a follower activated by the reset bail cam in the selector, the mechanism recognizes the end of a message. The timing of the selector while receiving a message is such that the reset bail cam raises its follower during the first part of the selector cycle. The follower, through a linkage,

lowers a latchlever which permits a release lever to rotate clockwise. When the release lever is in its clcckwise position, the mechanism is in its unoperated condition as explained below. When the rocker bail goes to its extreme left position during the middle of the function cycle, the attached drive link rotates the release lever counterclockwise and places the mechanism in its operated Each time a new condition. character is received, the above sequence occurs. End-of-message recognition is obtained when the release lever is rotated counterclockwise by the rocker bail and is not permitted to rotate clockwise by the follower.

c. <u>Metering and Feed-</u> <u>Out</u>. When the release lever rotates counterclockwise, it lowers a front check pawl onto

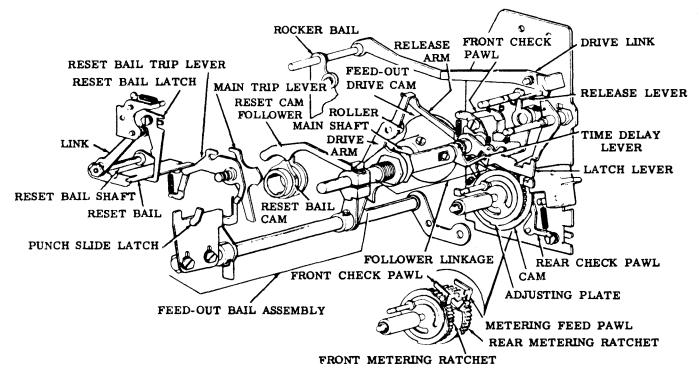


Figure 3-38. Automatic Noninterfering Letters Tape Feed-Out Mechanism

### NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

two metering ratchets. A time delay lever rides on a cam attached to the front ratchet. When the front ratchet rotates, the time delay lever rides to the low part of the cam and causes a release arm to release the drive arm of a feed-out bail assembly. A roller on the drive arm then rides, under spring pressure, on a feed-out drive cam on the main shaft. As the shaft rotates, each time the roller rides to the low part of the cam, the feed-out bail assembly rotates the main trip lever counterclockwise tripping the function clutch. The feedout bail also rotates the punch slide latches counterclockwise setting up a LETTERS code combination. Thus, the reperforator feeds-out LETTERS tape in the same manner as if the function clutch and punch slides had been actuated by the As the rachets are selector. rotated as described above, an adjusting plate on the front ratchet reaches the position where it rotates the latchlever clockwise. The latchlever, in turn, through the time-delay lever, causes the release arm to latch the drive arm and terminates feed-out. The latchlever also permits the release lever to move to its clockwise position and lift the metering feed pawl and front check pawl off the ratchets. spring returns the front ratchet to its start position. The mechanism remains in its unoperated condition until the next code combination is received. The adjusting plate is adjustable for varying lengths of tape feed-out.

d. <u>Non-Interference</u>. When the first character of an incoming message is received during feed-out, the selector clutch is tripped and the reset cam follower causes the release

lever to rotate clockwise. Feed-out is terminated, as described in the discussion of the metering operation, and the message is perforated. When the first character is received during feed-out, the relationship between the selector cam and the function cam could be such that the reset bail would release the punch slides before the slides are fully reset. In this case, the first character of the incoming message would be lost. The purpose of the storage assembly is to prevent this. The storage assembly consists of a reset bail latch that is moved by a link attached to the reset bail shaft. During normal reception of messages, the link pushes the latch out of the way of the reset tail prior to the bail's being lowered by the main trip lever. Whenever the condition described above occurs, the latch holds the bail in engagement with the slides until they are fully reset, so that they may recognize the first character set up in the punch slide latches by the selector.

3-9.8 BACKSPACE MECHANISMS. These mechanisms are described in the following paragraphs.

General. The backa. space mechanism steps the tape back through the punch block in order to delete perforated The erroneously errors. perforated code combination in the retracted tape is then obliterated by perforating the letters code combination in its place. The back space mechanism may be operated manually or it may include power drive. The mechanism used with chadless tape differs from that used with fully perforated tape in that it contains a tape rake for depressing the chad. The

mechanisms are shown in figure
3-39.

b. <u>Manual Backspace</u> (Fully Perforated Tape). Depressing the handle of the backspacing bellcrank disengages the perforator feed pawl from the feed wheel ratchet. The backspacing feed pawl then engages the feed wheel ratchet and rotates the feed wheel clockwise, backspacing the tape to the next row of perforations.

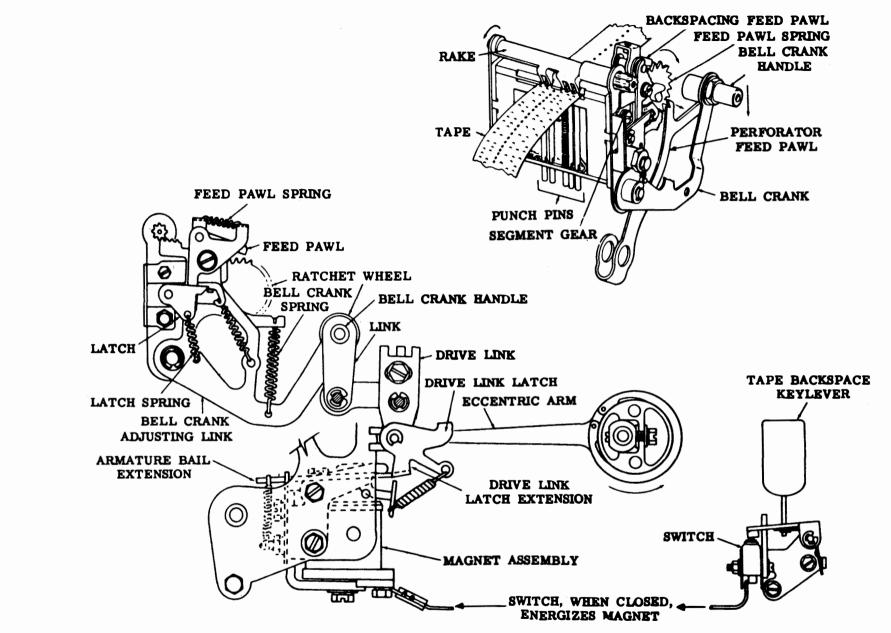
c. <u>Manual Backspace</u> (Chadless Tape). Depressing the handle of the backspacing bellcrank disengages the perforator feed pawl from the speed wheel ratchet and simultaneously rotates the rake to depress the chads. The backspacing feed pawl then engages the feed wheel ratchet and rotates the feed wheel clockwise, backspacing the tape to the next row of perforations.

Power Drive Backd. space. A start magnet in the power drive mechanism is energized by a remote source. When energized, the armature bail is pulled downward. An extension of the bail disengages the drive link latch, which drops and engages a notch in the eccentric arm. The eccentric arm, driven by the perforator main shaft, moves to the right. This action causes the bellcrank handle to be depressed through a system of linkages between the drive link latch and the bellcrank, after which operation is as previously described.

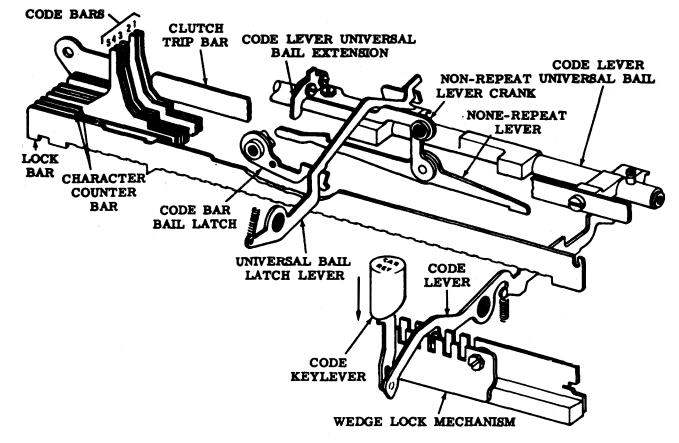
3-9.9 SEND-RECEIVE KEYBOARD, DETAILED FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION. The following paragraphs provide a detailed discussion of the sequence of operation, function keys, and character counter mechanism of the send-receive keyboard.

a. <u>Sequence of</u> <u>Operation</u>. The discussion is further broken down to the discussions of depression of keys, positioning of code bars, and resetting of the code bars, as described in the following paragraphs. The code bar and codelever universal bail mechanism is shown in figure 3-40.

(1) Depression of Keys. As a code-selecting keytop is depressed, the corresponding codelever rotates about its pivot point. The rear end of the codelever comes up and rotates the universal bail. The extension arm on the top of the universal bail moves out of engagement with the step at the rear end of the universal bail latch. This occurs when the key and corresponding codelever latch are about two-thirds of the way toward full stroke. The universal bail latchlever then moves downward under spring force developed by the latchlever spring. As this latch comes down, it strikes the code bar reset bail latchlever and carries it downward. The code bar mechanism is shown in figure 3-41. When the corner of the reset bail latch descends beyond the center line of the needle bearing (mounted on the reset bail), the various spring forces acting on the reset bail cause it to swing to the right. This in turn allows the various code bars to move to the right (in the direction of the spring forces acting on each code bar). During this time, the codelever is moved up to its full position. Therefore, the codelever may stop some of the code bars from moving to their extreme right hand position. The code bars have vertical

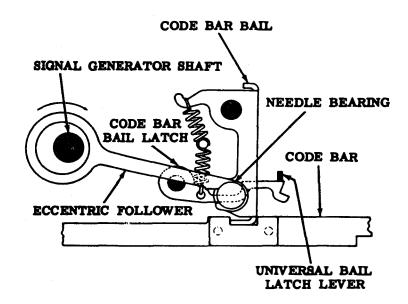






(

Figure 3-40. Code Bar and Codelever Universal Bail Mechanism



## Figure 3-41. Code Bar Bail Mechanism

extensions that engage a curved part of the signal generator transfer levers. Those code bars that are permitted to move to the extreme right also move the corresponding transfer lever to the right. However, those code bars that are stopped. because their teeth engage the actuated codelever, do not quite touch or move their corresponding transfer levers. Therefore, these transfer levers remain in their normal left hand position as shown in figure 3-42. A locking wedge is mounted on the projection of the lower position of all codelevers and function levers as shown in figure 3-43. When the lever is operated, its locking wedge moves downward between the lock balls, in the lock ball channel, preventing the simultaneous operation of more than one keylever. Simultaneously with the trip-off of the reset bail and the movement of the code bars to the right, the clutch trip bar (located in the rear slots of the code bar guides) moves to the right as shown in figure 3-41. This clutch trip bar engages the clutch stop lever and moves it out of latch with the clutch stop lug. Up to this point, all of the action has been caused by manual operation of the keytop and its associated codelever as shown in figure 3-40. The motor unit supplies the mechanical power to drive the associated typing reperforator unit and the signal generator shaft. Refer to the appropriate section for description and principles of operation of the motor unit.

(2) <u>Positioning of</u> <u>Code Bars</u>. Once the clutch is tripped, it rotates continuously as long as the keyboard is turned on. Since the clutch shoes are mounted on a plate

that is part of the cam assembly, the cam begins to rotate (clockwise when viewed from the front of the keyboard). The arrangement of the cam assembly shown in figure 3-44, is such that the third cam from the rear begins to push downward on its corresponding transfer lever. At almost the same time, the eighth cam from the rear begins to move the transfer lever locking bail upward. The blade portion of this locking bail goes up beside a downward projection on each transfer The locking projection lever. is left or right of the locking bail, depending upon the position of the transfer lever (as set up by the permutation action of the code bars). Thus, in the first few degrees of cam rotation, the permutated position of the transfer levers is locked into position and the code bars are free to be reset in their normal latched positions. The cams and their corresponding transfer levers are numbered from rear to front. The number 3 cam engages its transfer lever first, and moves it down. Since the start pulse is always spacing, no code bar is required to engage this lever and it is always held to the left by its spring. Therefore, as the third cam moves the lever down, the hook at the upper right side of the transfer lever engages the right side of the transfer (rocker) bail. This tips the transfer bail to the right and pulls the contact drive link to the right. The resulting action of the contact toggle is such that the left set of contacts acts as a pivot and the right hand contacts begin to open. The right-hand contacts control the signal current in single contact type operation. When these contacts are open, the result is no current in the signal circuit. Therefore, the

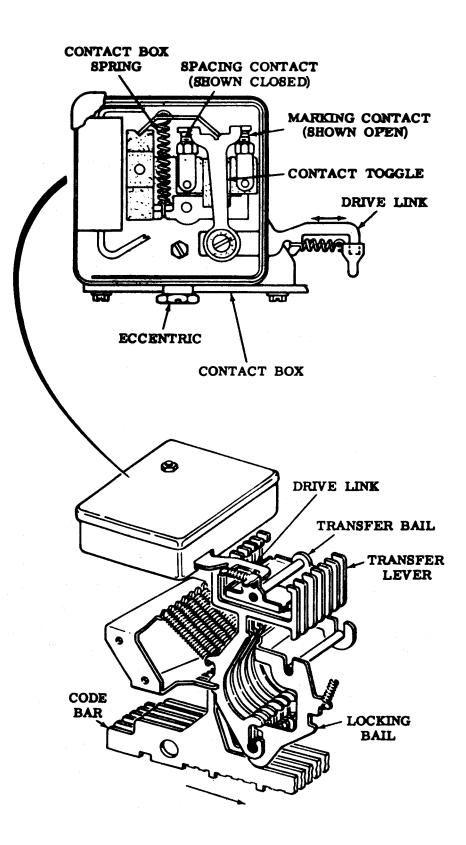
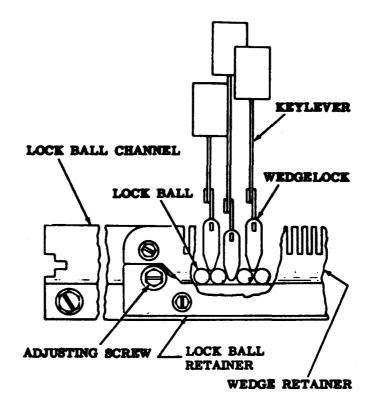
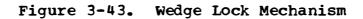
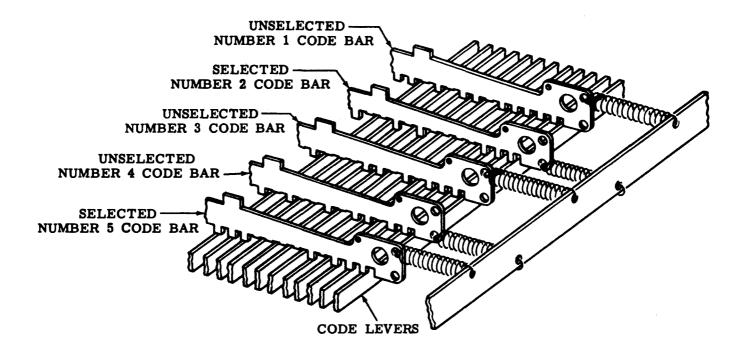


Figure 3-42. Transfer Lever Mechanism and Contact Box Mechanism





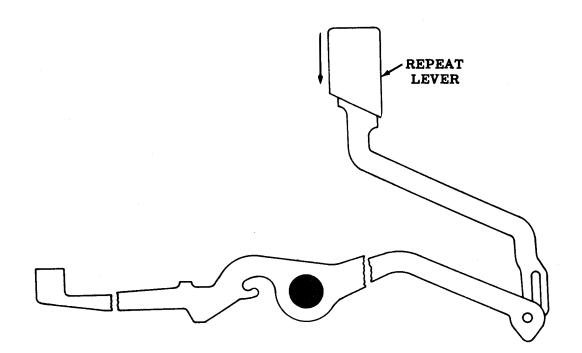


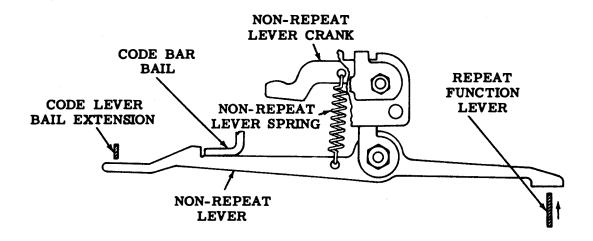
## Figure 3-44. Code Bar Selection

first pulse, the start pulse of any character code is a spacing (no current) pulse. The number 1 cam and the transfer lever move downward next. In turn, the upper left hook of the associated transfer lever pulls down on the rocker bail (holding it to the right or tilting it back to the left). This pushes the drive link to the left (or right) and results in closing the right (or left) contacts and allowing a marking (or spacing) pulse to be transmitted. Similarly, the remaining transfer levers, numbers 2, 4, 5 and 6, are pulled downward by their respective cams. The resulting pulse is marking if the transfer lever is to the right, or spacing if it is to the left. The number 7 transfer lever is held to the right by a stop pin. Therefore, the last pulse (the stop pulse) is always marking (current on). The locking bail is actuated by the number 8 cam lobe. This cam begins to move the locking bail up into its locking position almost as soon as the cam starts to rotate, as shown in figure 3-42. Full lock position occurs approximately at the half-way point of the start pulse (48-1/2 degrees of rotation). The dwell on the eighth cam from the front holds the locking bail in its lock position until after the beginning of the number 5 pulse. Then the cam pulls the bail down out of lock, and all transfer levers are free to return to their initial positions at a point about halfway through the stop pulse.

(3) <u>Resetting of the</u> <u>Code Bars</u>. Reset of the code bars is accomplished by means of an eccentric on the front of the cam assembly, which drives an eccentric follower arm (figure 3-41). This arm engages a stud on the side of the reset bail

and pulls the reset bail to the left as the cam rotates. At the peak position of the reset eccentric, the code bar reset bail latch is clear of the needle bearing stud. This permits the latch spring to pull the latch up into locking position, and the code bar reset bail is latched as the eccentric drives the follower arm back to its initial position. As the code bar reset bail is moved to the left (into reset), it engages projections on the permutation code bars, clutch trip bar, and a step on the nonrepeat lever. Thus, all of these elements are moved to the left into latched reset position. The repeat mechanism is shown in figure 3-45. The reset eccentric is positioned in angular relationship to the remainder of the cam so that pick-up of the code bars and non-repeat lever begins. Just after the number 2 pulse begins, near the end of the start pulse, the code bars have been moved to the left a sufficient distance to permit the codelever (that determined the permutation) to drop down out of the universal bail. This permits the universal bail to rotate forward and move the non-repeat lever down and off the reset bail. At the same time, the extension of the universal bail moves in under its latchlever and holds this latchlever up almost in the same position that the pawl on the non-repeat lever had held it in the early reset movement. With the universal bail latch held up, the reset bail continues to move to the left. Full reset occurs at approximately 180 degrees of cam rotation (1/4 through the number 3 pulse). As soon as the universal bail is permitted to move forward, a second keytop can be depressed. However, from that point on, full time of cam





# Figure 3-45. Repeat Mechanism

rotation must expire before a third and successive keytops can be operated.

b. <u>Function Keys</u>. The following paragraphs describe theory of operation of the function keys.

(1) Repeat Operation of the Mechanism. REPT keytop simultaneously with one of the keys in the three lower rows or the spacebar disables the non-repeat mechanism and causes the character or function selected to be repeated as long as the REPT keytop is held operated. The depressed REPT keytop causes its function lever to raise the right end of the non-repeat lever as shown in figure 3-45, and rotates it about its pivot point. In this position, the non-repeat lever cannot be engaged and operated by the code bar bail, therefore, the nonrepeat lever crank will not reset the operated code bar bail latch. The code bar bail and universal bail latchlever are thus maintained in their operated positions, and the code bar bail follows the eccentric movement back and forth until the REPT keytop is released.

(2) Electrical Line-Break Mechanism. The electrical line-break mechanism, shown in figure 3-46, provides a means of interrupting signal circuits as an alerting signal for automatic equipment sometimes used in the teletypewriter system. Interruption of the line current is accomplished by depressing the BREAK keytop. When the BREAK keytop is depressed, its function lever pivots and raises the front end of the break The rear portion of the lever. break lever depresses the actuator pin of the sensitive switch, which opens the

normally-closed contacts. This action breaks the continuity of the signal line, causing transmission of a break (no current) signal. When the BREAK keytop is released, the tension of the switch spring and the break lever spring cause the function lever to return the keytop to its normal position, and the switch contacts to their normal closed condition.

(3) Keyboard Lock-Unlock Mechanism. Operation of the (red) KYBD LOCK keytop causes its function lever to raise the keyboard lock bar pawl. In its upper position, the pawl releases the keyboard lock bar, and a spring pulls the bar to the right. In this position, projections on the lower side of the bar block the upward movement of any code lever and the repeat function This mechanism is shown lever. in figure 3-47. Operation of the (red) KYBD UNLK keytop causes its function lever to rise against a camming surface on the keyboard lock bar and drive the bar toward the left until the lock bar pawl drops into a notch in the lock bar. In this position, the projections on the lock bar lie between the codelevers and offer no interference with their operation. This mechanism is shown in figure 3-48.

(4) Tape Backspace. Depressing the TAPE B.SP. keytop directly activates a switch which controls the backspace function on the typing reperforator. The keytop is spring loaded to return to its unoperated position after each There is no operation. associated function lever for this keytop, and the code bar mechanism is not affected by its The operation is operaticn. isolated from the signal

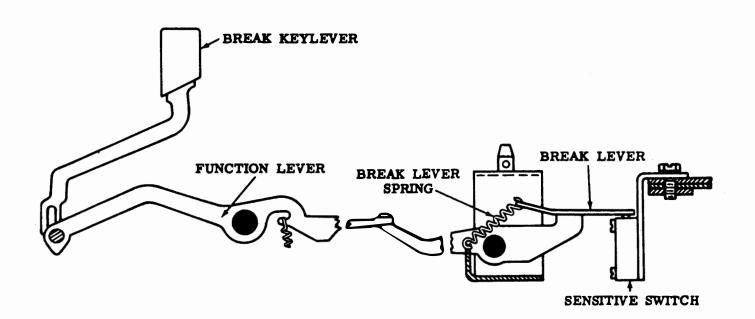


Figure 3-46. Electrical Line-Break Mechanism

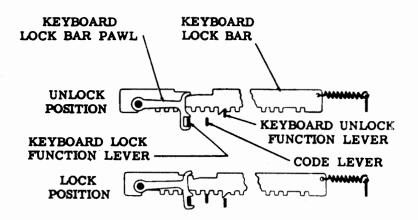


Figure 3-47. Keyboard Lock Mechanism

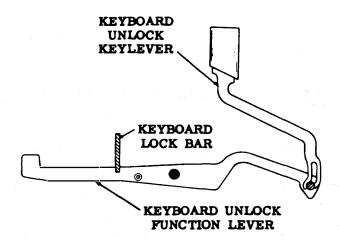


Figure 3-48. Keyboard Unlock Mechanism

generator mechanism and does not affect other units in the line circuit. The purpose of the back space function is to permit eradication of an erroneous character code, or codes, by reperforating such codes, using the five-hole perforated LETTERS code.

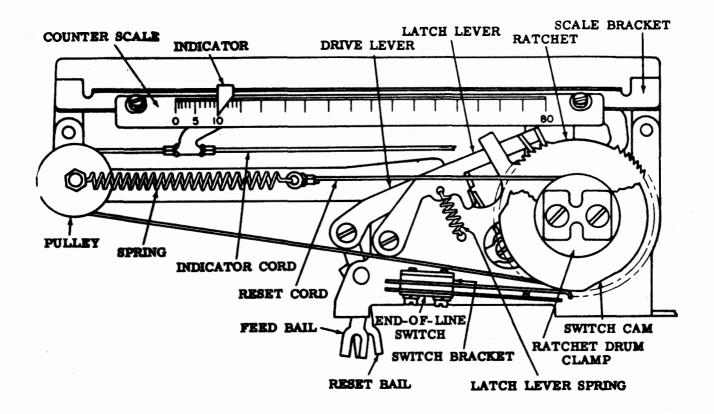
(5) <u>Tape Feed-Out</u>. The TAPE F.O. keytop operates a sensitive switch located at the rear of the base. Although the switch is actuated through a function lever, the use of this key is an off-line operation and has no effect on the code bars.

c. <u>Character Counter</u> <u>Mechanism</u>. Functional operation of this mechanism is described in the following paragraphs.

General. The (1) character counter is driven mechanically from the code bar mechanisms through the counter and counter reset code bars located in the second and third (from front) slots of the code bar basket. These code bars have drive projections which engage the forks of the feed and reset bails of the counter. As the code bars fall to the right when a key on the keyboard is struck, the counter mechanism is tripped. The mechanism is shown in figures 3-49 and 3-50. These functions may be divided into three distinct phases of operation of the counter mechanism, stepping, counter reset and restart.

(2) Stepping. Referring to sequence A (figure 3-51), as a key is struck the code bars fall to the right, carrying with them the feed bail The drive bail, which is (1). linked to the feed bail, moves to the left slightly more than one tooth. As the code bars are reset under power, the stepping bail (1) moves clockwise, causing the drive lever to advance the ratchet drum one The drive pawl prevents tooth. the ratchet drum from rotating counterclockwise until it is again tripped for the following character. When this occurs, the ratchet drum rotates slightly counterclockwise, coming to rest against the latchlever.

 (3) <u>Counter Reset</u>.
 Sequence B (figure 3-51) illustrates the tripped position of the counter mechanism for a reset function. The reset bail
 (2) moves counterclockwise as its code bar falls to the right,





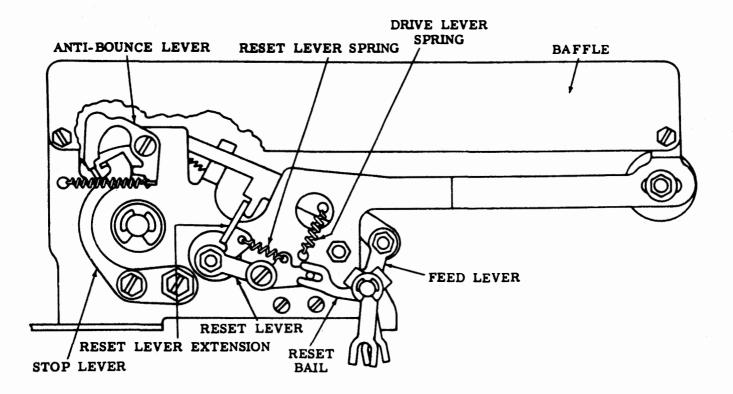
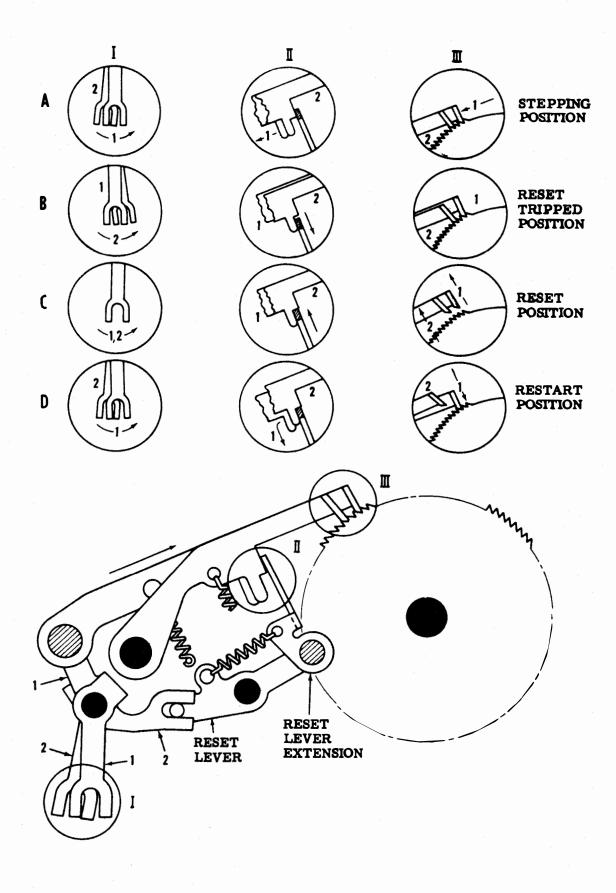


Figure 3-50. Character Counter Mechanism, Rear View



)

(

(

Figure 3-51. Operation of Character Counter Mechanism

causing the reset lever in turn to rotate clockwise. As the reset lever rotates clockwise, the reset lever extension moves downward until it falls under the shoulder of the projection on the drive and latchlevers under the action of its spring. When the counter bars are reset, as in C (figure 3-51), the reset bail is rotated clockwise to its original position, causing the reset lever to rotate counterclockwise, carrying both the drive and latchlevers out of engagement with the ratchet The mechanism remains in teeth. this condition, and the ratchet drum assembly rotates rapidly counterclockwise (under the action of its return spring) until it reaches its zero position. As the ratchet drum reaches its zero position, a stop on the ratchet strikes a stop lever fastened to the The elastic impact is frame. transmitted through the stop lever to the anti-bounce latch, whose lower end is normally in contact with the stop lever. The anti-bounce latch rotates counterclockwise, dropping in behind the ratchet stop. As the ratchet drum rebounds from the stop lever, its stop strikes the anti-bounce latch, preventing further motion and maintaining the anti-bounce latch in its actuated position. The ratchet continues to operate between the stop lever and anti-bounce latch until the energy in the system has been largely dissipated. The ratchet stop then remains in contact with the stop lever, permitting the anti-bounce latch to return to its normal position.

#### (4) <u>Restart</u>.

Sequence D (figure 3-51) illustrates the restarting action of the counter mechanism for the character following a carriage return. As a key on the keyboard is depressed, the counter code bar falls to the right, the feed bail moves counterclockwise and the drive lever moves to the left. As the drive lever moves to the left, it is disengaged from the reset lever extension and falls into engagement with the ratchet tooth. As the code bars are reset under power, the feed bail rotates clockwise, and the feed lever begins to move to the right. As it does, its projection pushes the reset lever extension to the right and out of engagement with the latch-lever, which falls into engagement with the ratchet drum. As the drive lever completes its stroke, it steps the ratchet one tooth, as in the normal stepping operation.

d. <u>End-of-Line Switch</u>. Operation of the end-of-line switch is controlled by a switch cam. The switch cam rotates with the ratchet drum and can be adjusted to close the switch at any typed line length from 10 to 80 characters. The location of this switch is shown on figure 3-49.

e. <u>Bases</u>. The receiveonly typing reperforator bases are composed basically of passive mechanisms. The variable-speed drive mechanism, used with certain bases and available as an optional feature, is described below.

3-9.10 VARIABLE FFATURES. The functional descriptions of these units are described in the following paragraphs.

a. <u>Variable-Speed Drive</u> <u>Mechanism</u>. This mechanism is used on certain receive-only bases and permits the manual selection of the typing reperforator operation speed to permit synchronization with the transmission speed of the incoming signal. Speed selections must be made with the motor unit inoperative. The mechanism is shown in figure 3-52. A motor pinion gear attached to the motor shaft drives the main driving gear on a hub at the front end of the lower of two of the variable speed intermediate gear mechanism shafts. Three gears, fastened to hubs which rotate with the lower shaft, are driving gears. From the front, the first gear drives at 75 wpm speed, the second, smallest gear at 60 wpm, and the largest gear, at the right, at 100 wpm. On the upper shaft, spaced so the gears will clear non-mating driving gears in the shifting operation, but will mate for the selected gear ratio, are three driven gears. The driven gears slide freely horizontally on a hub fastened to the shaft, but are keyed to rotate the shaft, regardless of which gear combination has been selected. From the front, the gears on the top shaft are first, the driven gear for 60 wpm operation, second, the largest gear, for 100 wpm, and third, the smallest Between the gear, for 75 wpm. second and third gear and separated from the gears by spacers is a gear block on which the shift lever slides. Manually positioning the gearshift handle releases the three position detent in the top of the housing and permits the movement of the handle to the right or left, as required to select a gear ratio. The selected ratio is indicated by indexed detents in the grease retainer covering the mechanism. At the rear, the mechanism is in position for 75 wpm operation. The center position is for 100 wpm, and the front index is for 60 wpm. The gear ratio selected must be the same as

that on the distant station transmitting equipment. The lower shaft drives a hub and driving sprocket at its front end. The sprocket is connected through a timing belt to operate the typing reperforator at the selected speed.

b. Synchronous Pulsed Transmission. The synchronous pulsed transmission mechanism provides a means of initiating signal transmission from the keyboard, at a predetermined rate, upon reception of an 0.050-ampere external clocking pulse of 20-millisecond duration. This mechanism is shown in figure 3-53. When any green key on the keyboard is depressed, the reset bail moves right and releases all selected code bars. Also released is the universal code bar which moves right and closes the clutch magnet conditioning contacts setting up the clutch trip magnet to receive the external clocking pulse. Upon reception of the external clocking pulse, the clutch trip magnet energizes and unlocks the clutch trip bar. As the clutch trip bar moves to the right it engages the clutch trip bail extension and trips the signal generator clutch, allowing the signal generator cam shaft to rotate and transmit the proper sequential signal. After one complete revolution of the signal generator cam shaft, the reset bail returns to the starting position resetting all code bars and the clutch trip bar.

3-9.11 ELECTRICAL SERVICE ASSEMBLY COMPONENTS. The following paragraphs include detailed functional descriptions of the circuit cards used in the ESA units found in low-level typing reperforator sets. Refer to the paragraphs following the functional block diagram

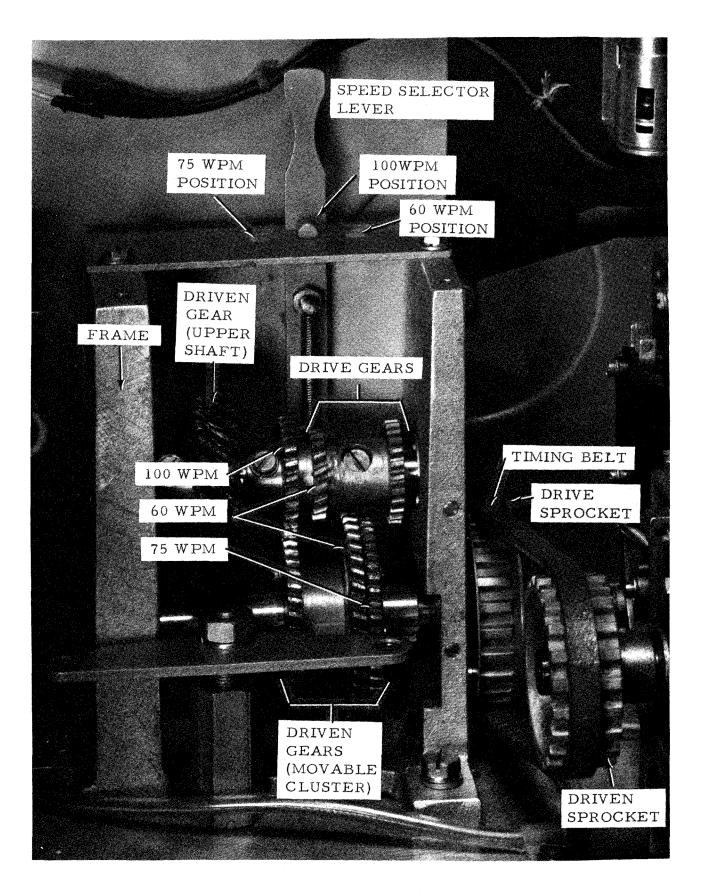


Figure 3-52. Variable-Speed Drive Mechanism

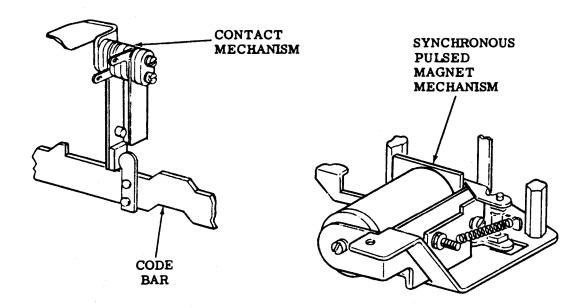
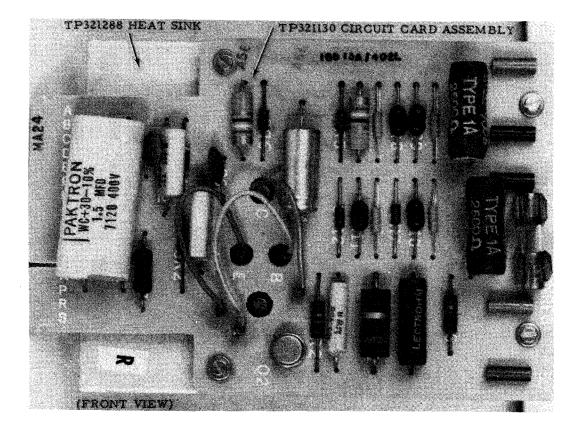


Figure 3-53. Synchronous Pulsed Transmission Mechanism

description for the operation of the ESA used in the set.

ESA Using 0.5-Ampere a. Power Supply Card. Refer to figure 5-26 for the power supply card schematic diagram. Power supply transformer T1, diodes CR1, CR3, and power supply rectifier filter capacitor C8 form a full-wave rectifier to obtain a minimum of 58 volts unregulated dc. Transistors Q1 and Q2 form a two-stage series voltage regulating element. Both transistors are always conducting, with the baseemitter drop of each transistor at approximately 0.7 volt. The voltage drop across R2 is negligible. (Resistor R2 is used in conjunction with capacitor C5 for RFI noise suppression.) In effect, the emitter of Q1 is clamped to the same potential as the reference diode combination CR7 through CR12, ie, the dc output of Q1 is nominally 47 volts. The difference between the Q1 dc output and the unregulated dc

appears across the collectoremitter junction of Q1. Figure 3-54 shows both front and rear views of this circuit card. Transistor Q2 is a gain stage for 01. Resistor R1 limits the current that divides between the CR7 through CR12 reference diodes and the base of Q2. The base current of Q1 or the collector current of Q2 is equal to the base current of Q2 multiplied by the dc current gain (HFE) of Q2. **Resistor** R7 acts as a bleeder and assures that Q1 and Q2 will conduct even when no load is connected across the output terminals. Without R7 and no load connected, the output would rise to the same value as the unregulated dc. However, a minimum load of 0.150-ampere must also be applied to maintain the +53 volt regulation limit. The +7-volt output is obtained by dropping the unregulated dc voltage across resistor R4 to supply the Zener reference diode CR6 which is connected across the output. Resistor R5 and Zener diode CR5



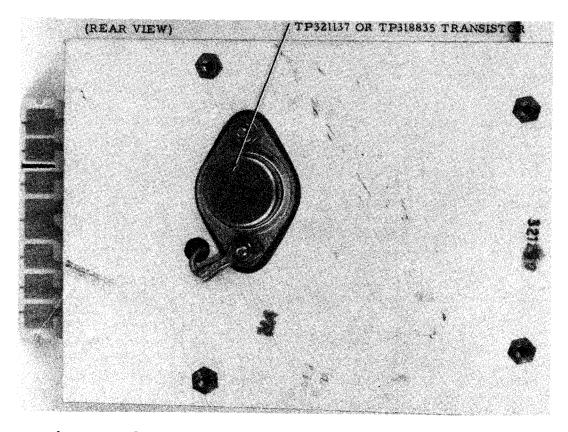


Figure 3-54. Power Supply, One-Half-Ampere, TP321290

provide a -7-volt output in the same manner previously described. However, a full-wave rectifier consisting of rectifier diodes CR2 and CR4 and capacitor C4 is required to obtain the negative unregulated potential with respect to the circuit common. Capacitors C1 through C3 suppress RFI noise transients which occur due to rectifier switching. Capacitors C6 and C7 and inductors L3 and L4 suppress Zener diode noise. The transformer shields and a low-pass filter consisting of L1, L2, and C9 through C12 provide noise isolation between power line and power supply. The ESAs are normally wired so that one 250-ohm (25-watt) resistor is connected across the collecter-emitter of 01 when each associated SMD or CMD is inserted in its connector to reduce power dissipation in Q1. (This is equivalent to paralleling Q1 and 250 ohms for each, approximately 0.150-ampere of load current.) Fuse F102 limits the output current to a total of 0.5 ampere.

ESA Using 1.5-Ampere b. Power Supply Card. Refer to figure 5-30 for the power supply card schematic diagram. Power supply transformer T1, diodes CR1, CR2, and power supply rectifier filter capacitor C101 form a full-wave rectifier to obtain a minimum of 58 volts unregulated dc. Transistors Q1 and Q2 form a two-stage series voltage regulating element. Both transistors are always conducting, with the baseemitter drop of each transistor at approximately 0.7 volt. The voltage drop across R2 is negligible. (Resistor R2 is used in conjunction with capacitor C4 for RFI noise suppression.) In effect, the emitter of Q2 is clamped to the same potential as the reference

diode combination CR3 through CR8, ie, the dc output of Q2 is nominally 47 volts. The difference between the Q2 dc output and the unregulated dc appears across the collectoremitter junction of Q2. Transistor Q1 is a gain stage for Q2. Resistor R1 limits the current that divides between CR3 through CR8 reference diodes and the base of Q1. The base current of Q2 or the collector current of Q1 is equal to the base current of Q1 multiplied by the dc current gain (HFE) of Q1. Resistor R4 acts as a bleeder and assures that Q1 and Q2 will conduct even when no load is connected across the output terminals. Without R4 and no load connected, the output would rise to the same value as the unregulated dc. Capacitor C1 through C3 suppress RFI noise transients which occur due to rectifier switching. The transformer shields and a lowpass filter consisting of L1, L2, and C102 through C105 provide noise isolation between power line and power supply. Fuse F102 limits the output current to a total of 1.5 ampere.

Selector Magnet c. The following Driver (SMD). electrical theory requires reference to figure 3-55 and the schematic diagram in figure 5-28. The TP323810 selector magnet driver (SMD) is basically a direct-coupled amplifier providing a current gain of approximately 80 db. The first two stages (Q1, Q6, or Q5, Q7)provide the necessary gain to drive a Schmitt trigger (Q8 and Q9). Transistors Q2 through Q4 comprise a power regulator stage which provides the power supply with a constant load. In the marking state with a positive voltage with respect to common applied to each input (or a

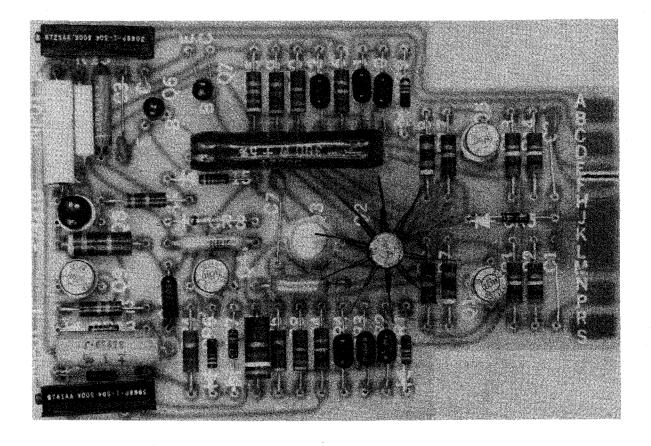


Figure 3-55. Selector Magnet Driver (SMD), TP323810

positive voltage on one input, the other open), Q1 and Q5 conduct, which in turn saturate Q6 and Q7. In this marking state, the voltage drop from the emitter of Q6 to the collector of Q7 is less than the voltage drop from the CR15 anode to the 08 emitter. Under this condition, the base-emitter junction of Q8 is reversebiased, thus turning Q8 off. With 08 off, the 09 base will conduct through R26 and thus energize the external selector magnet in the collector circuit. Transistor 09 base current is sufficient to saturate the collector. In this condition, selector magnet current is determined primarily by the value of the limiting resistor R23 and the power regulator output voltage. In the spacing state, with a negative voltage

on input 1, input 2, or both inputs, the respective input transistor or transistors (01, 05) are off. In this condition 06-07 collector current is cut off and the base of 08 conducts. Transistor Q8 base current is sufficient to saturate the The Q8 emittercollector. collector saturation voltage is less than the forward drop across CR13 thus reverse biasing the base emitter junction of Q9. With this junction reverse tiased, Q9 collector current is cut off and the selector magnet is de-energized. Because of the difference in magnitude of Q8 and Q9 load currents, the drop across R21 will be greater in the marking state than in spacing. This means that the input voltage to the third state (Q6 VCE + Q7 VCE) necessary to change the state of Q8 will be

different depending on the previous state. Specifically, a larger combined Q6 and Q7 collector-emitter voltage is required to turn on Q8 than to turn off Q8. This hysteresis, peculiar to Schmitt triggers, enables positive driver input signals to energize the selector coil and negative going input signals to de-energize the coil. Resistors R4, R16, and potentiometers R3 and R15 serve to bias Q1 and Q5 and set the center of the switching Emitter resistors R7 interval. and R18 assist in gain stabilization. Resistors R6, R8, R19, and R20 form voltage dividers to bias CR2 through CR4 and CR10 through CR12. These diodes exhibit temperature characteristics such that together with R7 and R18, effective temperature compensation is obtained to stabilize the switching level of Diode CR5 establishes the SMD. a voltage reference for the first stages to ensure switching level stability. When lowresistance transmitters (about 100 ohms) are used to key the driver, R1 and R13 have no significant effect of the operation of the circuit. However, when the line resistance is high (open line), R1 and R13 apply sufficient bias to drive Q1 and Q5 into conduction. This operation will maintain the terminal equipment in the idle state when input lines are open, or will allow single-line operation by simulating a marking signal on the other input. In the power regulator, CR8 and the baseemitter junction of Q4 establish a voltage reference for R11 which determines the current drain of the unit. Diode CR6, CR7 and the base-emitter junction of Q3 serve to clamp the Q4 collector at a low voltage so as to minimize power

(

dissipation in Q4. As the power requirement of the circuitry following the regulator decreases, the output voltage of the regulator will begin to This rise corresponds to rise. a decrease in Q4 collector-base The effect is to voltage. increase the forward bias on the base-emitter junction of Q3 and cause increased collector conduction. This collector current increases the conduction of Q2 whereby Q2 and R10 absorb the excess power. Q2 functions as a variable resistance so as to maintain a constant resistance across the output of the regulator regardless of the state of the driver circuitry. As a consequence of this, the power supply sees a constant load, regardless of driver state. Capacitors C4 and C5 provide negative feedback to reduce transient generation in the driver. Capacitors C3 and C7 and C8 are radio-frequency bypass capacitors to eliminate any parasitic oscillations that may occur as a result of switching.

Low-Level Keyer d. (LLK). The principles of operation of the TP303142 keyer circuit card are described in the following paragraphs. Refer to figure 3-56 for a front view of the TP303142 circuit card and figure 5-24 for a schematic diagram. The TP303142 low-level keyer is a neutral-to-polar converter which, by means of passive and active filtering, shapes the output waveform. In the marking state the signal generator contact is open and Q1 conducts to a level established ty resistors R1, R2, and R11. Transistor Q1 conducts sufficient current to saturate the collector of Q2 which rises to slightly less than the positive supply voltage. With Q2 conducting, Q4 and Q6 also

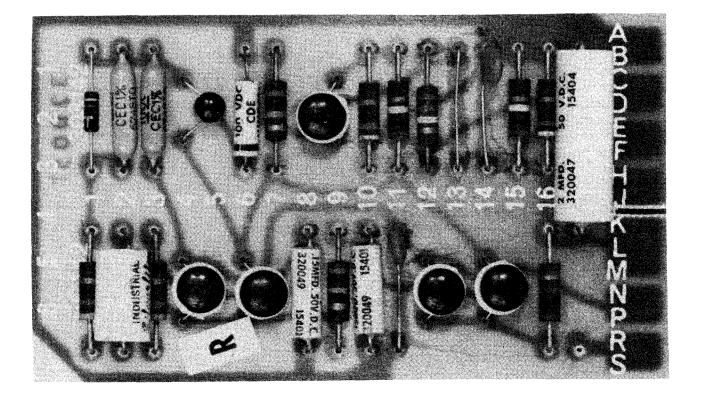


Figure 3-56. Low-Level Keyer, TP303142

conduct. Transistor 04 base current (equal to the total output load current divided by the product of Q4 and Q6 gains) is small and consequently the voltage drops across R6, R10, and R7 are insignificant. Transitor Q6 base current (equal to total output load current divided by the gain of Q6) is also small resulting in an insignificant voltage drop across R8. Thus, the output voltage is the power supply voltage minus the sum of Q2 voltage with collector-emitter saturated, Q4 base-emitter voltage and Q6 base-emitter The drop across R9 for voltage. normal output loads is insignificant. In the spacing state the signal generator contact is closed. In this state R1 is shunted by the series combination of R13

through R15 thus reducing Q1 base voltage below the emitter voltage established by the voltage divider R3, R11. With the emitter being at a higher potential than the base, Q1 is turned off. With Q1 off, Q2 is off and its collector voltage approaches the negative supply voltage. In this state 03 and 05 conduct. For the same reasons as in the marking state, the output voltage is primarily a function of Q3 base-emitter voltage and Q5 base-emitter voltage. Diode CR1 is added to compensate the unsymmetrical properties associated with the second stage. During transitions, the nonsymmetric low-pass contact filter prefilters the input to the In addition, common mode keyer. effects due to the unbalanced strap capacitance of the contact

assembly, are reduced. Capacitors C1 and C6 limit the high-frequency response of states 1 and 2, thus providing additional shaping. Stage 3 (Q4 and Q3) is a low-pass active By means of C2 charging filter. and discharaging through the feedback network, consisting of R6, R10, R7, and C2, the rise and fall times are lengthened to produce an acceptable spectrum (from RFI standpoint). Capacitors C3, C5, and C5 provide additional shaping by bypassing undesirable frequency components generated in Q3, Q4, Q5, and Q6. C7 is a radio frequency bypass capacitor to decouple the power supply.

e. Power Supply Card. Two power supply circuit cards are employed in the ESA used with model 28 type equipment: one a 0.5-ampere, and the other a 1.5-ampere. The 0.5-ampere and 1.5-ampere circuit cards, when installed in a shielded electrical service assembly (ESA) containing the proper transformer and filter assembly, are intended as radio frequency interference (RFI) suppression power sources in systems requiring low-level RFI. Refer to paragraph 3-9.11a and b for theory of operation of an ESA using both types and to figure 3-54 for a front and top view of the TP321290 power supply circuit card. The following paragraphs explain the general operation of each power supply circuit card assembly when it is installed in an electrical service assembly (ESA). The transformer, filter, and the 1.5-ampere power transistor with heat sink are included as part of the ESA. For more detailed information, refer to the wiring diagram package of the specific set that is used.

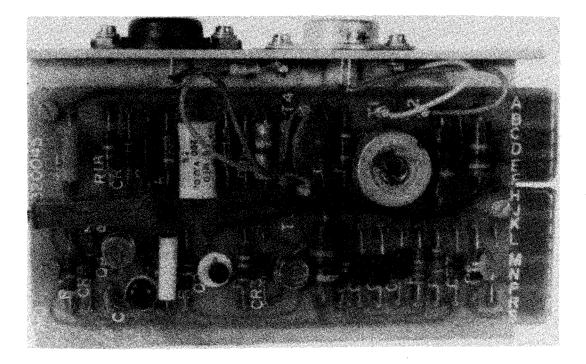
(1) <u>Power Supply</u> (0.5-Ampere) Card. Transformer 11, capacitor C8, filter components L1, L2, C9, and C10 through C12 are all located in the electrical service assembly, not on the circuit card assembly. (Refer to figure 3-54 and schematic diagram in figure 5-26.) Transformer T1, diodes CR1, CR3, and capacitor C8 form a full-wave rectifier to obtain a minimum 58 volts unregulated Transistors Q1 and Q2 form dc. a two-stage series voltage regulating element. Both transistors are always conducting with the base-emitter drop of each transistor at approximately 0.7 volt. The drop across R2 (used in conjunction with C5 for noise suppression) is negligible. In effect, the emitter of Q1 (dc output) is clamped to the same potential as the reference diode combination CR7-CR12 (nominally 47 volts). The difference between the dc output and unregulated dc appears across the collector-emitter junction of Q1. Resistor R1 limits the current that divides between the CR7-CR12 reference diodes and the base of Q2, which is a gain stage for Q1. The base current of Q1 (Q2 collector current) is the base current of Q2 multiplied by the dc current gain (HFE) of Q2. Resistor R7 across the output acts as a bleeder and also assures that Q1 and Q2 will conduct even when no load is connected across the output terminals. Without R6, and output would rise to the same value as the unregulated dc with no load connected. The +7-volt output is obtained by dropping the unregulated dc voltage through resistor R4 to supply the Zener reference diode CR6, which appears across the output. R5 and CR5 provide -7-volts in a similar manner; however, a full-wave rectifier

consisting of rectifier diodes CR2, CR4, and capacitor C4 is required to obtain the negative unregulated potential with respect to circuit common. Capacitors C1 through C3 are used to suppress noise transients which occur due to rectifier switching. Capacitors C6 and C7 and inductors L3, L4 suppress Zener diode noise. Α low-pass filter consisting of L1 through C12, and transformer shielding are used to obtain noise isolation between power line and power supply.

Power Supply (2) (1.5-Ampere) Card. Transformer T1, capacitor C101 and low-pass filter components L1, L2, C102 through C105, transformer shielding, and power transistor with heat sink Q2 (Q1 of ESA) are located in and are parts of the associated electrical service assembly. (Refer to figure 3-54 and schematic diagram in figure 5-30.) Transformer T1, diodes CR1, CR2, and capacitor C101 form a fullwave rectifier to obtain a minimum +58-volt unregulated dc. Transistors Q1 and Q2 form a two-stage series voltageregulating element. Both transistors are always conducting with the base-emitter drop of each transistor at approximately 0.7-volt. the drop across R2 (used in conjunction with C4 for noise suppression) is negligible. In effect, the emitter of Q2 (dc output) is clamped to the same potential as the reference diode combination CR3 and CR8 (nominally 47 volts). The difference between the dc output and unregulated dc appears across the collector emitter junction of Q2. Resistor R1 limits the current that divides between the CR3 and CR8 reference diodes and the base of 01, which

is a gain stage for Q2. The base current of Q2 (Q1 collector-emitter current) is the base current of Q1 multiplied by the dc current gain (HFE) of Q1. Resistor R4 across the output acts as a bleeder and also assures that Q1 and Q2 will conduct even when no load is connected across the output terminals. Without R4, the output would rise to the same value as the unregulated dc with no load connected. Capacitors C1 through C3 are used to supress noise transients which occur due to rectifier switching. A low-pass filter (in ESA), consisting of L1, L2, C102 through C105, and transformer shielding, is used to obtain noise isolation between power line and power supply. Fuse F102 limits current output to a total of 1.5 amperes.

Electrical Theory f. (TP321991 CMD). All circuit references in the following paragraphs are made with respect to figure 3-57, the circuit board assembly drawing, and schematic diagram in figure 5-25. The driver is basically a direct-coupled amplifier providing a current gain of approximately 80 decibel. The first two stages (Q1 and Q2) provide the necessary gain to drive a Schmitt trigger (Q3 and Q4). Q5 and CR2 comprise a power regulator stage which provides the power supply with a constant load. In the marking state, with a positive voltage with respect to common applied to the input side of the Q1 base resistor R5, Q1 conducts, which in turn saturates 02. In this condition, the sum of the voltage drops around the loop R14, Q2 collector-emitter and Q3 base-emitter is in a condition to reverse bias the base-emitter junction of Q3 and thus cut off



# Figure 3-57. Clutch Magnet Driver (CMD) TP321991 for Low-Level Operation

Q3 collector current. The Q4 base current increases the voltage drop across R15 in order to satisfy loop conditions established by the power regulator voltage, R14, CR8, and Q4 base-emitter voltage. The Q4 base current is sufficient to saturate the collector. In this condition, load current is determined primarily by the load resistance, R17, and the power regulator output voltage. In the spacing state, with a negative input voltage, Q1 is cut off with reverse baseemitter bias established by the reverse transient protection diode CR3. With Q1 off, Q2 does not conduct. Consequently, to satisfy loop conditions established by R13, Q3 baseemitter, R14, and the regulator voltage, Q3 conducts to raise the voltage across R13. Base

current is sufficient to saturate the Q3 collector. The Q3 collector-emitter voltage is less than CR8 voltage, which in turn reverse biases the baseemitter junction of Q4. With the latter junction reversebiased, the Q4 collector is cut off. The collector circuit at Q2 has been interrupted and brought out to the connector contacts at the bottom of the card. This circuit must be completed externally or Q3 cannot be turned off and the magnet coils are held deenergized. The circuit thus affords a degree of local magnetic control. Because of the difference in magnitude of Q3 and Q4 load currents, the drop across R14 will be greater in the marking state than in spacing state. This means that input voltage to the third state

(Q2 VCE) necessary to change the state of Q3 will be different depending on the previous state. Specifically, a larger Q2 collector-emitter voltage is required to turn on Q3 than to turn off Q3. This hysteresis. peculiar to Schmitt triggers, enables positive driver input signals to energize and load coil and negative-going input signals to de-energize the load coil. Resistor R6 and potentiometer R7 serve to bias Q1 and set the center of the switching interval. Emitter resistor R8 assists in gain stabilization. R11 and R9 form a voltage divider to bias CR4 through CR6. These diodes exhibit temperature characteristics such that together with R8, effective temperature compensation is obtained to stabilize the switching level of the driver. CR7 establishes a voltage reference for the first stage to ensure switching level stability. When a lowresistance transmitter (about 100 ohms) is used to key the driver, R4 has little significance on the operation of the circuit. However, when the input resistance is extremely high, R4 applies sufficient bias to Q1 to cut it off. This

operation will maintain the terminal equipment in the idle state when the input line is open-circuited. In the power regulator, CR1 and the baseemitter junction of Q5 establish a voltage reference for R1 and R2 which determines the current drain of the unit. As the driver demands less power from the regulator, such as being in the de-energized state, the excess current (excess over energized current) is shunted through Zener diode CR2. This operation maintains a relatively constant load for the external power supply. R2 is adjusted to set minimum CR2 current for voltage regulation. Coil L1 and capacitor C1 serve to reduce noise generated by Zener diode CR2. Capacitors C3 and C6 provide negative feedback to reduce transient generation in the driver. C5 and C7 are radio-frequency bypass capacitors to eliminate any parasitic oscillations that may occur during high-speed switching. Diode CR9, C4 and R16 form a transient-limiting network to protect Q4 from excessive reverse transient voltages present when switching inductive loads.

#### CHAPTER 4 SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

4-1. INTRODUCTION. This chapter contains preventive maintenance and performance test procedures for the Keyboard Send-Peceive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28. The purpose of scheduled maintenance is to anticipate and eliminate potential trouble sources in an effort to minimize interruptions to service. Recommended preventive maintenance actions are tabulated in a scheduled maintenance action index along with suggested intervals of performance and references to paragraphs containing specific instructions for performing maintenance actions. The scheduled maintenance actions in this manual are cancelled when the Planned Maintenance System (PMS) is implemented for this equipment aboard your ship or station.

4-2. SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ACTION INDEX. Table 4-1 lists scheduled maintenance action to be performed on KTR and ROTR

sets. The Periodicity column indicates the interval and sequence of maintenance action performance. D denotes daily, W denotes weekly, M denotes monthly, Q denotes quarterly, and P denotes as required. The Maintenance Action column briefly describes the maintenance action to be performed. The Reference column lists the paragraph describing the maintenance action in further detail.

4-3. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS FEQUIRED. The following equipment and materials are required to accomplish preventive maintenance and performance test procedures included in this chapter.

Clean, lint-free cloths.

Cleaning solvent: Trichloroethane O-T-620

Periodicity	Maintenance Action	Reference
M (Or after 150 hours of operation)	Inspect KTR and ROTR	4-5a
M (Or after 150 hours of operation)	Lubricate KTR and ROTR	4-5b
Q or R	Conduct performance tests	4-8

#### Table 4-1. Scheduled Maintenance Action Index

Lubricants: Oil, MIL-L-17672 Grease, MIL-G-23827

Test equipment and tools listed in table 1-3.

#### CAUTION

To clean gold contacts in units so equipped, pass a twill jean cloth between the closed contacts of the signal generator; avoid pulling the twill jean completely through the contacts. Open contacts to release the twill jean cloth. <u>Use no other</u> <u>cleaning or burnishing</u> <u>methods</u>. Avoid pitting or chipping the gold contact points. Do not touch the cleaned contact surfaces.

4-4. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS. The following are general safety precautions that are not related to any specific procedures and therefore do not appear elsewhere in this publication. These are recommended precautions that personnel must understand and apply during many phases of operation and maintenance.

Keep Away From Live а. Operating personnel Circuits. must at all times observe all safety regulations. Do not replace components or make adjustments inside the equipment with the primary power applied. Under certain conditions, dangerous potentials may exist when the power control is in the off position due to charges retained by capacitors. TO avoid casualties, always remove power and discharge and ground a circuit before touching it.

b. <u>Do Not Service Or</u> <u>Adjust Alone</u>. Under no circumstances should any person reach into or enter the enclosure for the purpose of servicing or adjusting the equipment except in the presence of someone who is capable of rendering aid.

c. <u>Resuscitation</u>.

Personnel working with or near high voltage should be familiar with modern methods of resuscitation. Such information may be obtained from the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

4-5. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE FROCEDURES. The following paragraphs contain scheduled preventive maintenance procedures referenced in table 4-1.

a. <u>Monthly Inspection</u>. Inspect KTR or ROTR monthly or after 150 hours of operation as follows:

(1) Remove cover.

(2) Inspect all mechanisms for presence of a red, powdery substance which indicates lack of lubrication.

(3) Examine the KTR or ROTR for damaged parts and replace, if necessary.

b. <u>Monthly Lubrication</u>. If lack of lubrication is indicated, lubricate the typing reperforator and tape printer, base, and keyboard in accordance with instructions provided in paragraph 4-6.

#### NOTE

Typing reperforator and tape printer, base and keyboard should be lubricated every two days for a period of 12 days after cleaning solvent. 4-6. LUBRICATION. The following paragraphs provide lubrication instructions for Model 28 reperforator and tape printer units and associated reperforator and tape printer keyboards and bases. Lubricate intervals are specified in table 4-2. Intervals are based on speed of operation, and apply to keyboards and bases as well as the basic reperforator and tape printer units. Lubrication methods for typical units are presented in lubrication charts located at the end of this chapter. The lubrication charts consist of photographs and line drawings. Photographs show the general area to be lubricated. Callouts on the photographs refer to line drawings indicating each specific mechanism to be lubricated, and method of lubrication.

a. <u>General Lubrication</u> <u>Instructions</u>. Apply MIL-L-17672 oil wherever the use of oil is indicated. Apply MIL-G-23827 grease on all surfaces where

indicated. If the function cam needle bearings are disassembled at any time, repack the bearings with TP195287 grease (Beacon 325 grease or its equivalent). The following symbols apply to the specific lubrication instructions indicated in the line drawings. All spring wicks and felt oilers should be saturated. The friction surfaces of all moving parts should be thoroughly lubricated. Over-lubrication, however, which will permit oil or grease to drip or be thrown on other parts, should be avoided. Take special care to prevent oil or grease from getting between armatures and pole faces or between electrical contact Apply a thick film of points. grease to all gears. Apply oil to all cams, including the camming surfaces of each clutch disc. Pull a piece of "BOND" paper between the armature and the pole pieces to remove any oil or foreign matter that may be present. Make certain that no lint or pieces of paper

Table 4-2.	Lubrication Intervals - Typing Reperforator and Tape
	Printer Units, Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer
	Bases, and Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Keyboards

	Operating Speed (wpm)	Lubrication Interval
4	60	3000 hours or 1 year*
	75	2400 hours or 9 months*
	100 107	1500 hours or 6 months*
	107	6 months*

remain between the pole pieces and armature.

Symbol	Meaning
0 -	Apply MIL-L-17672 oil (01 - apply drop of oil, 02 - apply two

G - Apply MIL-G-23837 grease

drops of oil, etc.)

SAT - Saturate with MIL-L-17672 oil (felt washer, oilers, wicks, etc.)

#### WARNING

Disconnect or turn off power before applying any lubricant.

b. <u>Lubrication</u> <u>Intervals</u>. Lubricate the units just prior to placing them in service. After a few weeks in service, relubricate to make certain that all points receive lubrication. Thereafter, use the lubrication intervals specified in table 4-2.

<u>Views</u>. References to C. front, rear, left, right, etc., in the lubrication charts, apply to the units as viewed by the operator facing the unit. The photographs identify figure numbers referring to particular line drawings of mechanisms to show where these mechanisms are located on the unit. The line drawings indicate points to be lubricated and the kind and quantity of lubricant to be Parts in the line used. drawings are shown in an upright position unless otherwise specified.

d. <u>Typing Reperforator</u> <u>Unit</u>. Lubrication charts for a typical typing reperforator unit are in table 4-3 and presented in figures 4-1 through 4-47. Figures 4-21 through 4-24 show the basic units, figures 4-25 through 4-44 show variable features; figures 4-45 through 4-47 show the earlier design mechanisms.

e. <u>Keyboards</u>. Lubrication charts for typical typing reperforator and tape printer keyboards are indexed in table 4-4 and presented in figures4-48 through 4-76. Basic units are shown in figures 4-48 through 4-71. Variable features are shown in figures 4-72 through 4-76.

f. <u>Bases</u>. Lubrication charts for typical Model 28 reperforator and tape printer receive-only bases are indexed in table 4-5 and presented in figures 4-77 through 4-85 Specific lubrication procedures are provided as follows:

(1) Receive-only
base (figures 4-77 through
4-81).

(2) Multiple-mounted receive-only base (figure 4-82).

(3) Auxiliarymounted receive-only base (figure 4-82).

(4) Receive-only
miniaturized reperforator base
(figures 4-83 and 4-85).

(a) Sliding Subbase for receive-only miniaturized reperforator base (figure 4-85).

4-7. SCHEDULED PERFORMANCE TESTS. Scheduled performance tests consist of mechanical checks for high-level and low-

# Table 4-3. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Lubrication Chart Index

ł

, C

(

Figure	Title	Page
	BASIC UNITS	
4-3	Punch Mechanism for Chadless Tape (2 Sheets)	4-10
4 - 4	Punch Mechanism for Fully Perforated Tape (2 Sheets)	4-12
4-5	Typing Reperforator Unit	4-14
4-6	Rotary Positioning Mechanism	4-15
4-7	Selector Mechanism	4 <b>- 1</b> 5
4-8	Range Finder Mechansim	4-16
4-9	Main Shaft Mechanism	4-17
<b>4-1</b> 0	Transfer Mechanism	4-18
4-11	Pushbars	4-18
4-12	Typing Reperforator Unit, Right Rear View	4 <b>- 1</b> 9
4-13	Function Box Mechanism	4-20
4-14	Axial Positioning Mechanism	4-20
4 <b>- 1</b> 5	Axial Positioning Mechanism, Left Side View	4-21
4-16	Detent Assemblies, Bottom View	4-21
4-17	Printing Mechanism With Steel Print Hammer, Left Side View	4-22
4-18	Printing Mechanism With Resilient Print Hammer, Left Side View	4-23
4 <b>- 1</b> 9	Rocker Bail Mechanism, Rear View	4-24
4-20	Function Cam Clutch Trip Mechanism	4-25
4-21	Slack Tape Mechanism	4-26
4-22	Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanisms, Two Shaft Units	4-26
4-23	Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanisms, Two Shaft Units (Line Drawing)	4-27

# Table 4-3. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Lubrication Chart Index - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
4-24	Tape Mechanism for Model 28 Tape Printer Unit	4-27
	VARIABLE FEATURES	
4 <b>-</b> 25	Unshift-On-Space Mechanism	4-28
4-26	Signal Bell Contact Mechanism, Right Side View	4-28
4-27	Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Signal Bell Mechanism	4-29
4-28	Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism, Right Front View	4-30
4-29	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms, Right Front View	4-31
4-30	Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	4-32
4-31	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (3 Sheets)	4-33
4-32	Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms	4-36
4-33	End of Tape Feed-Out Timing Contacts for Noninterfering LIRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms	4-37
4-34	Timing Contact Mechanism (Operated by Selector)	4-38
4-35	Print Suppression on Functions	4-39
4-36	Blank Delete Mechanism (2 Sheets)	4-40
4-37	LETTERS-FIGURES Contact Mechanism, Later Design	4-42
4-38	Timing Contacts	4-42
4-39	Code-Reading Contacts	4-43
11-6		ь. ·

# Table 4-3. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Lubrication Chart Index - Continued

.

(

Figure	Title	Page
4-40	Manual and Power Drive Backspace Mechanisms (for Chadless Tape)	4 - 44
4-41	Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Manual)	4-45
4-42	Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Power Drive)	4-45
4-43	Backspace Mechansim for Fully-Perforated Tape (Power Drive)	4-46
4-44	Time Delay Motor Stop Mechanism	4-47
	EARLIER DESIGN MECHANISMS	
4-45	Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Early Design	4-48
4-46	Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (5 Sheets)	4-49
4-47	Remote Control Noninterfering Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Timing Contacts	4-54

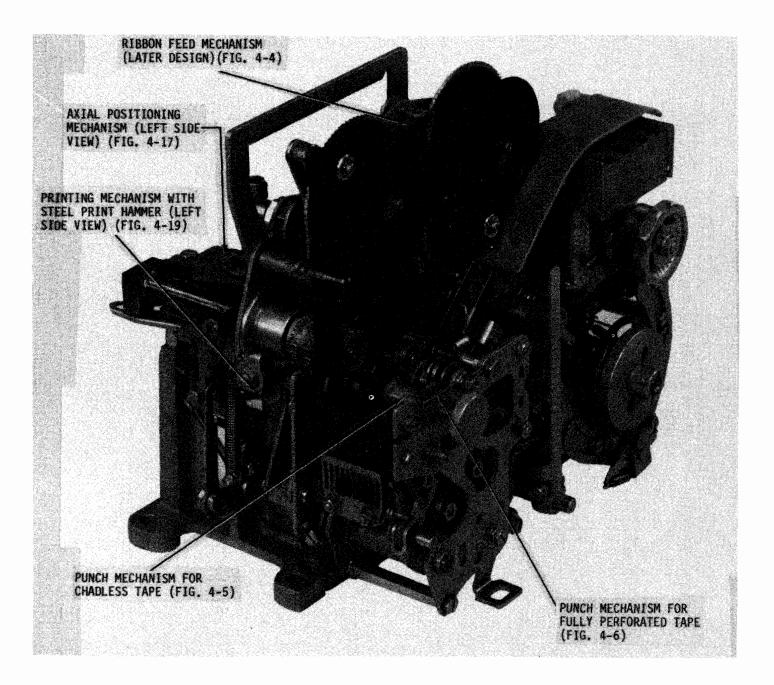
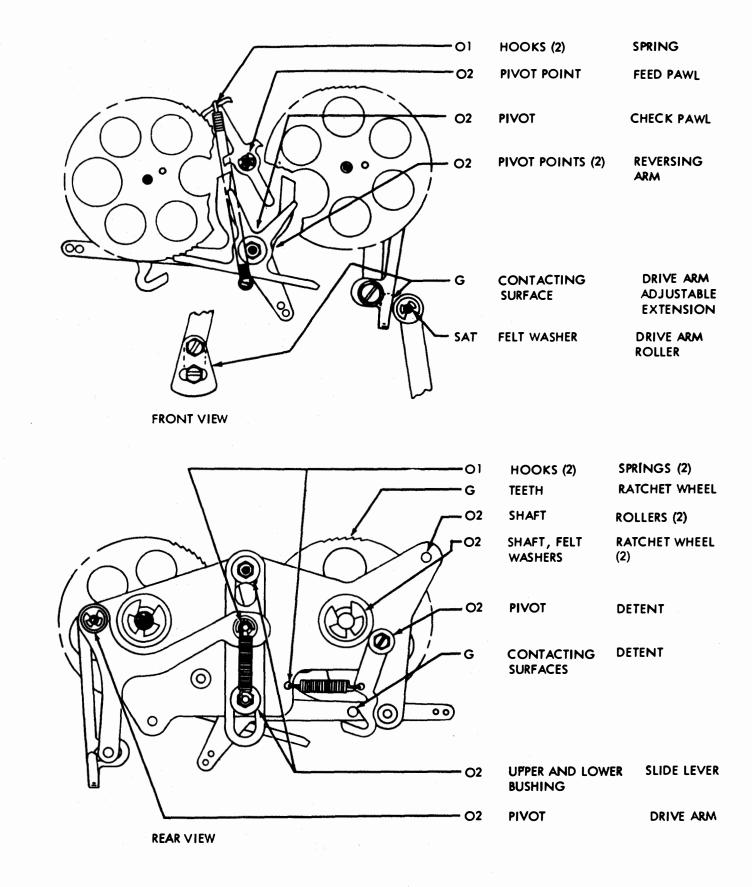


Figure 4-1. Typing Reperforator Unit, Front View



(

Figure 4-2. Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Later Design

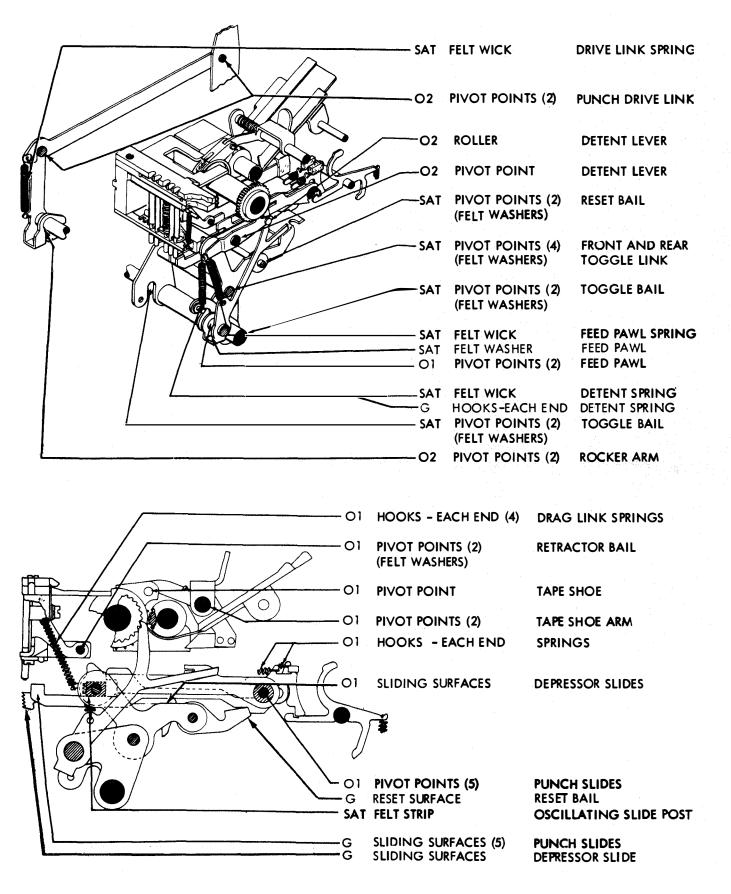
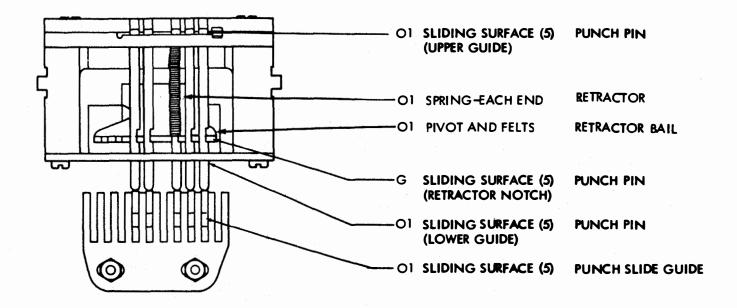


Figure 4-3. Punch Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Sheet 1 of 2)



(

(

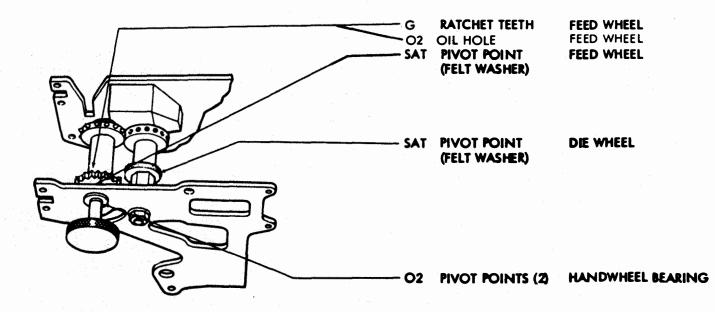


Figure 4-3. Punch Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Sheet 2 of 2)

4-11

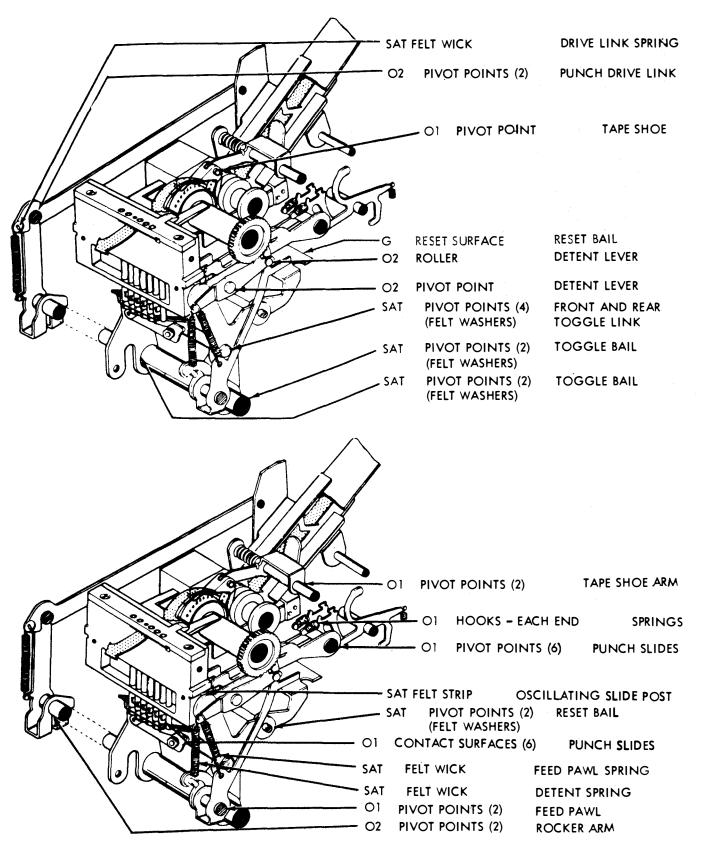
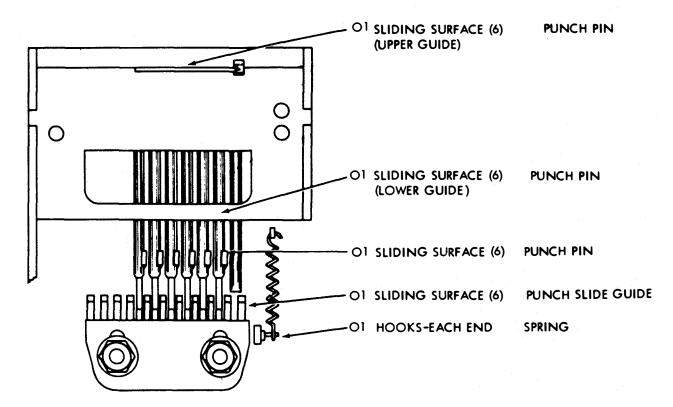
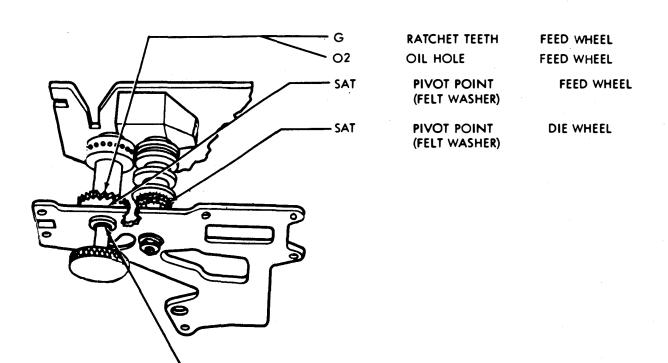


Figure 4-4. Punch Mechanism for Fully-Perforated Tape (Sheet 1 of 2)





PIVOT POINTS (2) HANDWHEEL BEARING

Figure 4-4. Punch Mechanism for Fully-Perforated Tape (Sheet 2 of 2)

4-13

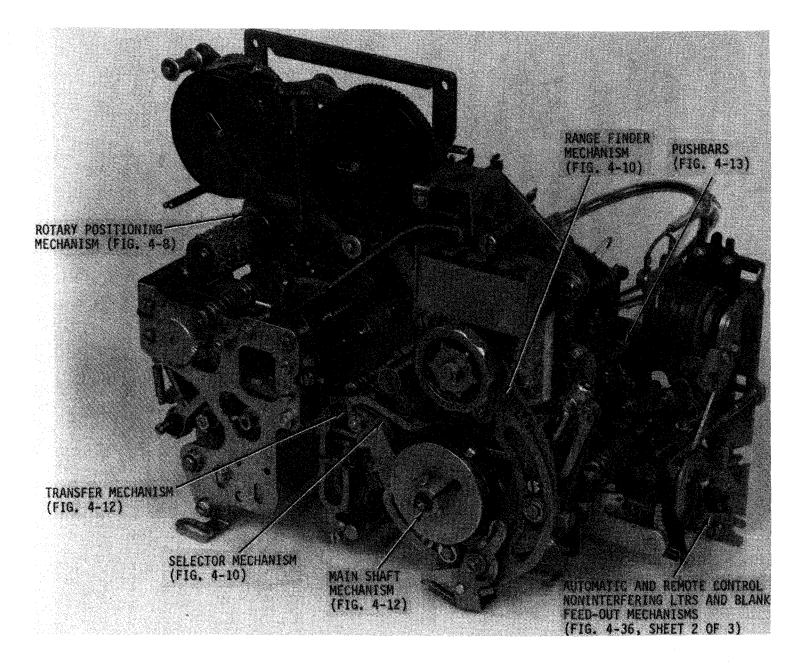


Figure 4-5. Typing Reperforator Unit

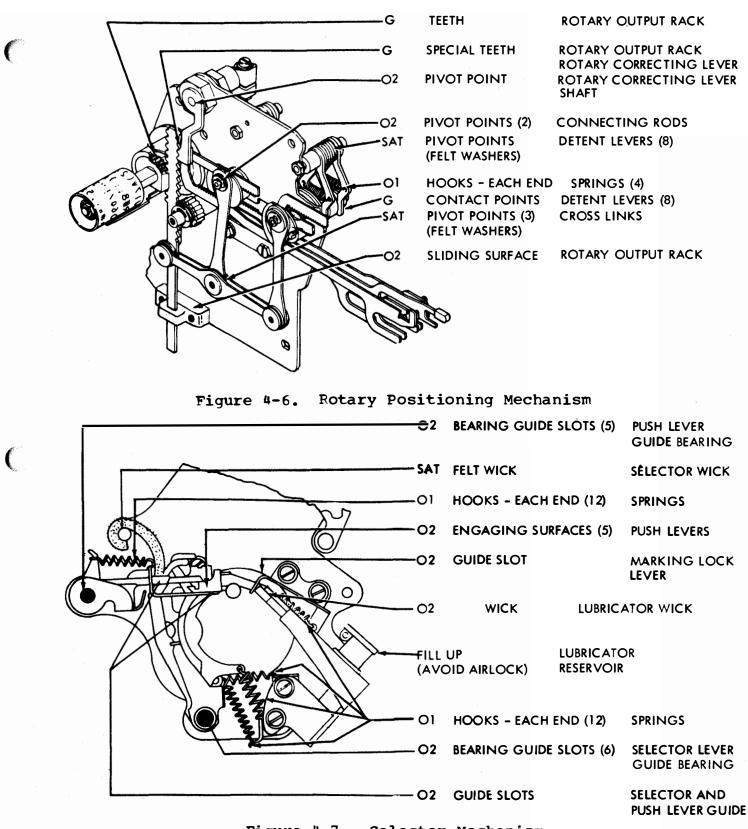


Figure 4-7. Selector Mechanism

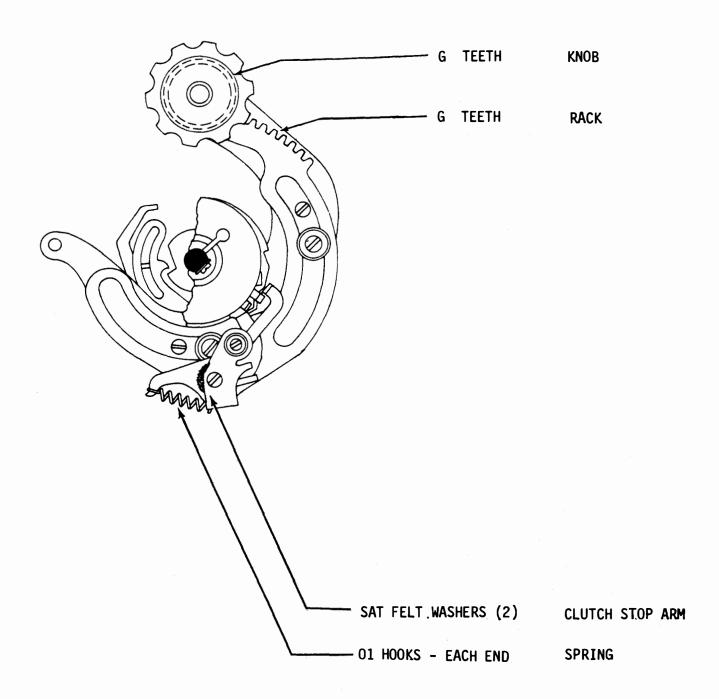
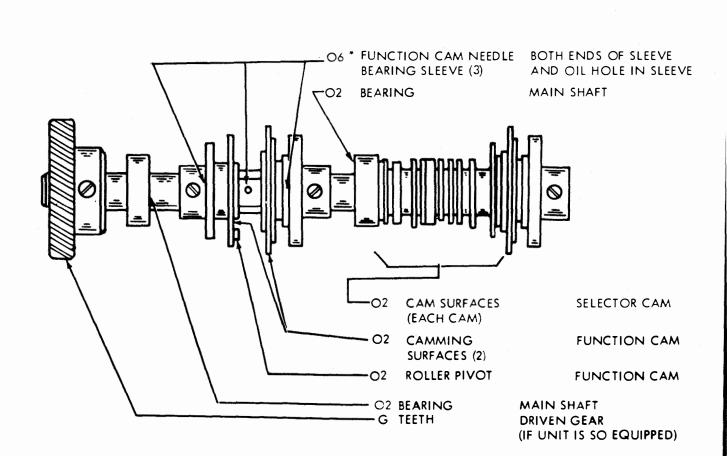


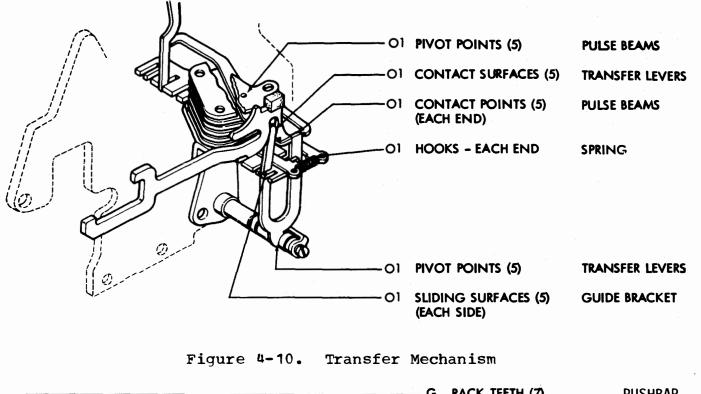
Figure 4-8. Range Finder Mechanism

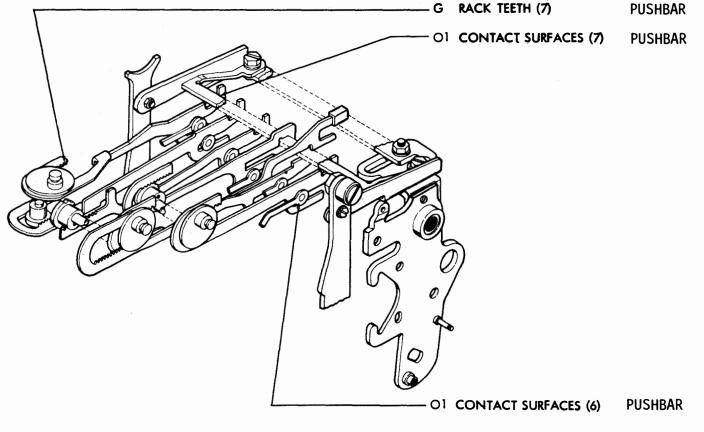


(

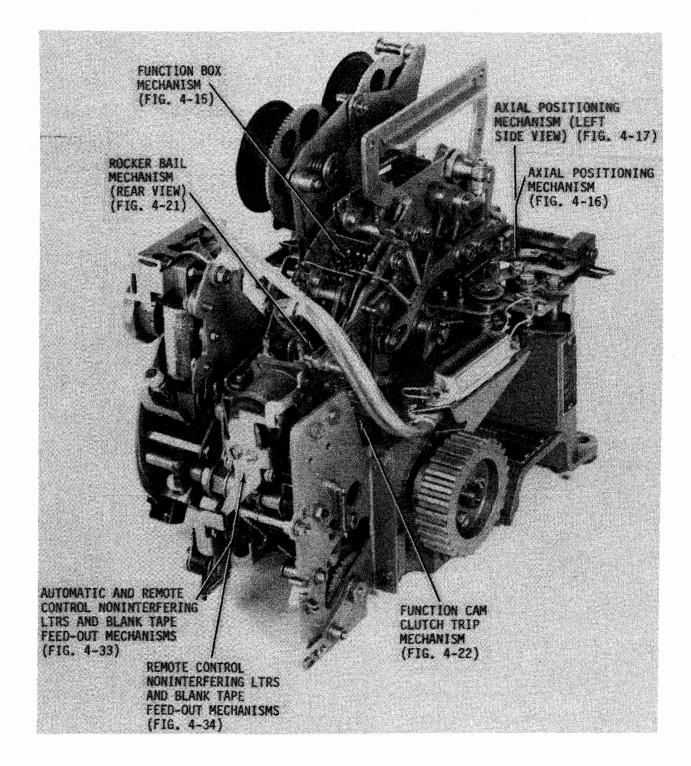
\*IF FUNCTION CAM NEEDLE BEARINGS ARE DISASSEMBLED AT ANY TIME, REPACK BEARINGS WITH GREASE (BEACON 325) (TP195298) OR ITS EQUIVALENT.

Figure 4-9. Main Shaft Mechanism





## Figure 4-11. Pushbar



(

(

Figure 4-12. Typing Reperforator Unit, Right Rear View

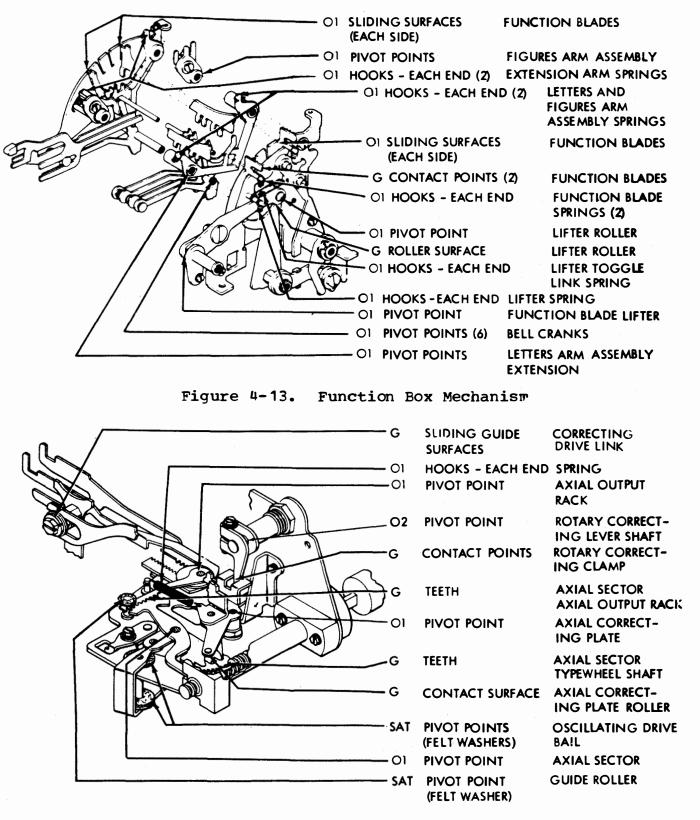


Figure 4-14. Axial Positioning Mechanism

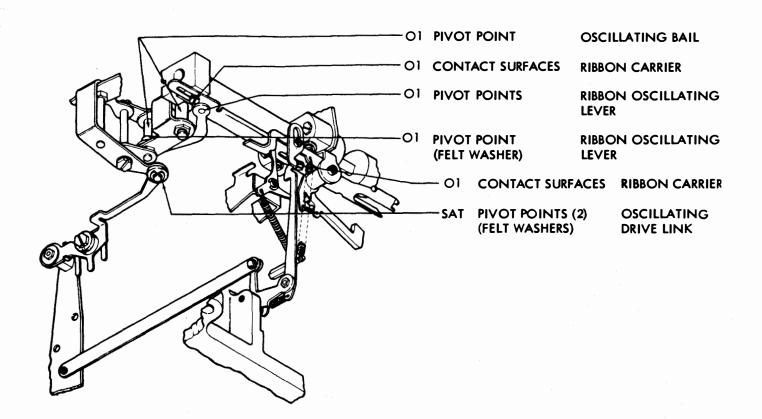


Figure 4-15. Axial Positioning Mechanism, Left Side View

(

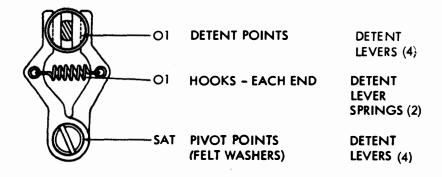


Figure 4-16. Detent Assemblies, Bottom View

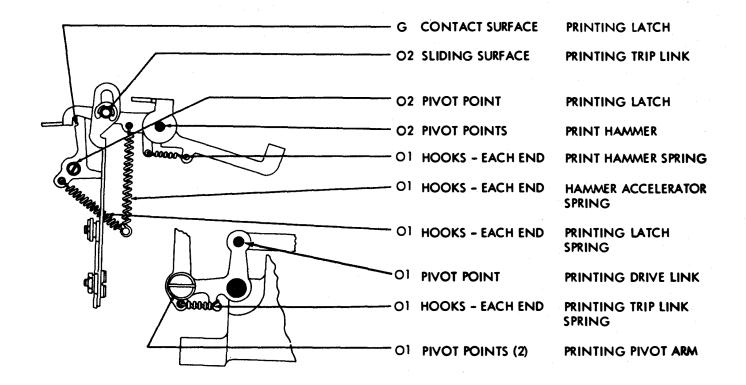
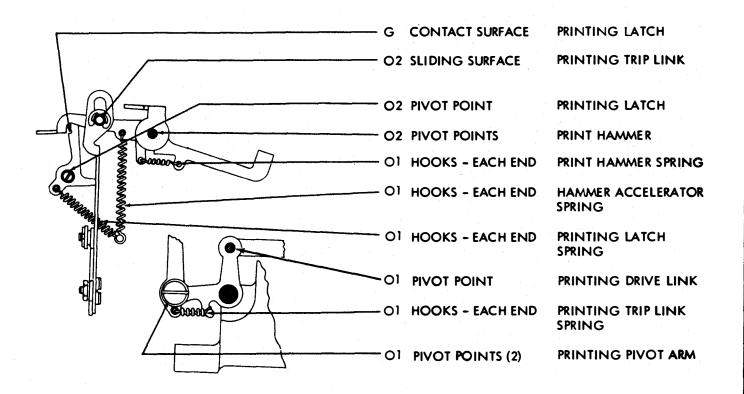


Figure 4-17. Printing Mechanism with Steel Print Hammer, Left Side View



# NOTE

The printing mechanism with resilient print hammer (not illustrated) shall be lubricated in the same manner as the steel print hammer shown above but in addition, the felt washer between the resilient print hammer accelerator and the frame shall be saturated with oil in accordance with general lubrication procedures. Where a mechanism is equipped with print suppression parts, a thin film of grease shall be applied on print hammer stop at the point of contact with the point of contact with the print hammer lever.

Figure 4-18.

Printing Mechanism with Resilient Print Hammer, Left Side View

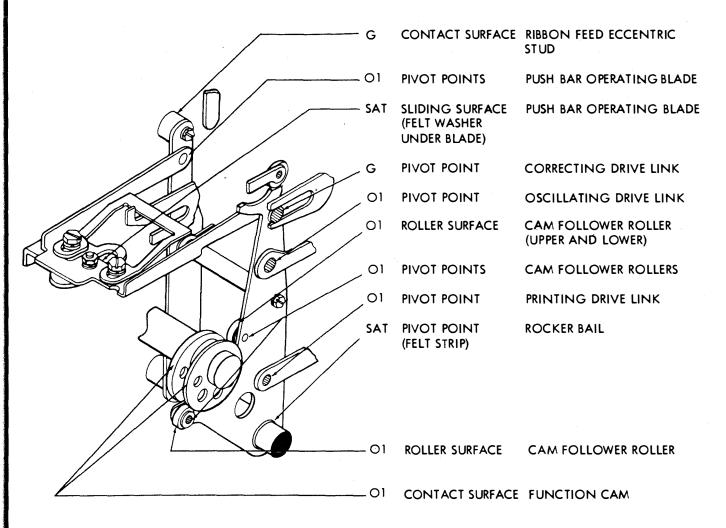
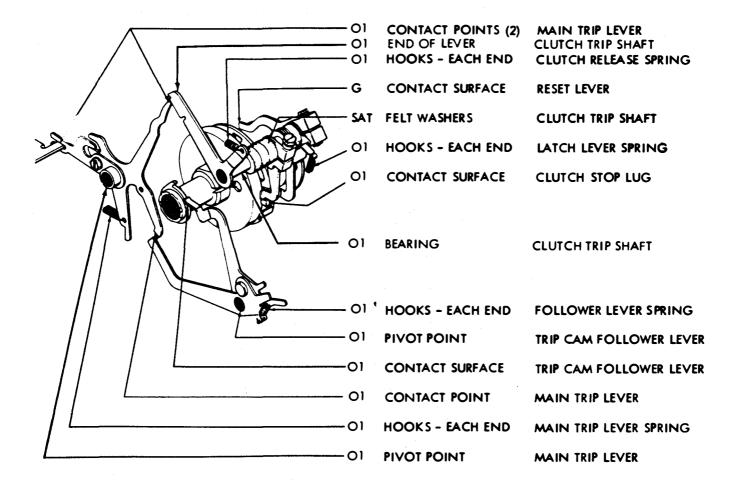


Figure 4-19. Rocker Bail Mechanism, Rear View



# Figure 4-20. Function Cam Clutch Trip Mechanism

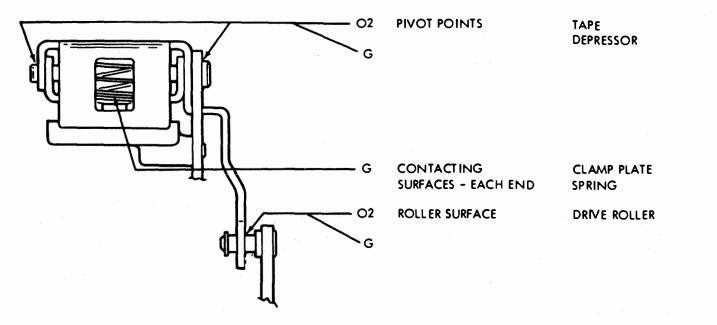


Figure 4-21. Slack Tape Mechanism

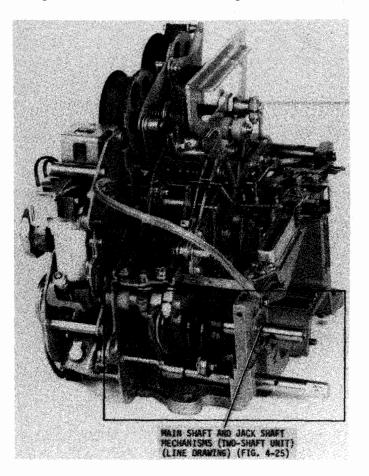
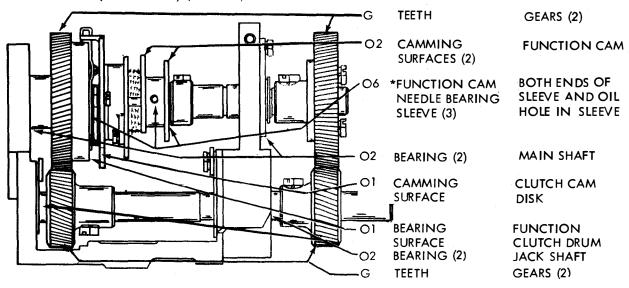
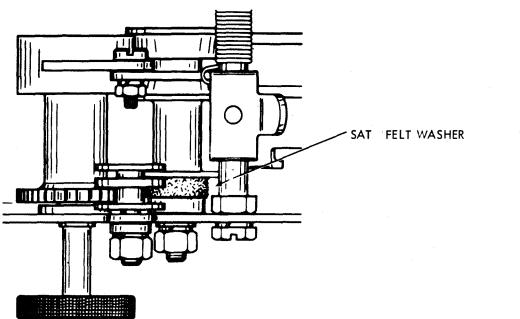


Figure 4-22. Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanism, Two-Shaft Units



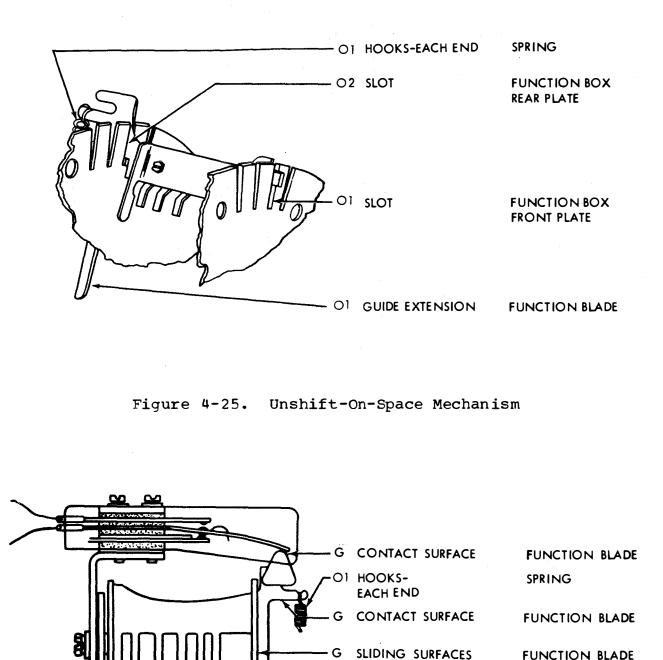
\*IF FUNCTION CAM NEEDLE BEARINGS ARE DISASSEMBLED AT ANY TIME, REPACK BEARINGS WITH GREASE (BEACON 325) (TP195298) OR ITS EQUIVALENT.

Figure 4-23. Main Shaft and Jack Shaft Mechanisms, Two-Shaft Units (Line Drawing)



TAPE MECHANISM

Figure 4-24. Tape Mechanism for Model 28 Tape Printer Unit

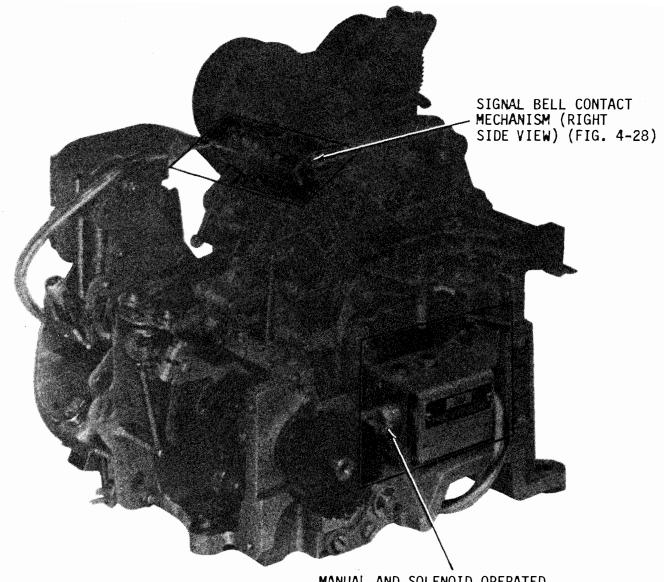


FUNCTION BLADE

FUNCTION BLADE

Figure 4-26. Signal Bell Contact Mechanism, Right Side View

G SENSING FINGERS



MANUAL AND SOLENOID OPERATED INTERFERING LTRS TAPE FEED-OUT MECHANISM (FIG. 4-30)

(

(

(

Figure 4-27. Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Signal Bell Mechanism

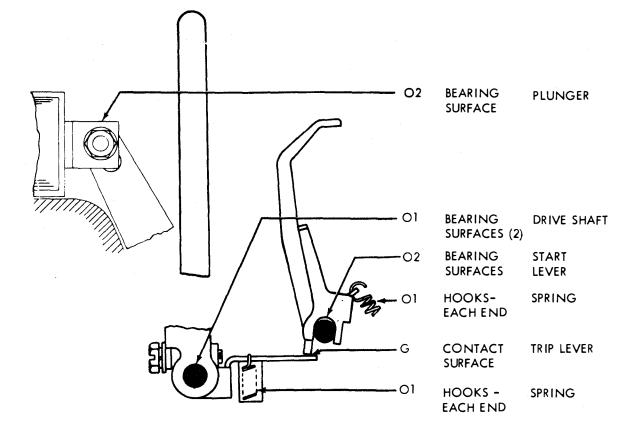


Figure 4-28. Manual and Solenoid Operated Interfering LTFS Tape Feed-Out Mechanism, Right Front View

AUTOMATIC AND REMOTE CONTROL NONINTERFERING LTRS AND BLANK TAPE FEED-OUT MECHANISMS (SHEET 2 OF 3) (FOR TIME DELAY) (FIG. 4-31) AUTOMATIC AND REMOTE CONTROL NONINTERFERING LTRS AND BLANK TAPE FEED-OUT MECHANISMS (SHEET 3 OF 3) (FOR RESET BAIL) (FIG. 4-31)

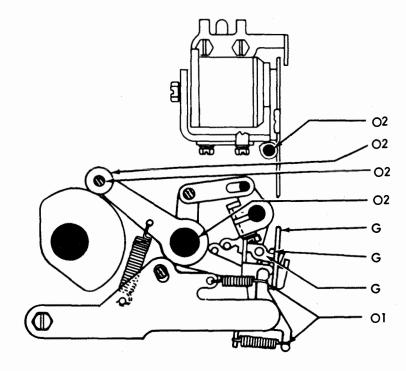
(

Figure 4-29. Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms, Right Front View

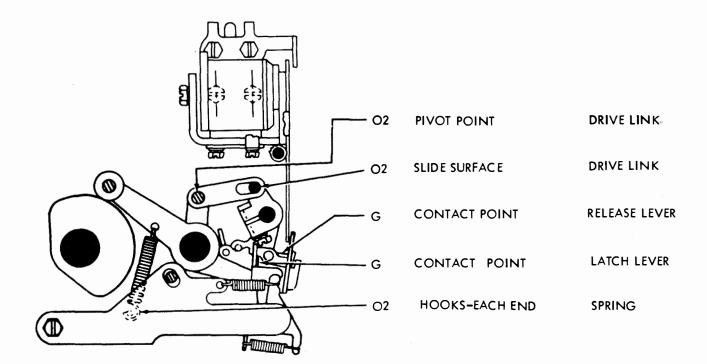
NAVELEX C967-LP-616-7010

AUTOMATIC AND REMOTE CONTROL NONINTERFERING

LTRS AND BLANK TAPE FEED-OUT MECHANISMS (FIG. 4-31)



PIVOT POINT ROLLER SURFACE	ARMATURE HINGE DRIVE BAIL ROLLER
PIVOT POINT	DRIVE BAIL ROLLER
PIVOT POINT	DRIVE BAIL
CONTACT POINT	BLOCKING BAIL
CONTACT POINT	DRIVE BAIL
CONTACT POINT	BLOCKING LATCH
HOOKS-EACH END (2)	SPRING



# Figure 4-39. Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism

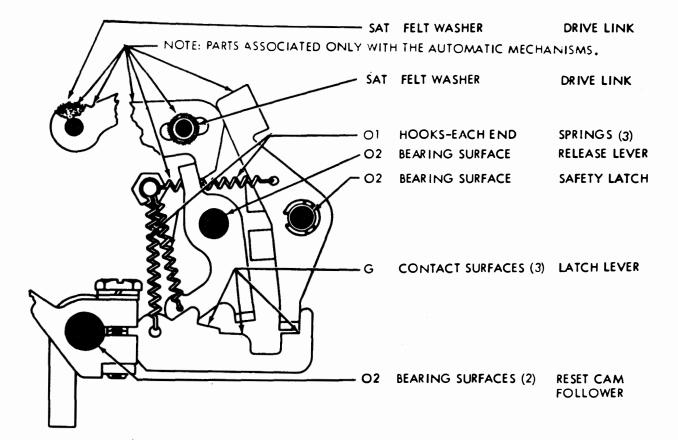
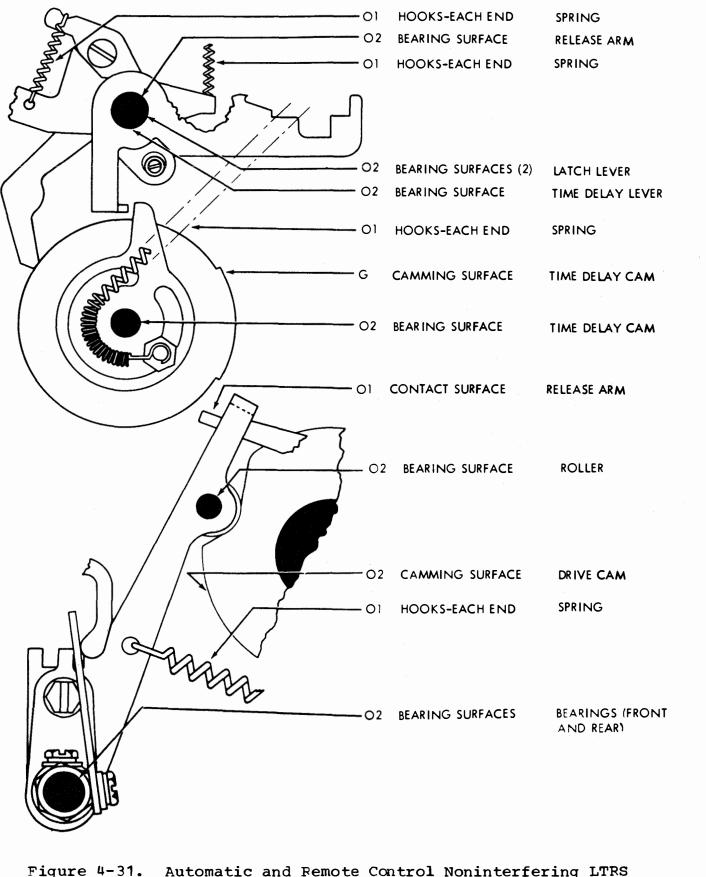
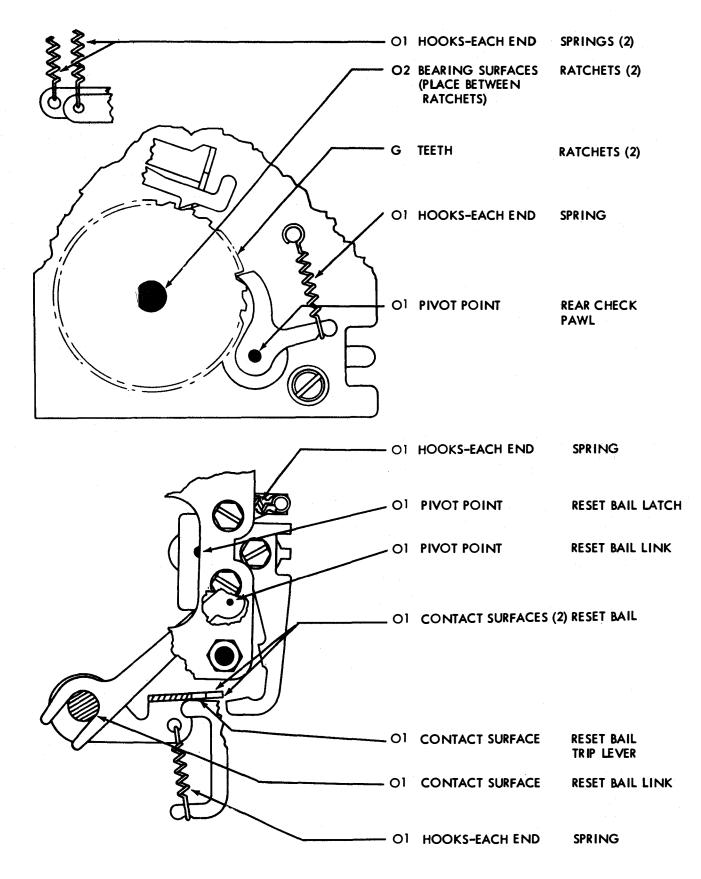


Figure 4-31. Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 1 of 3)

(

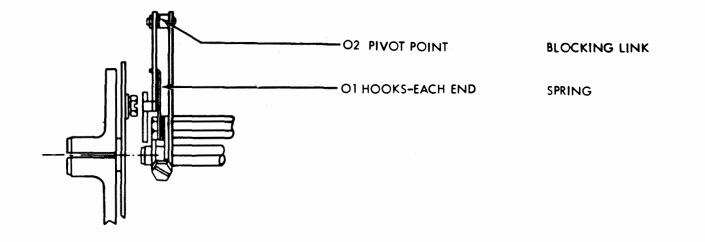


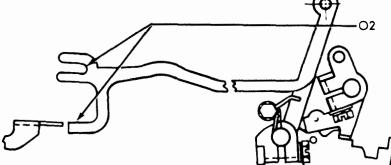
Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 2 of 3)



(

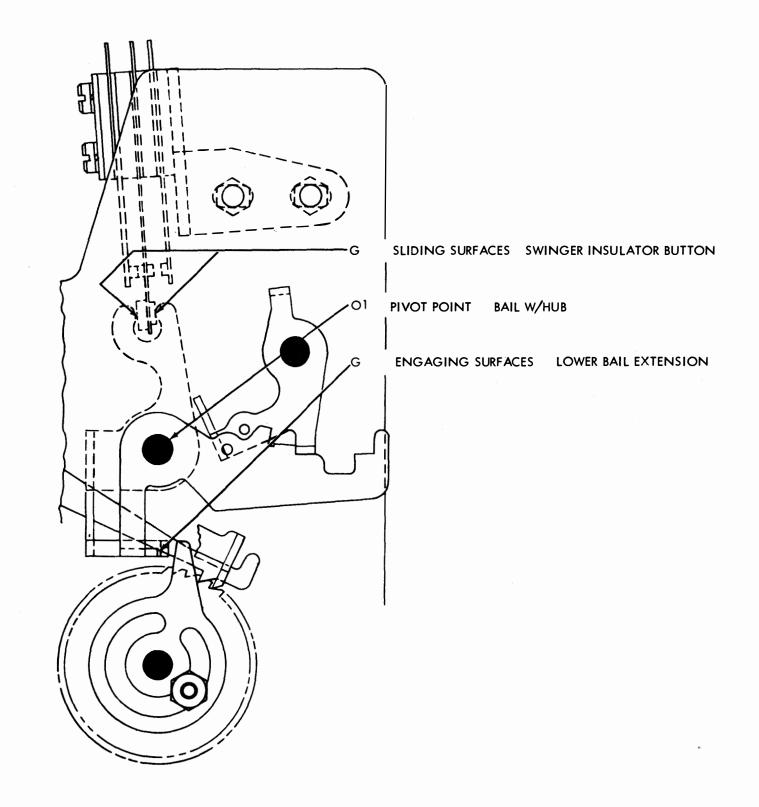
Figure 4-31. Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms (Sheet 3 of 3)





O2 SLIDING SURFACES (2) BLOCKING LINK

Figure 4-32. Automatic and Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms



(

Figure 4-33. End of Tape Feed-Out Timing Contacts for Noninterfering LTRS and BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanisms

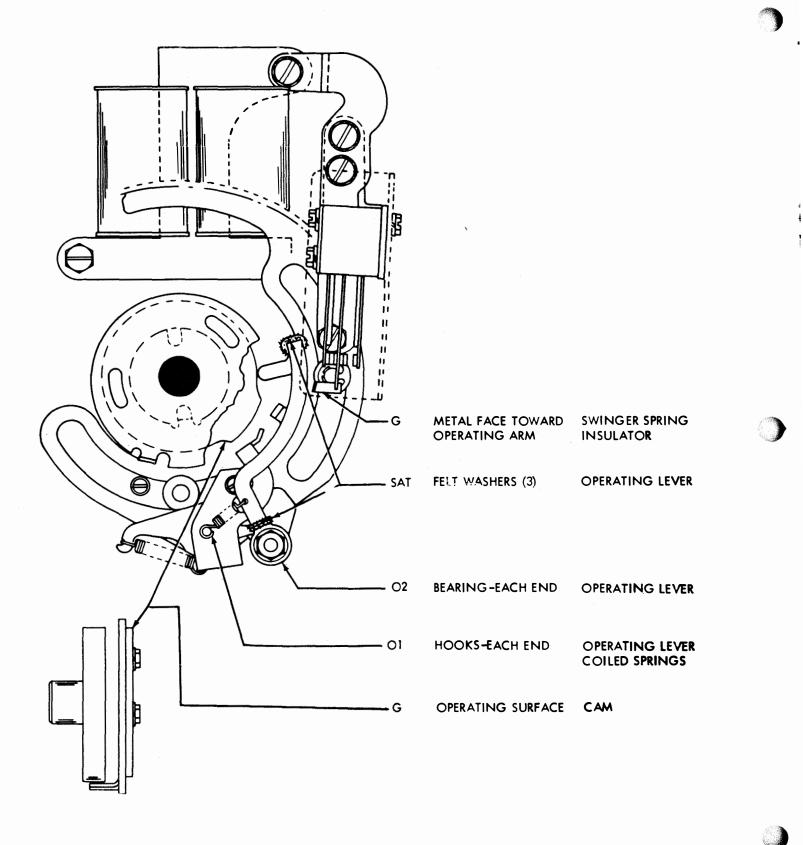
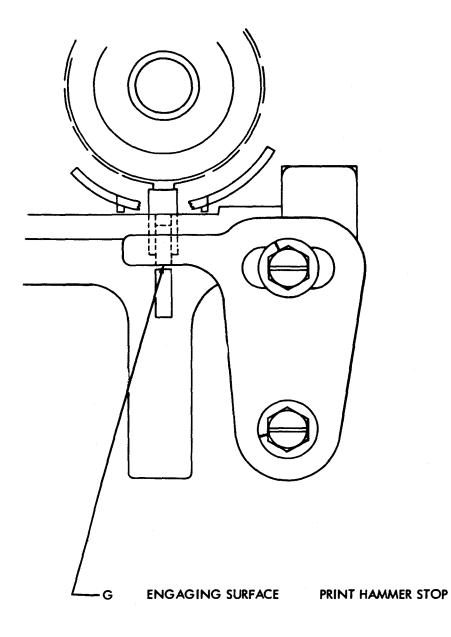
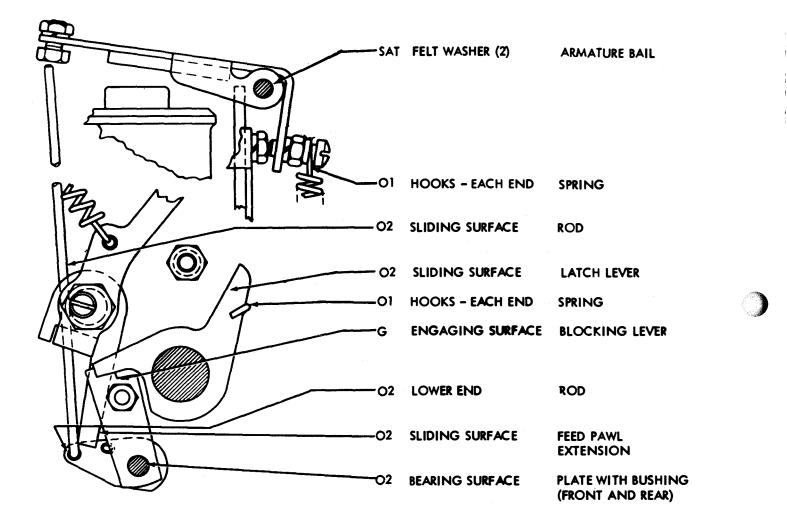


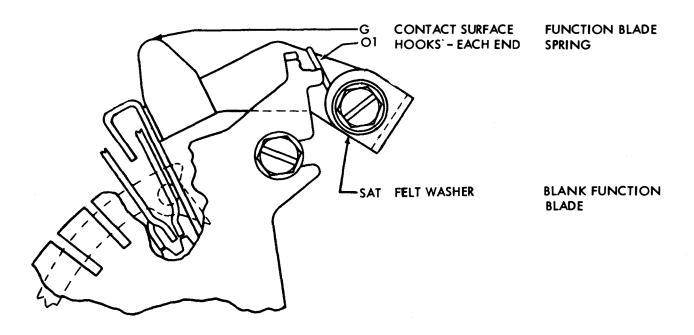
Figure 4-34. Timing Contact Mechanism (Operated by Selector)



(

Figure 4-35. Print Suppression on Functions





(

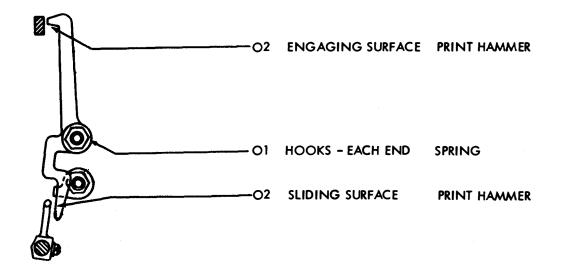


Figure 4-36. Blank Delete Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 2)

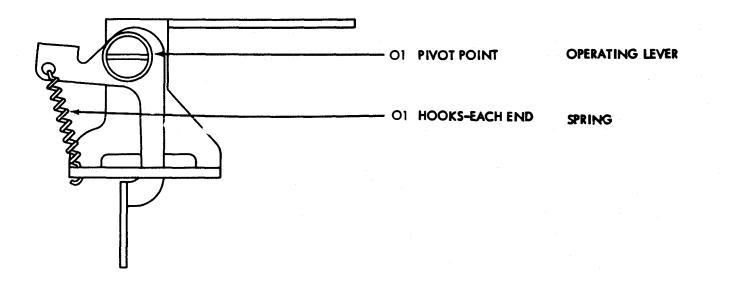


Figure 4-37. LETTERS-FIGURES Contact Mechanism, Later Design

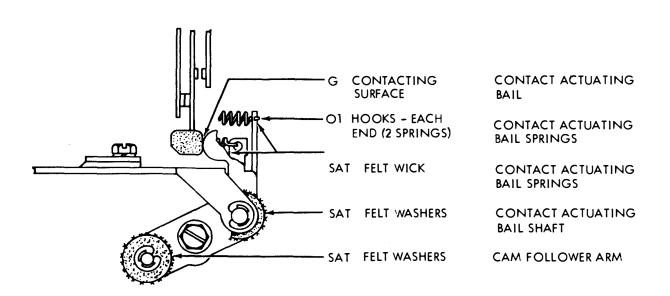
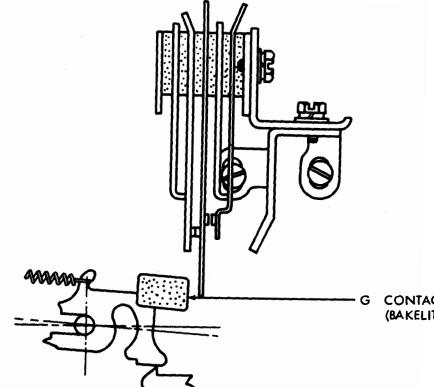


Figure 4-38. Timing Contacts

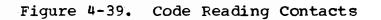


Þ

(

G CONTACT SURFACES (BAKELITE)

PUNCH SLIDES



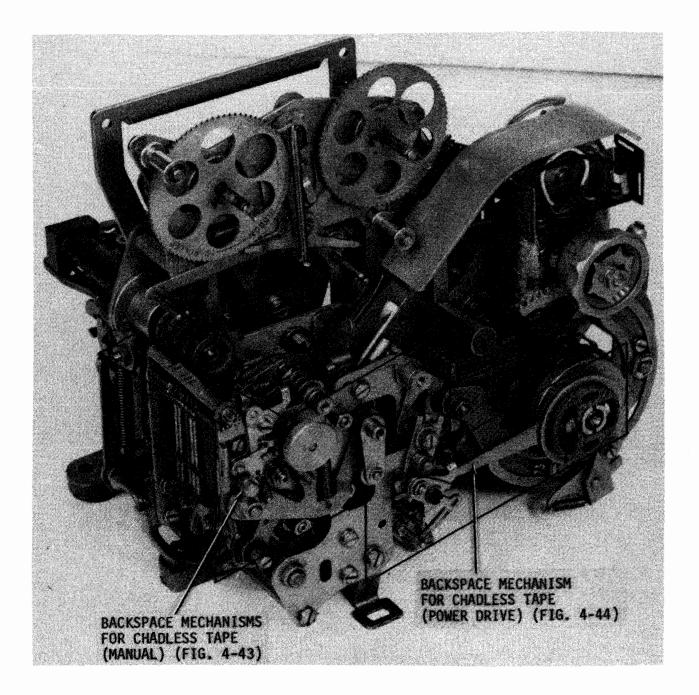


Figure 4-40. Manual and Power Drive Backspace Mechanisms (for Chadless Tape)

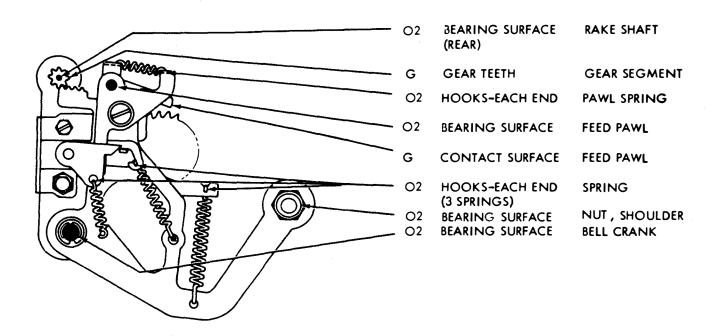


Figure 4-41. Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape (Manual)

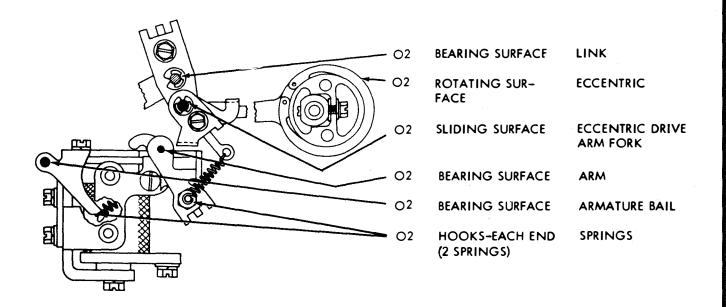


Figure 4-42. Backspace Mechanism for Chadless Tape, Power Drive

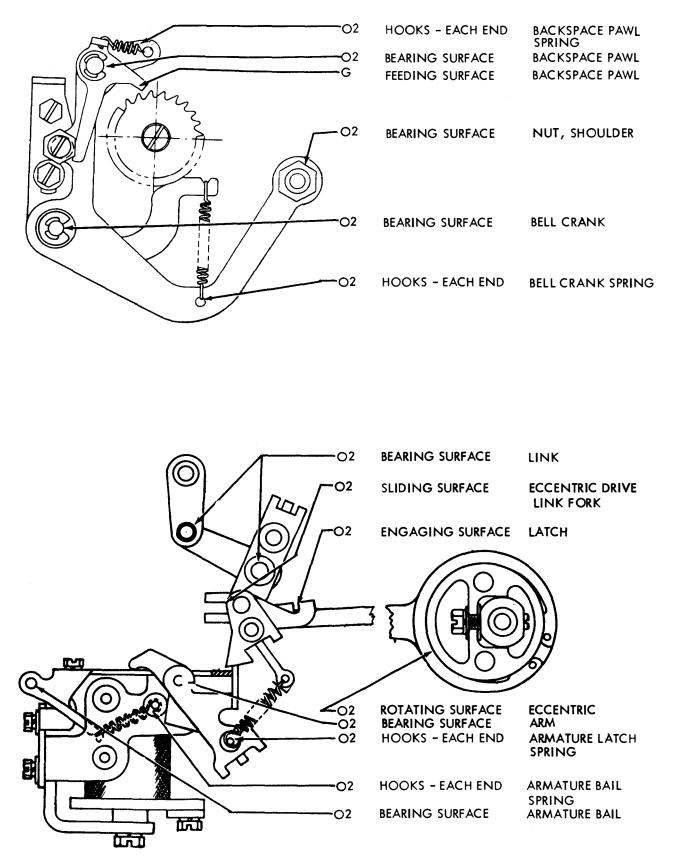
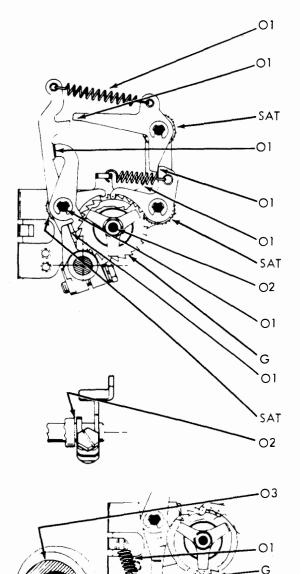


Figure 4-43. Backspace Mechanism for Fully-Perforated Tape, Power Drive



HOOKS-EACH END

ENGAGING SURFACE

FELT WASHERS

ENGAGING SURFACE

ENGAGING SURFACE

hooks-each end

FELT WASHERS

BEARING SURFACE

BEARING SURFACE EACH END TEETH AND FLANGES ENGAGING SURFACE

FELT WASHERS

BEARING SURFACE (2)

BEARING SURFACE

HOOKS-EACH END ENGAGING SURFACE ENGAGING SURFACE SPRING

CONTACT OPERATING PAWL AND LATCH LEVER

#### LATCH LEVER

BELL CRANK AND CONTACT OPERATING PAWL

LATCH PAWL AND LATCH LEVER

SPRING

LATCH PAWL

RATCHET WHEEL

BELLCRANK AND SUPPORTING STUD

RATCHET WHEELS

CLAMP ARM AND BELLCRANK

CONTACT PAWL

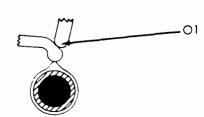
TIME DELAY RESET SHAFT BUSHING

ECCENTRIC FOLLOWER DRIVE ARM AND ECCENTRIC

SPRING

DRIVE ARM

CONTACT OPERATING PAWL AND CONTACT INSULATOR



ENGAGING SURFACE

SELECTOR RESET BAIL TIME DELAY RESET LEVER

Figure 4-44. Time Delay Motor Stop Mechanism

G

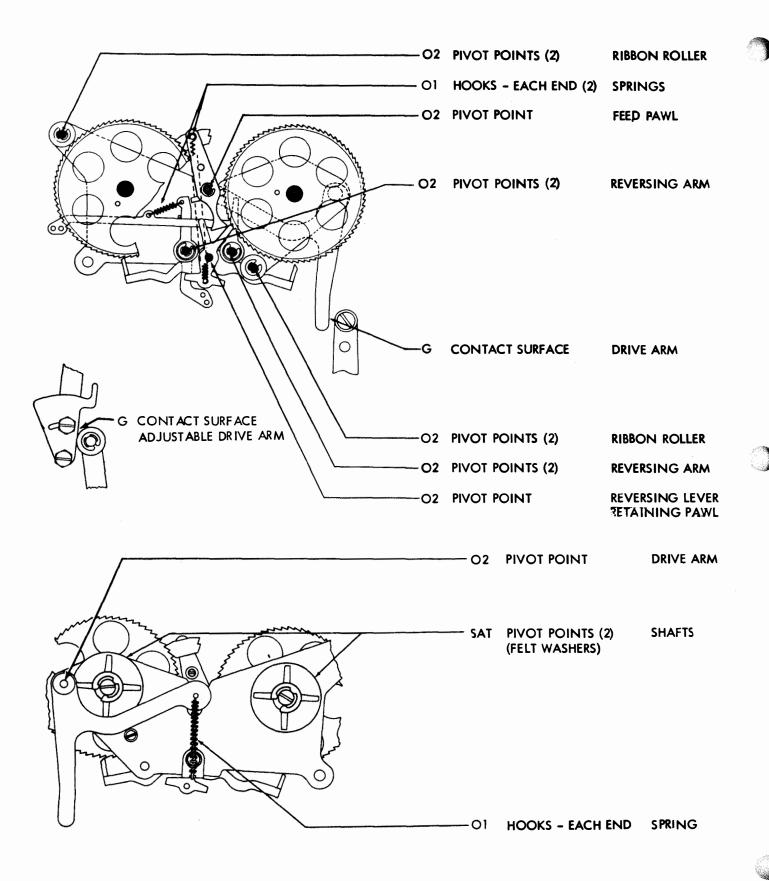
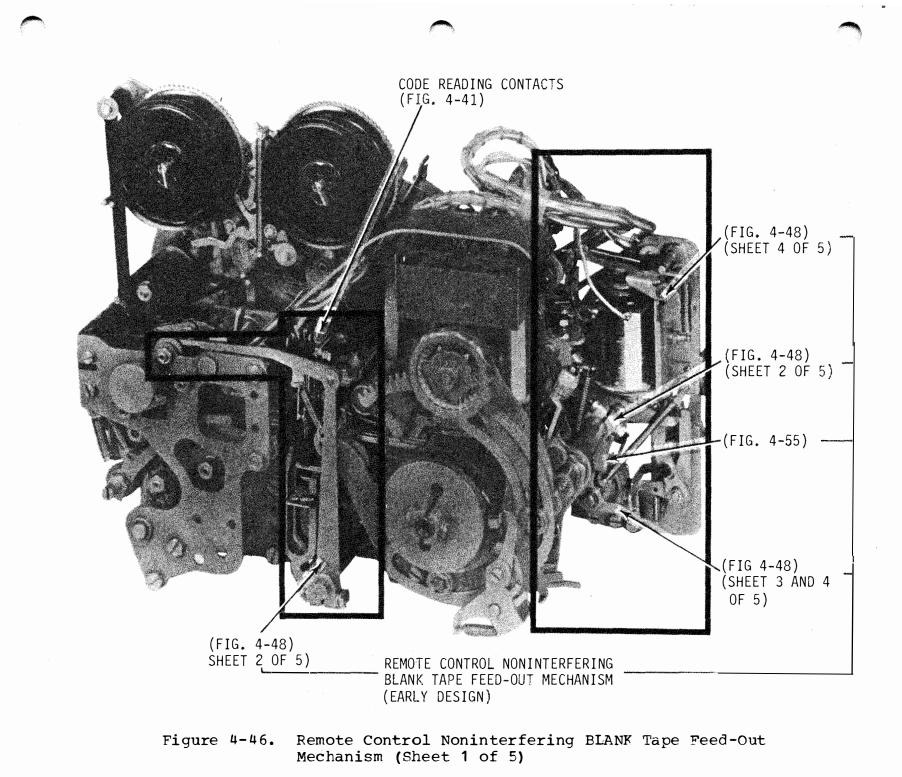


Figure 4-45. Ribbon Feed Mechanism, Early Design



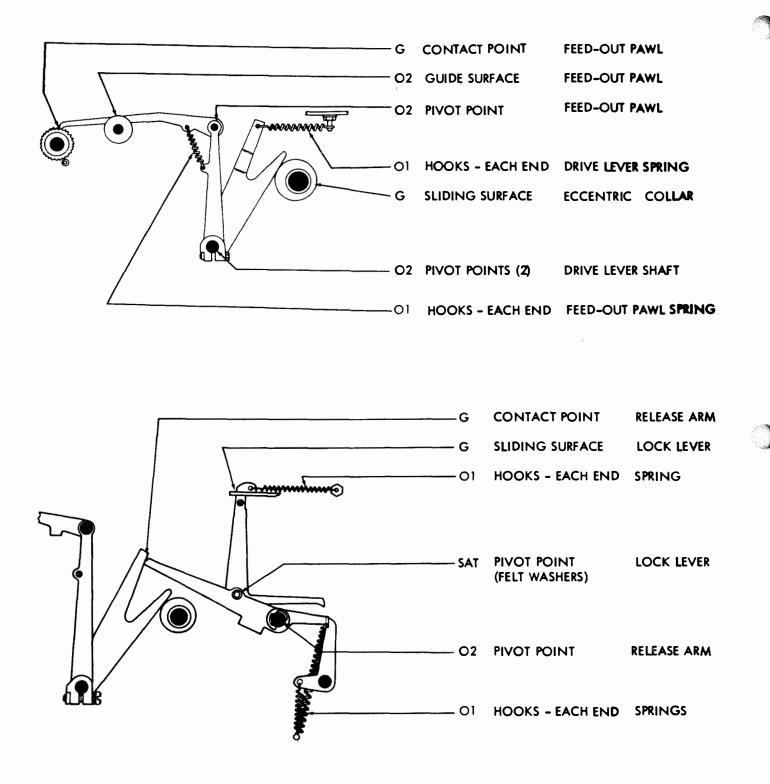
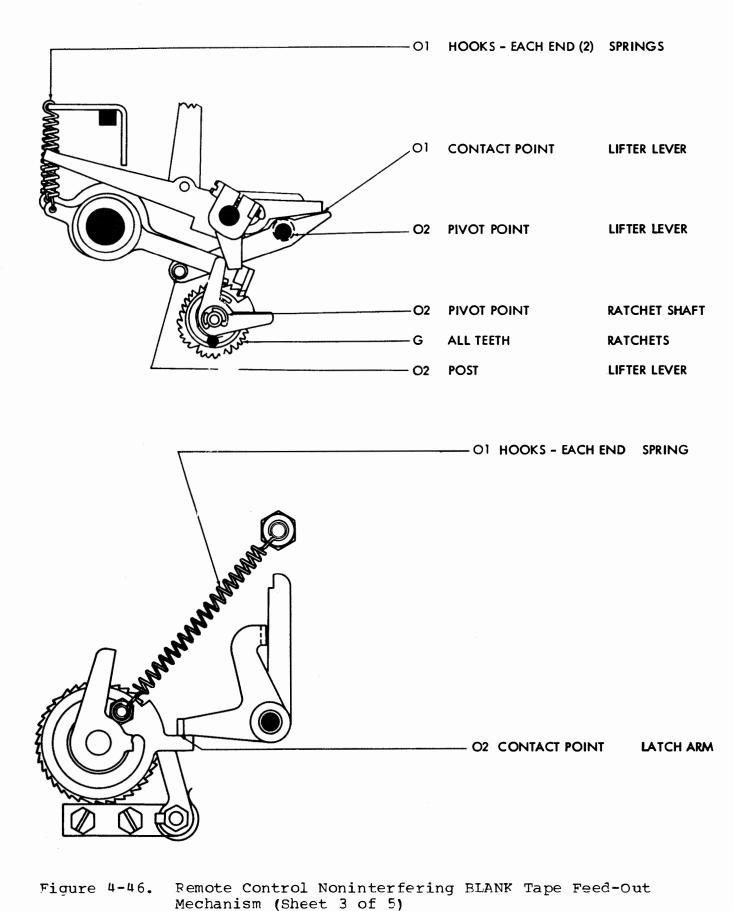
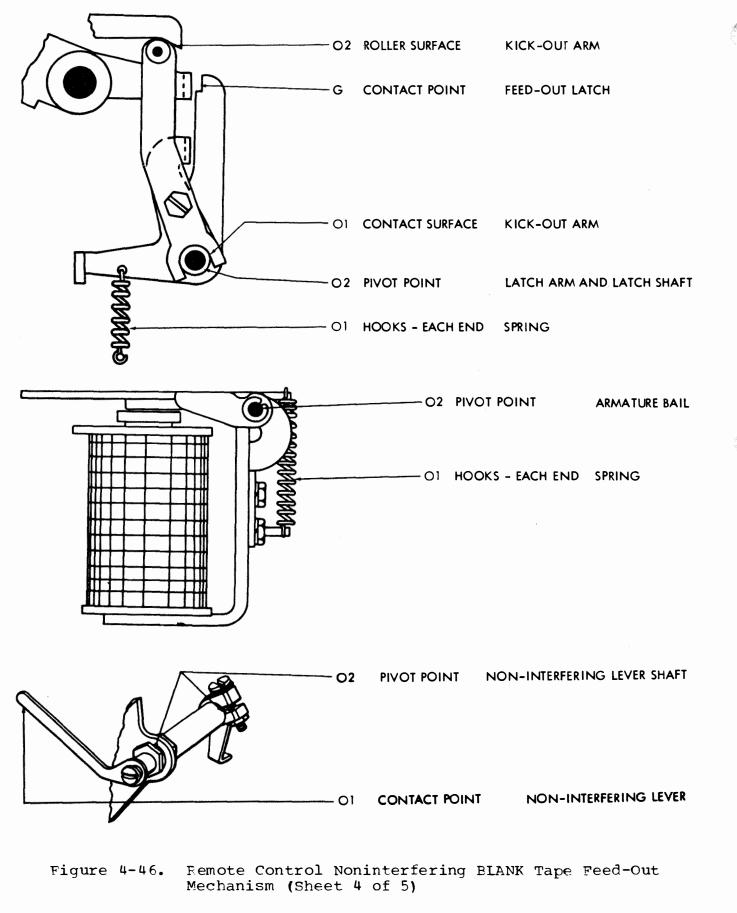
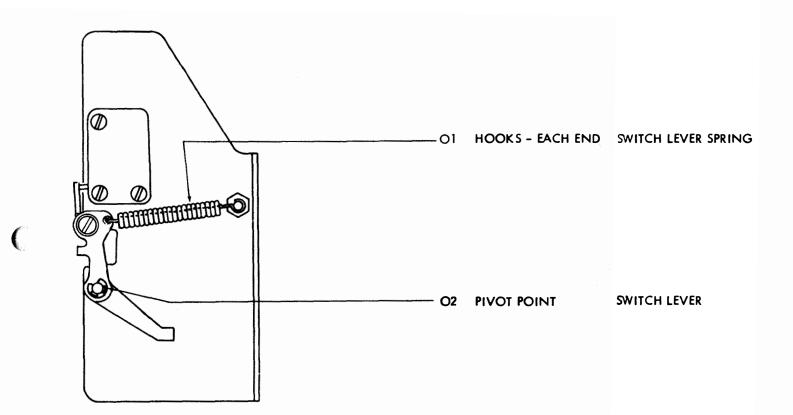


Figure 4-46. Pemote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 2 of 5)







erou -

Figure 4-46. Remote Control Noninterfering BLANK Tape Feed-Out Mechanism (Sheet 5 of 5)

# 

REMOTE CONTROL NONINTERFERING BLANK TAPE FEED-OUT MECHANISM (CONTINUED) (EARLY DESIGN) (FIGURE 4-46) (SHEET 5 OF 5)

Figure 4-47. Remote Control Noninterfering Tape Feed-Out Mechanism and Timing Contacts

Figure	Title	Page
	BASIC UNITS	
4-48	Typical Tape Printer Keyboard	4-57
4-49	Spacebar Mechanism	4-58
4-50	Keylever Mechanism	4-58
4-51	Break Lever Mechanism	4-59
4-52	Function Lever Mechanism	4-59
4-53	Code Lever Mechanism	4-60
4-54	Code Bar Mechanism	4-60
4-55	Nonrepeat Lever Mechanism	4-61
4-56	Signal Generator Mechanism	4-62
4-57	Contact Box	4-63
4-58	Transfer Bail Mechanism	4-63
4-59	Transfer Lever Mechanism	4-64
4-60	Function Clutch Mechanism	4-64
4-61	Electrical Line Break Mechanism	4-65
4-62	Shaft Mechanism	4-65
4-63	Intermediate Gear Mechanism	4-66
4-64	Universal Bail Latchlever , Right Side View	4-66
4-65	Locking Bail Mechanism	4-67
4-66	Code Bar Bail Mechanism	4-67
4-67	Code Lever Universal Bail Mechanism	4-68
4-68	Lockbar Latch Mechanism	4-68
4-69	Tape-Out Switch Mechanism	4-69
4-70	Character Counter Mechanism, Front View	4-69
4-71	Character Counter Mechanism , Rear View	4-70

(

(

# Table 4-4. Typing Reperforator and Tape-Printer Keyboard Lubrication Chart Index

# Table 4-4. Typing Reperforator and Tape-Printer Keyboard Lubrication Chart Index - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
	VARIABLE FEATURES	
4-72	Local Tape Feed-Out Mechanism	4-70
4-73	Repeat-On-Space Mechanism	4-71
4-74	Synchronous Pulsed Magnet Mechanism	4-72
4-75	Gear Shift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard (2 Sheets)	4-73
4-76	Gearshift Assembly for Tape-Printer Keyboard	4-75

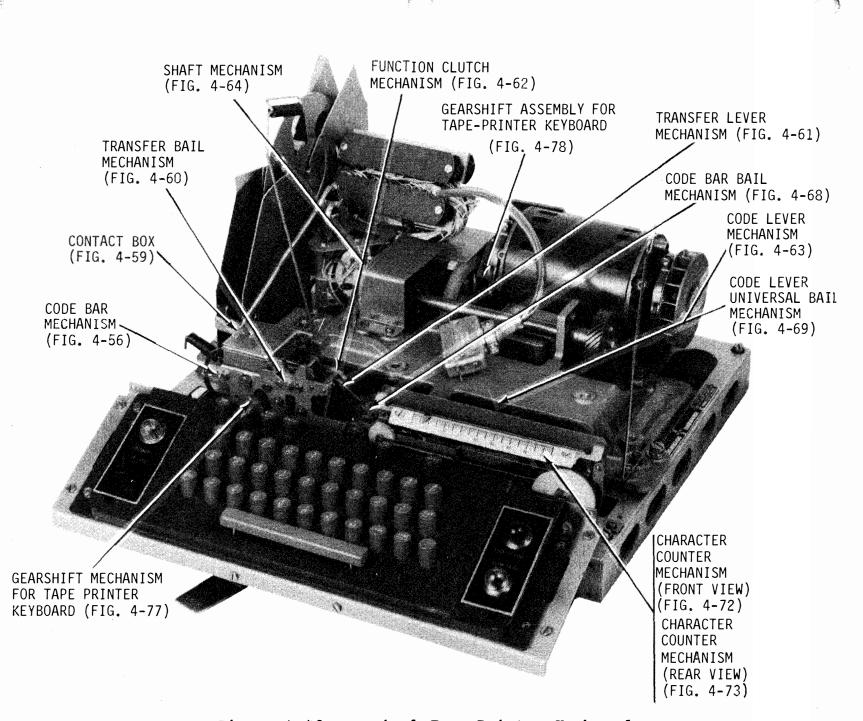
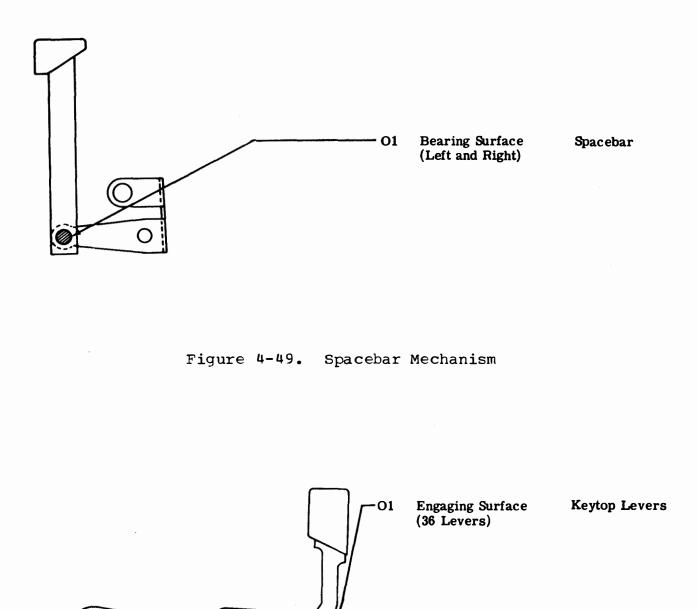
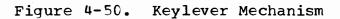


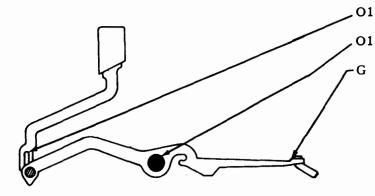
Figure 4-48. Typical Tape Printer Keyboard

4-57

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

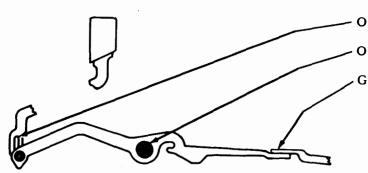






- Engaging SurfaceBreaBearing SurfaceFuncContact SurfaceBrea
- Break Keylever Function Lever Break Lever

Figure 4-51. Break Lever Mechanism



O1Engaging SurfaceKeyleverO1Bearing SurfaceFunction LeverGContact SurfaceLever

Figure 4-52. Function Lever Mechanism

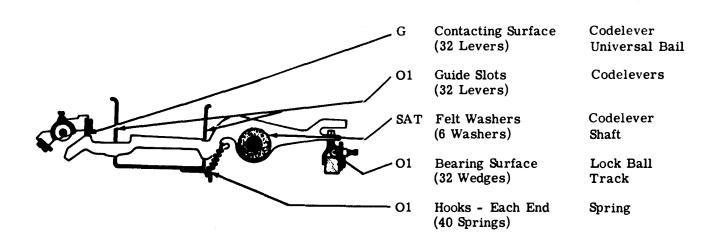
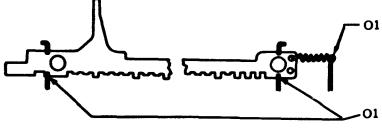


Figure 4-53. Code Lever Mechanism

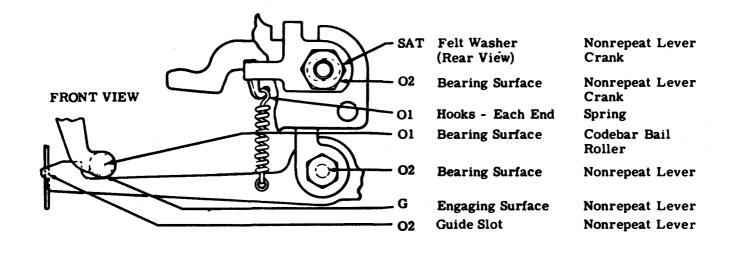


Ol Hooks - Each End Spring (7 Springs)

Codebar Guides

Guide Slots (Left and Right -Top and Bottom)

Figure 4-54. Code Bar Mechanism



#### Figure 4-55. Nonrepeat Lever Mechanism

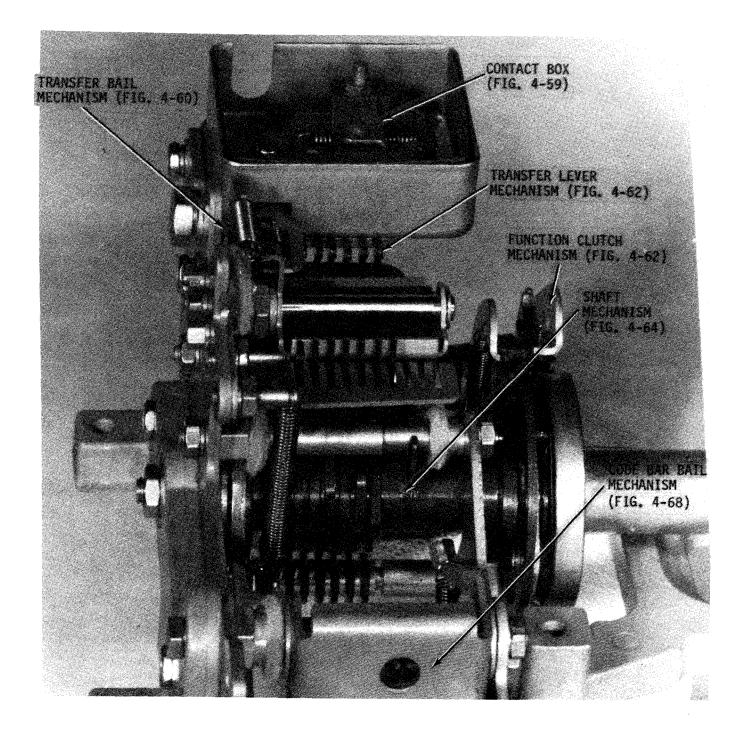
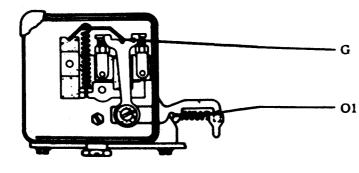


Figure 4-56. Signal Generator Mechanism



Contact Toggle Engaging Surface

Hooks - Each End

Spring

SPECIFIC NOTES

CAUTION

Note: The marking "DO NOT OIL" on the signal contact box cover should be interpreted literally. Portions of the mechanism should be greased as indicated, but no oil should be used.

GENERAL NOTES

Disassembly: Remove nut and lockwasher securing contact box cover and remove cover.

#### CAUTION: GREASE SPARINGLY - KEEP CONTACTS FREE OF OIL.

Figure 4-57. Contact Box

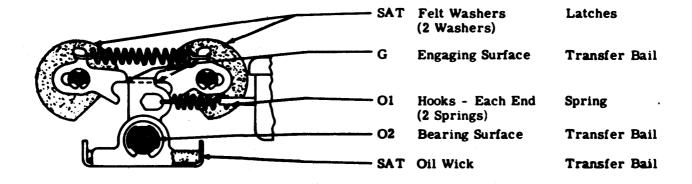


Figure 4-58. Transfer Bail Mechanism

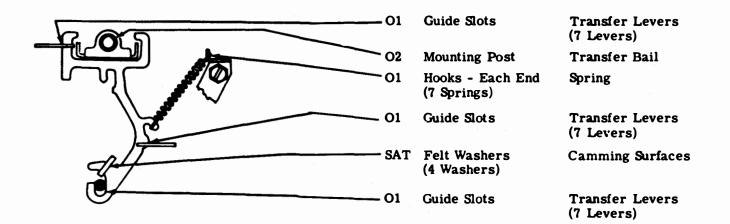


Figure 4-59. Transfer Lever Mechanism

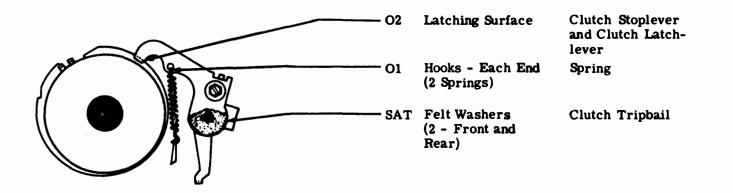


Figure 4-60. Function Clutch Mechanism

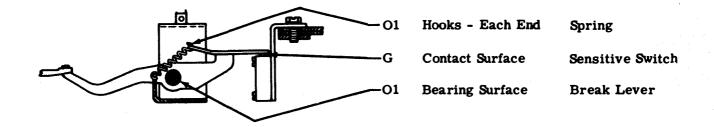
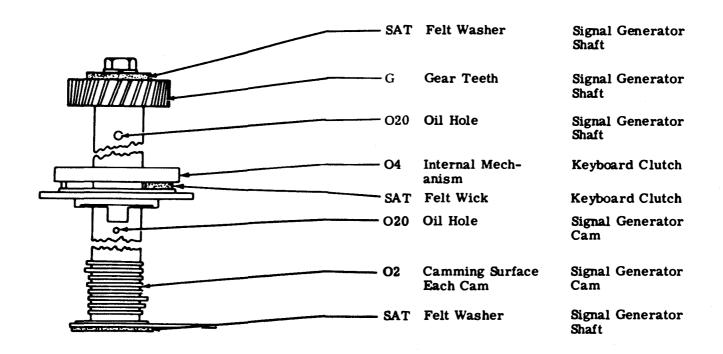


Figure 4-61. Electrical Line Break Mechanism



#### Figure 4-62. Shaft Mechanism

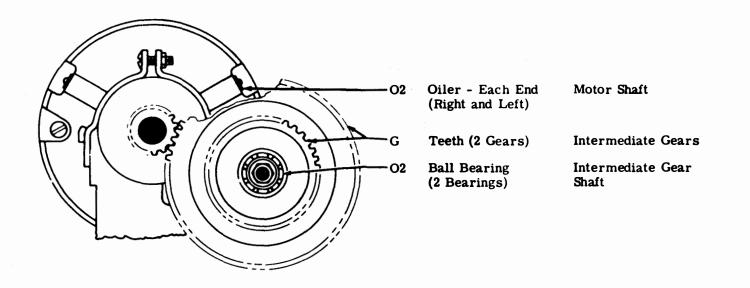


Figure 4-63. Intermediate Gear Mechanism

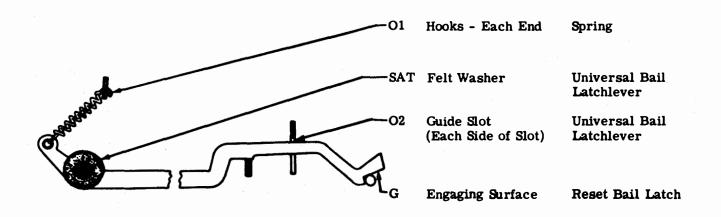


Figure 4-64. Universal Bail Latchlever, Right Side View

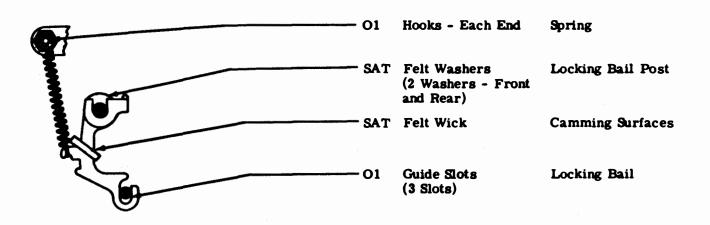


Figure 4-65. Locking Bail Mechanism

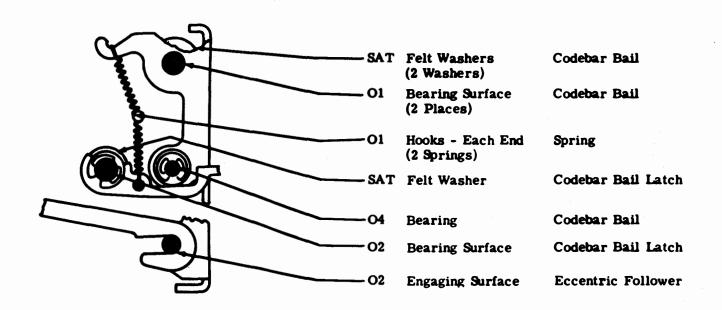


Figure 4-66. Code Bar Bail Mechanism

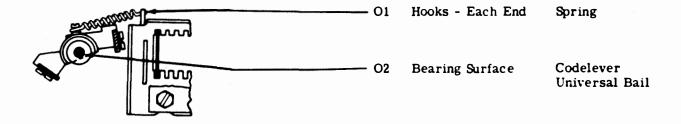
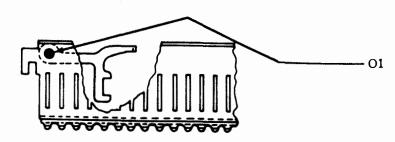
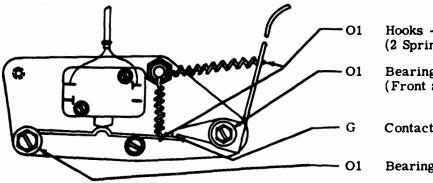


Figure 4-67. Code Lever Universal Bail Mechanism



- Ol Bearing Surface Lockbar Latch

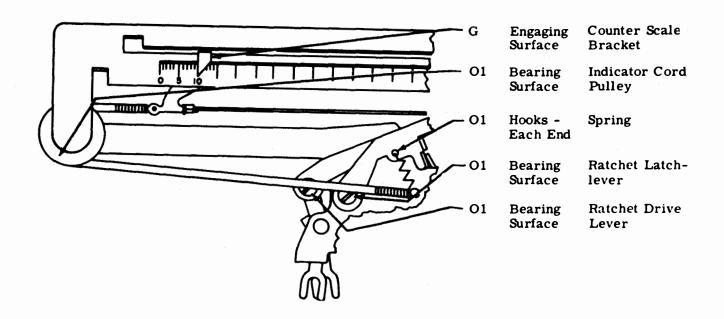
Figure 4-68. Lockbar Latch Mechanism



(

Hooks - Each End (2 Springs)	Springs
Bearing Surfac <b>e</b> (Front and Rear)	Tape Lever
Contact Surface	Switch Lever
Bearing Surface	Switch Lever

Figure 4-69. Tape-Out Switch Mechanism





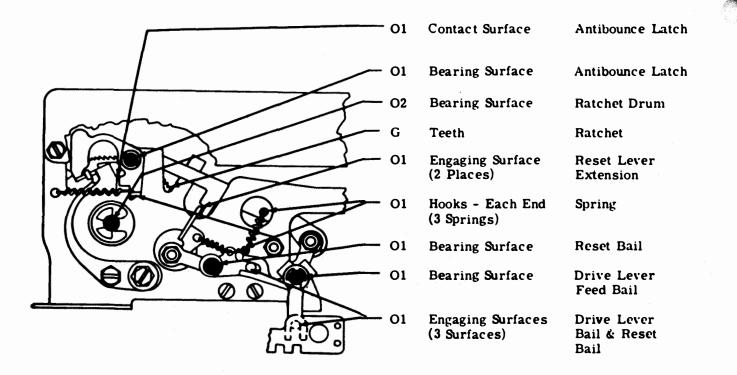


Figure 4-71. Character Counter Mechanism, Rear View

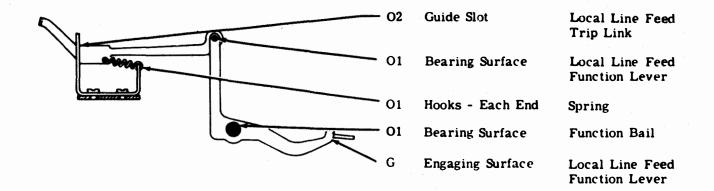
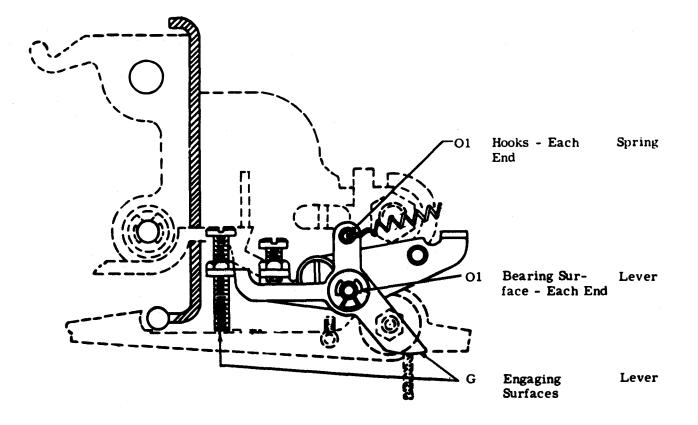
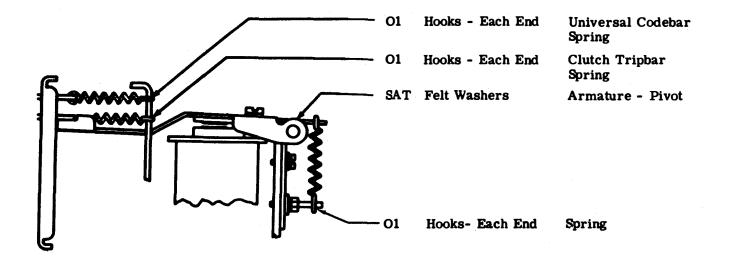


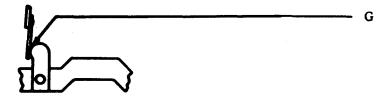
Figure 4-72. Local Tape Feed-Out Mechanism



(

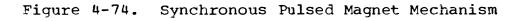
# Figure 4-73. Repeat-On-Space Mechanism





Engaging Surface

**Contact Swinger** 



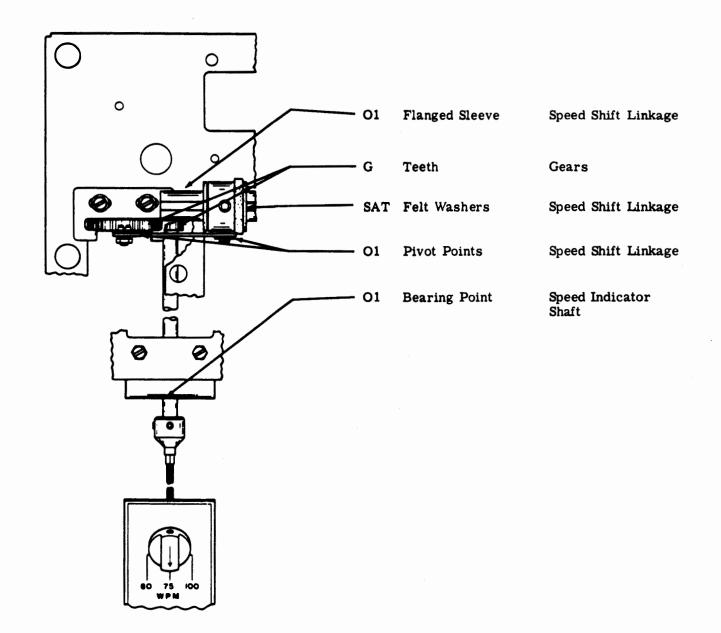


Figure 4-75. Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard (Sheet 1 of 2)

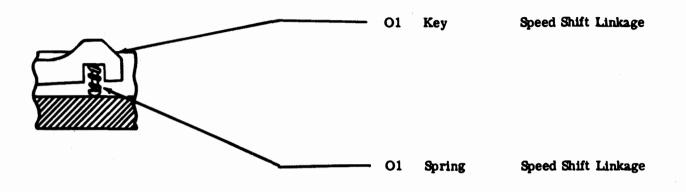
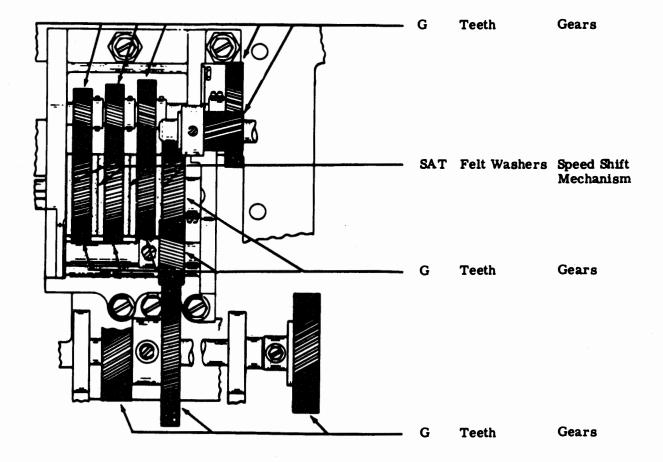


Figure 4-75. Gearshift Mechanism for Tape Printer Keyboard (Sheet 2 of 2)



1

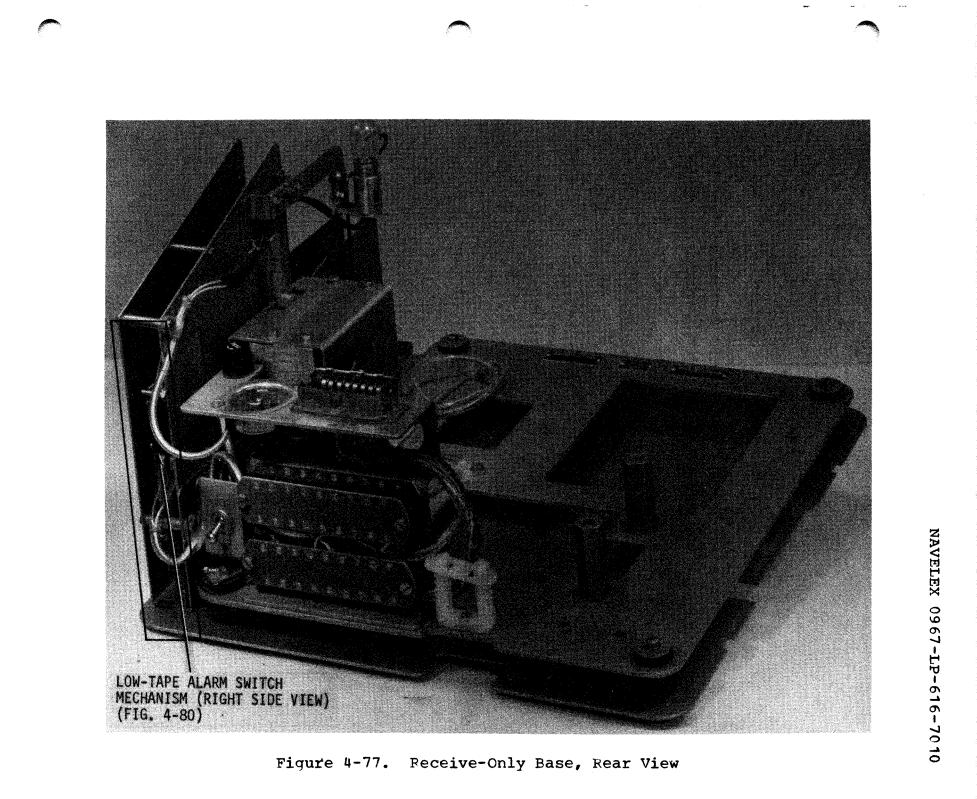
ł

(

Figure 4-76. Gearshift Assembly for Tape Printer

# Table 4-5. Typing Reperforator and Tape Printer Receive-Only Base Lubrication Index

Figure	Title	Page
	RECEIVE ONLY BASES	
4-77	Receive-Only Base, Rear View	4-77
4-78	Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism, Right Side View	4-78
4-79	Receive-Only Base, Left Front View	4-79
4-80	Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Top View	4-80
4-81	Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Left Side View	4-80
	MULTIPLE-MOUNTED AND AUXILIARY-MOUNTED RECEIVE- ONLY BASES	
4-82	Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism	4-81
	RECEIVE-ONLY MINIATURIZED REPERFORATOR BASE	
4-83	Receive-Only Base and Motor Unit Mounted on a Sliding Subbase	4-82
4-84	Low-Tape Alarm Switch, Top View	4-83
4-85	Sliding Subbase	4-84



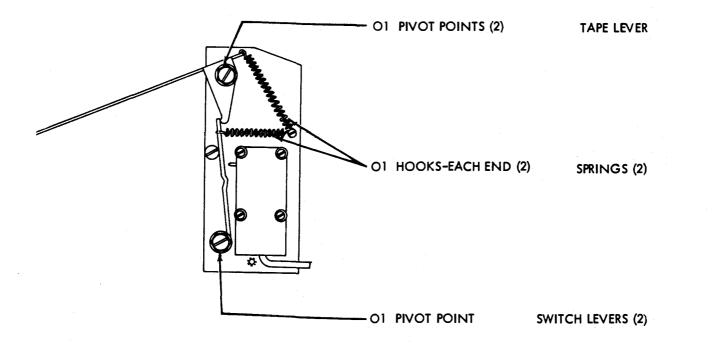
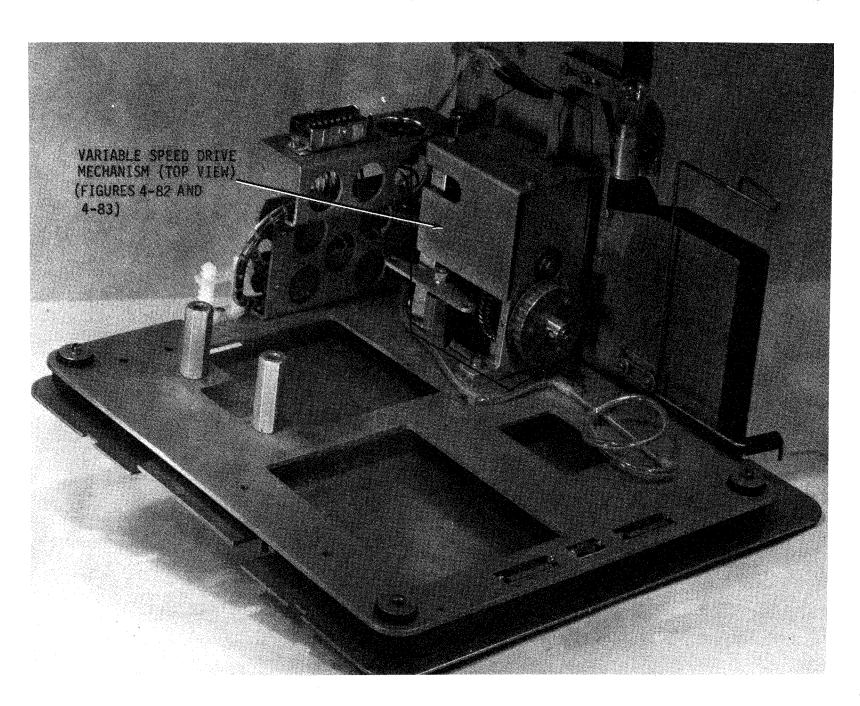


Figure 4-78. Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism, Right Side View



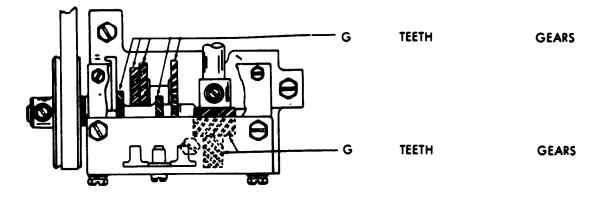


Figure 4-80. Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Top View

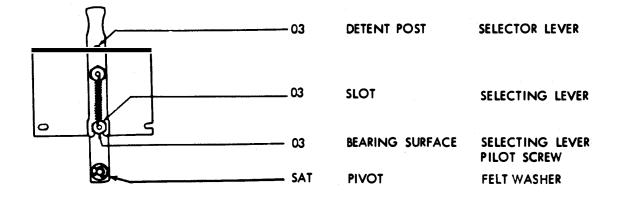
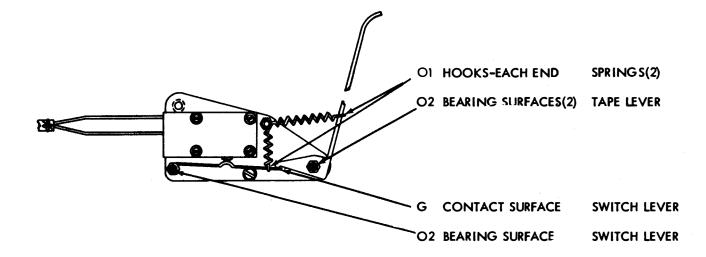


Figure 4-81. Variable Speed Drive Mechanism, Left Side View



# Figure 4-82. Low-Tape Alarm Switch Mechanism

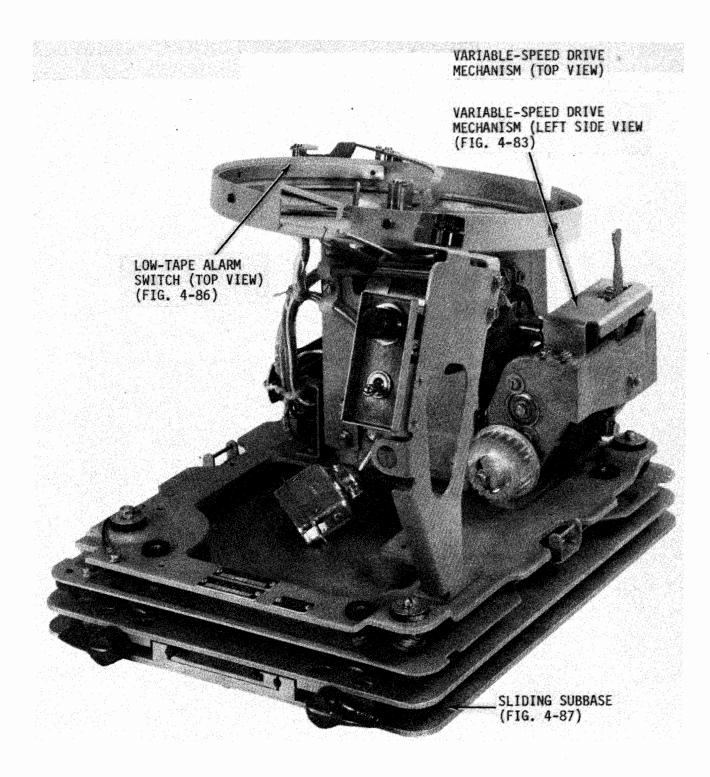
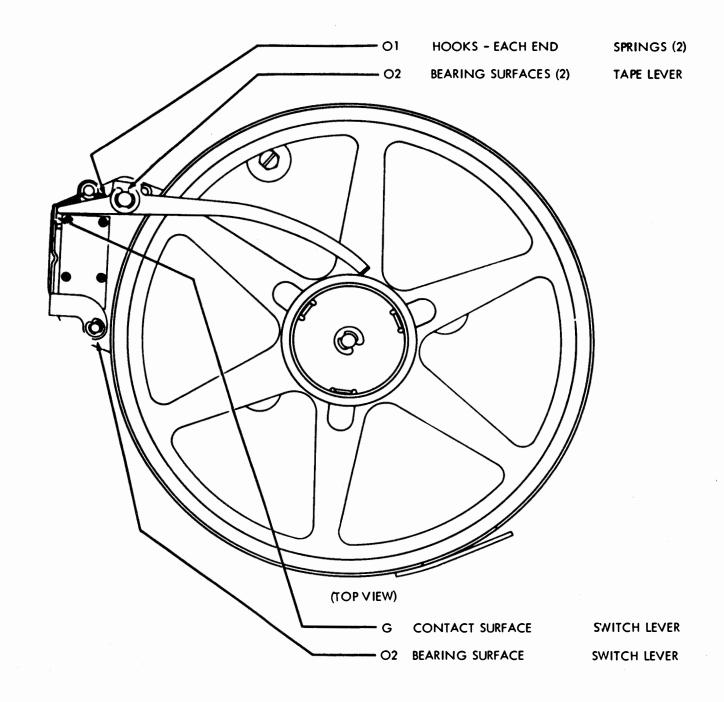
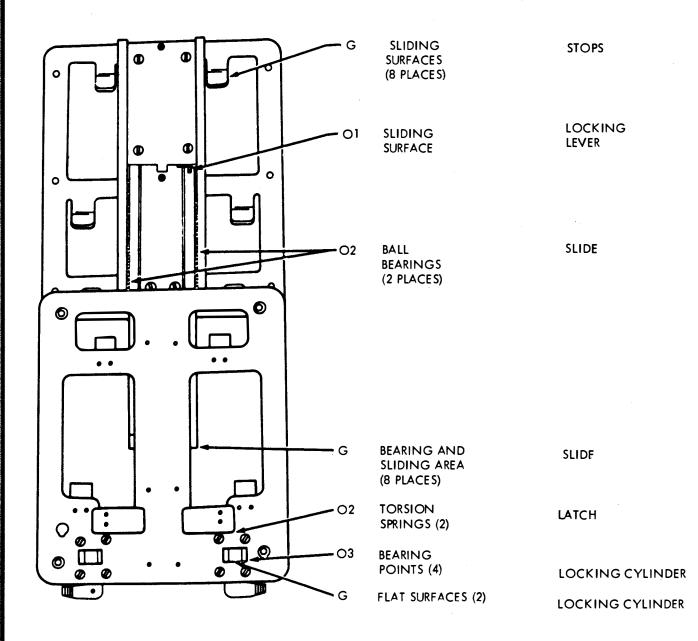


Figure 4-83. Receive-Only Base and Motor Unit Mounted on a Sliding Subbase



(

Figure 4-84. Low-Tape Alarm Switch, Top View



level equipment in paragraph
4-7a and operational checks
described in paragraph 4-7b.

a. <u>Mechanical Checks</u>. The following mechanical checks are to be performed quarterly or as required.

## WARNING

Disconnect power from unit. Failure to comply can cause serious injury.

(1) <u>Type Wheel</u>. Check type wheel as follows:

(a) Refer to figure 6-97.

(b) Select SSMMM code combination.

(c) Place rocker bail to extreme left.

(d) Ensure correcting lever is firmly seated in type wheel lock.

(e) Type wheel should be aligned so that a full character is printed uniformly on paper. If character is not printed uniformmly, perform adjustment procedure described in paragraph 6-3.11(2) and (3).

(2) <u>Tape Hole</u> <u>Spacing</u>. Check tape hole spacing as follows:

(a) With a maximum tape supply load (full roll), power perforate six series of nine BLANK combinations followed by one LETTERS combination. Only LETTERS or BLANKS are acceptable. (b) Place the the tape over smooth side of a 95960 tape gauge so that the first "2 code hole in tape is concentric with the first 0.072 inch hole of the tape gauge.

### NOTE

The first five holes in the gauge are the same size as the code holes in the tape (0.072 inch diameter), but the sixth hole in the gauge is larger (0.086 inch diameter). This arrangement allows a +0.007-inch variation in five inches. The next four 0.072-inch holes in the tape gauge should be visible through number 2 code holes in the tape, and the sixth number 2 code hole in the tape should be entirely within the 0.086-inch diameter hole of the tape gauge.

(3) <u>Orientation and</u> <u>Range</u>. Check orientation and range as follows:

figure 6-62.

(a) Refer to

(b) Rotate the range finder knob in one direction until an error appears in typed copy, then retract range finder setting slowly until the error disappears.

(c) Note the number of points indicated at this position.

(d) Rotate the range finder knob in the opposite direction, until error appears in the typed copy, and retrace the range finder setting slowly until error disappears. (e) Note the number of points indicated at this position.

(f) Rotate the range finder knob to a setting midway between the settings obtained in (c) and (e). This setting should be 72 points minimum. If not, perform the adjustment described in paragraph 6-3.1h(19).

(4) <u>Printing Trip</u> <u>Link Clearance</u>. Check printing trip link clearance as follows:

(a) Pefer to figure 6-93.

(b) Trip the function clutch.

(c) Position the rocker bail to its extreme left.

(d) Manually lift the accelerator so that the latching surfaces of the printing latch and the accelerator are even.

(e) Measure the clearance between the accelerator and latch.

(f) There should be some to 0.015 inch clearance. If not, perform the adjustment described in paragraph 6-3.11(32).

(5) <u>Signal Generator</u> <u>Contact</u>. Check the signal generator contact as follows:

(a) Refer to figure 6-140.

(b) Remove the cover from the contact box.

(c) Place the detent toggle against its

spacing stop and measure the marking contact gap (left side).

(d) Place the

detent toggle against its marking stop and measure the spacing contact gap.

(e) The two gap measurement should be equal. If not, perform the adjustment procedure described in paragraph 6-4.2b(4).

(6) <u>Clutch Shoe</u> <u>Lever Spring Tension</u>. Check clutch shoe lever spring tension as follows:

(a) Refer to figure 6-138.

(b) Engage the clutch and hold cam disc to prevent turning.

(c) Attach a spring scale hook and pull at tangent to the clutch.

(d) The force required to move shoe lever in contact with the stop lug should be between 15 and 20 ounces. If not, perform adjustment procedure described in paragraph 6-4.2a(5).

(7) <u>Clutch Shoe</u> <u>Lever Clearance</u>. Check clutch shoe lever clearance as follows:

(a) Refer to

(b) Disengage the clutch and measure the gap between the clutch shoe lever and clutch disc stop lug.

figure 6-135.

(c) Trip the clutch and rotate it until the clutch shoe lever is toward bottom of the unit. (d) Align the head of the clutch drum mounting screw with the stop lug.

(e) Manually compress the shoe lever against the stop lug and allow them to snap apart, engaging the clutch.

(f) Again measure the gap between the clutch shoe lever and clutch disc stop lug.

(g) Subtract the measurement obtained in step (f) from that obtained in step (b) and record the difference.

(h) The difference should be between 0.055 and 0.085 inch. If not, perform the adjustment procedure described in paragraph 6-4.2a(1).

### NOTE

At 100 wpm set the difference at 0.075 inch for proper operation.

b. <u>Operational Tests</u>. Operational tests for high-level KTR and ROTR sets are discussed below in paragraph 4-7b(1) and for low-level KTR and ROTR sets in paragraph 4-7b(2).

(1) <u>Operational</u> <u>Tests (Hiqh-Level)</u>. Figure 4-86 shows the test setup required to perform high-level KTR and ROTR test procedures described in table 4-6. If abnormal indications are encountered during a test, refer to Troubleshooting Index Table 5-1 in Chapter 5. Prior to conducting the tests, perform the following initial control settings on the TS-2616/UGM test set shown in figure 4-86.

### TS-2616/UGM

- (a) AC POWER switch to OFF (down) position
- (b) PEAK RESET switch to AUTO.
- (c) RATE-BAUDS switch to 74.2.
- (d) CODE LEVEL switch to 5.
- (e) DISTORTION SELECT switch TO PEAK-TOTAL.
- (f) TRANSITION SELECT switch to ALL.
- (g) INPUT POLAFITY switch to either + or - to cause meter to deflect to right.
- (h) INPUT SELECT switch to NEUTRAL 60.
- (i) INPUT FILTER switch to IN.

(2) <u>Operational</u> <u>Tests (Low-Level)</u>. Figure 4-87 shows test setup required to perform low-level test procedures described in table 4-7. If abnormal indications are encountered during a test, refer to Troubleshooting Index, table 5-1 in Chapter 5. Prior to conducting the tests, perform the initial control settings on the TS-2616/UGM test set as described in paragraph 4-7b(1).

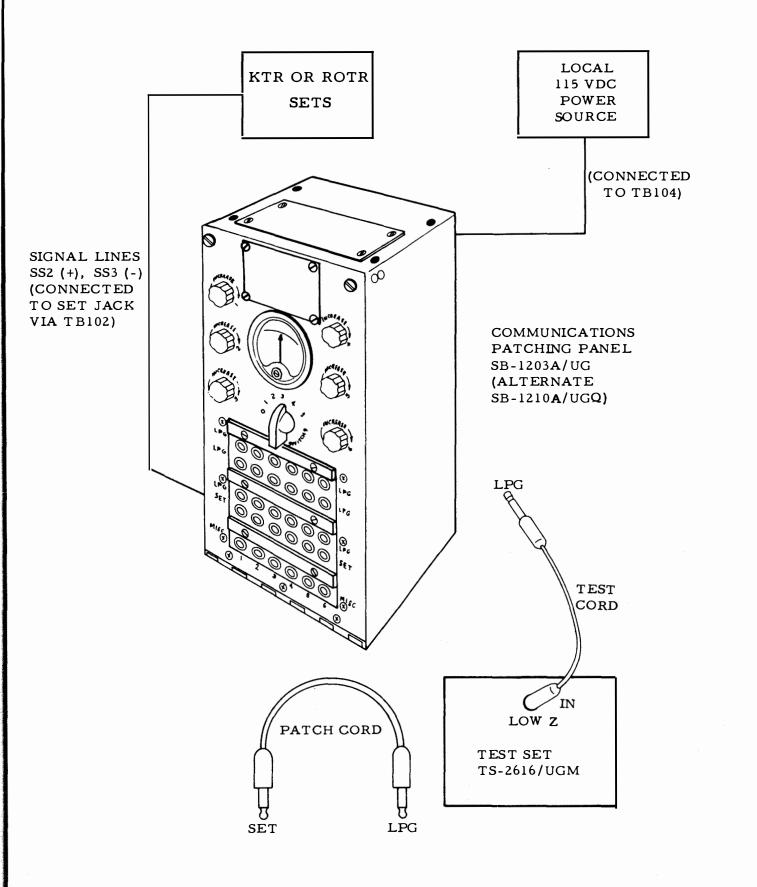


Figure 4-86. KTR and ROTR Test Setup (High-Level)

			1
Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
1.	Preliminary.		
a.	Ensure TS-2616/UGM test set controls are set as indicated in paragraph 4-7b(1).		
Þ.	Ensure main power switch on KTR or ROTR is set to OFF (down) position.		
<b>C</b> .	Refer to figure 4-86.		
đ.	Ensure KTR or ROTR are local 115 VAC power source are correctly connected to patching panel. (Refer to NAVSHIPS 0967-874-1010, formerly NAVSHIPS 95718.)		NA
e.	Plug KTR or ROTR test set, and local 115 VAC power source power cords into 115 VAC outlets.		NAVELEX 09
f.	Set power switches on test set and local 115 VAC power source to ON position.		0967-LP-616
g.	Set KTR or ROTR main power switch to ON position.		676-7010

Table 4-6. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (High-Level)

# Table 4-6. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (High-Level) - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
2.	Lamp Checks. Check for proper operation of lamps as follows:		
a.	Observe pilot lamp.	Pilot lamp is lit.	Item 1
b.	Observe cabinet illumination lamp.	Illumination lamp is lit.	Item 2
3.	Motor Checks. Check for proper operation of motor as follows:		
a.	Observe motor starting.	Motor starts.	Item 3
b.	Determine that motor is not running too slow or too fast.	Motor runs at correct speed.	Item 4
4.	Main Shaft Drive Check. Check for proper main shaft drive as follows:		
a.	Observe main shaft rotation.	Main shaft rotates.	Item 5
b.	Observe gears.	Gears do not howl or chatter.	Item 6
5.	Signal Generator Shaft Drive Check. Observe signal generator shaft rotation.	Signal generator shaft rotates.	Item 7

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

# Table 4-6. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (High-Level) - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
6.	<u>Typing Reperforator</u> <u>Checks</u> . Check typing Reperforator as follows:		
a.	Apply signal to set from signal line (external) or signal test set.	Typing reperforator opeates.	Item 8
b.	Apply alternate R and Y signal input.	R and Y are typed and perforated.	Item 9
c.	If distortion test set is used, apply FIGS and LTRS input.	Proper shift character is printed and corresponding code is perforated.	Item 10
đ.	With signal line idle (marking) press TAPE F.O. key.	Tape is fed out to preset length.	Item 11
e.	While tape is feeding, interrupt feed-out with incoming signal.	Feed-out stops and first character of signal is typed and perforated.	Item 12
r.	Stop signal transmission.	Tape automatically feeds out to preset length, typed and perforated for letters.	Item 13
g.	Lift tape out of tape container.	TAPE OUT lamp lights.	Item 14

# Table 4-6. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (High-Level) - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
h.	Replace tape roll (with at least one inch of tape on core).	TAPE OUT lamp extinguishes.	Item 15
i.	Press BREAK key.	Typing reperforator runs open.	Item 16
j.	Press KYBD LOCK key.	Keys in lower three rows will not operate.	Item 17
k.	Press KYBD UNLK key.	Tape is perforated according to input message.	Item 18
1.	Operate keyboard.	Character counter indicator advances one unit for each character or space typed and END-OF-LINE lamp lights between 66th and 68th space.	Item 19
m .	Depress CAR RET key.	Character counter indicator returns to zero and END-OF-LINE lamp is extinguished.	Item 20
n.	Press REPT key and one character key (or space bar) and hold.	Character (or space) is typed and perforated continuously until REPT key is released.	Item 21
0.	Press TAB B. SP. key.	Last perforated character is moved to right (in punch mechanism) in line with punch pins.	Item 22

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

Table 4-6.	KTR and	ROTR Test	Procedures	(High-Level)	- Continued
------------	---------	-----------	------------	--------------	-------------

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
p.	Press LTRS key.	LETTERS code perforation obliterates previously punched (erroneous) code.	Item 23
đ•	Turn KTR or ROTR main power switch to OFF position.	Motor stops.	Item 24

----

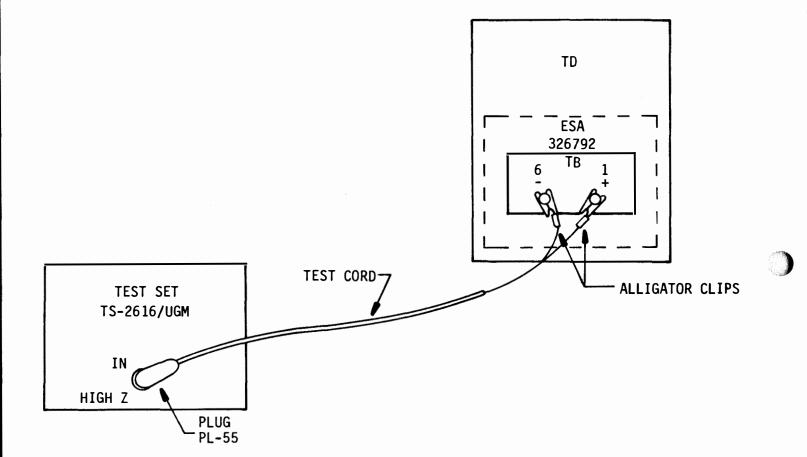


Figure 4-87. KTR and ROTR Test Setup (Low-Level)

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
۱.	Preliminary.	· · · ·	
a.	Ensure TS-2616/UGM test set controls are set as indicated in paragraph 4-7b(1).		
b.	Ensure main power switch on KTR or ROTR is set to OFF (down) position.		
c.	Refer to figure 4-87.		
đ.	Ensure KTR or ROTR and local 115 VAC power source are correctly connected to patching panel. (Refer to NAVSHIPS 0967-874-1010, formerly NAVSHIPS 95718.)		
е.	Plug KTR or ROTR test set, and local 115 VAC power source power cords into 115 VAC outlets.		
f.	Set power switches on test set and local 115 VAC power source to ON position.		
g.	Set KTR and ROTR main power switch to ON position.		

Table 4-7. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (Low-Level)

**4-**95

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

# Table 4-7. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (Low-Level) - Continued

Step Action		Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1	
2.	Lamp Checks. Check for proper operation of lamps as follows:			
a.	Observe pilot lamp.	Pilot lamp is lit.	Item 1	
b.	Observe cabinet illlumination lamp.	Illumination lamp is lit.	Item 2	
3.	Motor Checks. Check for proper operation of motor as follows:			
a.	Observe motor starting.	Motor starts.	Item 3	
b.	Determine that motor is not running too slow ot too fast.	Motor runs at correct speed.	Item 4	
4.	Main Shaft Drive Check. Check for proper main shaft drive as follows:			
a.	Observe main shaft rotation.	Main shaft rotates.	Item 5	
b.	Observe gears.	Gears do not howl or chatter.	Item 6	
5.	<u>Signal Generator Shaft</u> <u>Drive Check</u> . Observe signal generator shaft rotation.	Signal generator shaft rotates.	Item 7	

# NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

Table 4-7. KTR and FOTR Test Procedures (Low-Level) - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Reference Table 5-1
6.	<u>Typing Reperforator Checks</u> . Check typing reperforator as follows:		
a.	Apply signal to set from line (external) or signal test set.	Typing reperforator operates.	Item 8
b.	Apply alternate R and Y signal input.	R and Y are typed and perforated.	Item 9
с.	If distortion test set is used, apply FIGS and LTRS input.	Proper shift character is printed and corresponding code is perforated.	Item 10
đ.	With signal line idle (marking) press TAPE F.O. key.	Tape is fed out to preset length.	Item 11
e.	While tape is feeding, interrupt feed-out with incoming signal.	Feed out stops and and first character of signal is typed and perforated.	Item 12
f.	Stop signal transmission.	Tape automatically feeds out to preset length, typed and perforated for letters.	Item 13
g.	Lift tape out of tape container.	TAPE OUT lamp lights.	Item 14

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

# Table 4-7. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (Low-Level) - Continued

Step	Action	Normal Indication	Referenc Table 5-
h.	Replace tape roll (with at least one inch of tape on core).	TAPE OUT lamp extinguishes.	Item 15
i.	Press BREAK key.	Typing reperforator runs open.	Item 16
j.	Press KYBD LOCK key.	Keys in lower three rows will not operate.	Item 17
k.	Press KYBD UNLK key.	Tape is perforated according to input message.	It <u>e</u> m 18
1.	Operte keyboard.	Character counter indicator advances one unit for each character or space typed and END-OF-LINE lamp lights between 66th and 68th space.	Item 19
m.	Depress CAR RET key.	Character counter indicator returns to zero and END-OF-LINE lamp is extinguished.	Item 20
n.	Press REPT key and one character key (or space bar) and hold	Character (or space) is typed and perforated continuously until REPT key is released.	Item 21
0.	Press TAB B. SP key.	Last perforated character is moved to right (on punch mechanism) in line with punch pins.	Item 22

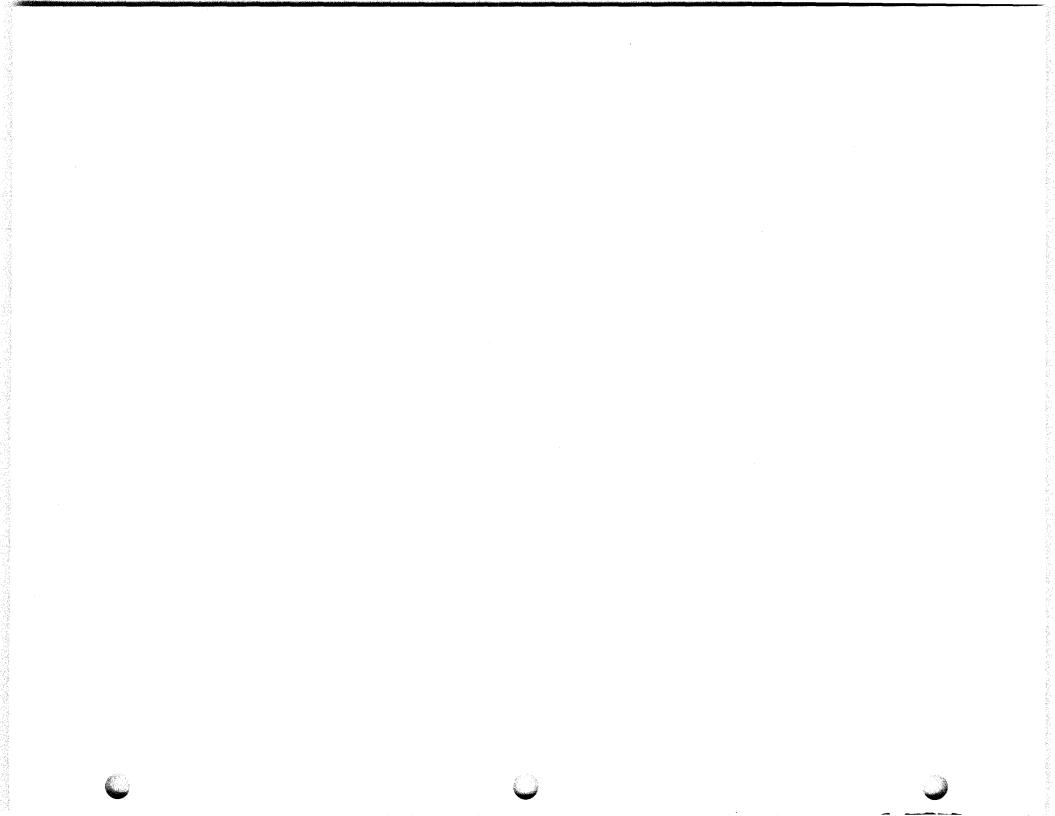
NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

Reference Table 5-	Normal Indication	Action	Step
Item 23	LETTERS code perforation obliterates previously punched (erroneous) code.	Press LTRS key.	p.
Item 24	Motor stops.	Turn KTR or ROTR main power switch to OFF position.	d•

Table 4-7. KTR and ROTR Test Procedures (Low-Level) - Continued

4-99/4-100 blank

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010



### CHAPTER 5 TROUBLESHOOTING

5-1. INTRODUCTION. This chapter provides information required to isolate a malfunction in Send-Receive (KTR) and Receive-Only (ROTR) Typing Reperforator Sets Model 28 to a misadjusted mechanism or a defective component. Troubleshooting is based on the result of operational tests described in paragraph 4-7b of chapter 4. Wiring and schematic diagrams are presented at the end of this chapter for use in troubleshooting.

5-2. TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES. Troubleshooting procedures for high and lowlevel KTP and ROTR teletypewriter equipment are provided in paragraphs 5-2.1 and 5-2.2. The high-level procedures contained in paragraph 5-2.1, are also applicable to low-level equipment. The procedures contained in paragraph 5-2.2 are applicable to low-level equipment only.

5-2.1 HIGH-LEVEL TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES. The following paragraphs provide procedures for use in troubleshooting highlevel KTR and ROTR teletypewriter equipment.

a. <u>Troubleshooting</u> <u>Index</u>. The troubleshooting index, table 5-1, contains the items referenced in tables 4-5 and 4-6, operational test procedures. If an abnormal indication is encountered, the technician is directed to a fault isolation paragraph.

b. <u>Lamp, Fuse, and</u> <u>Semiconductor Index</u>. Table 5-2 provide a list of lamps and fuses used in the high level KTR and ROTR sets. The above active components constitute the most probable cause of failure.

c. <u>Fault Isolation</u> <u>Procedures</u>. The following paragraphs provide fault isolation procedures referenced in table 5-1.

(1) If the motor does not start when main power switch is ON, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the external power supply to verify 115 volts ac is present on external connector pins 2 (grounded side) and 11 (ungrounded). When checking miniaturized sets, check at lower terminal board terminals 1 (ungrounded) and 7 (grounded).

(b) Check the solder connections to terminals of 16-point connector and receptacle. Check for loose or missing contacts within the case and for broken body moldings. Check the case for breaks or dents. Check the mating of the connector and receptacle and the operation of the latch locking the two in mated position.

(c) Check The solder connections to terminals of 36-point connector and receptacle. Terminals 35 and 36 of the connector (attached to the typing reperforator) must be strapped on the soldered end, and the connector must be mated with the base receptacle to complete the ac power distribution circuit in the set. Check for loose or missing contacts within the case and for broken body moldings. Check the

Table	5-1.	Troubleshooting	Index
-------	------	-----------------	-------

Item	tem Text/Step Symptom		Fault Isolation Paragraph
1	2a	Pilot lamp does not light	5-2.1c(2)(a),(b), (c), and (d)
2	2b	Cabinet illumination lamp does not light	5-2.1c(3)(a),(b), and (c)
3	3a	Motor does not start	5-2.1c(4)(a),(b) and (c)
4	3b	Motor runs at incorrect speed	5-2.1c(5)(a),(b) and (c)
5	4a	Main shaft does not rotate	5-2.1c(6)(a) and (b)
6	4b	Gears howl or chatter	5-2.1c(7)
7	5	Signal generator shaft does not rotate	5-2.1c(b)
8	6a	Typing reperforator runs open with signal input from signal line or signal test set. Typing reperfor- ator runs closed on veri- fiable signal input from signal line or signal test set	5-2.1c(9)(a),(b), (c),(d),(e),(f),(g) (h), and (i) 5-2.1c(10)
9	6b	Typing and perforating failure when alternate R and Y signal is input Intermittent error Set gains or loses a pulse Perforating failure Punch fails to penetrate tape Tape does not feed Feed holes are incorrectly	5-2.1c(11) 5-2.1c(12)(a),(b), and (c) 5-2.1c(13)(a) and (b) 5-2.1c(14)(a) and (b) and 5-2.1c(21) (a),(b),(c), and (d) 5-2.1c(15) 5-2.1c(16)(a) and (b)
		Printer does print Ribbon fails to feed or reverse Set fails to type	5-2.1c(17) 5-2.1c(18) 5-2.1c(19)(a) and (b) 5-2.1e(20)(a) and (b)

# Table 5-1. Troubleshooting Index - Continued

Item	Text/Step	Symptom	Fault Isolation Paragraph
10	6c	LTRS or FIGS shift failure Letters not positioned squarely for printing Only top or bottom of character prints Characters too light or smudged	5-2.1c(22)(a) 5-2.1c(23) 5-2.1c(24)(a) and (b) 5-2.1c(27)
11	6đ	Tape does not feed when TAPE F.O. key is pressed Incorrect length of tape is fed out	5-2.1c(26)(a),(b),(c), (d) 5-2.1c(27)a
12	бе	Tape continues to feed when signal interrupts feed-out Loss of first character of incoming signal	5-2.1c(28)(a), 5-2.1c(24)(a) and (b)
13	6f	Tape does not feed out Tape feeds out to incorrect length	5-2.1c(30)(a) and (b) 5-2.1c(31)
14	бд	TAPE-OUT lamp fails to light	5-2.1c(32)(a),(b),(c), (d), and (e)
15	6h	TAPE-OUT lamp remains lit	5-2.1c (33)
16	<b>61</b>	Break signal transmission failure	5-2.1c(34)(a) and (b)
17	6j	KYDB LOCK key does not lock keyboard	5-2.1c (35)
18	6k	Keyboard transmission does not operate typing reper- forator perfectly when KYBD UNLK key is pressed.	5-2.1e(36)(a),(b), (c),(d), and (e)
19	61	Character counter failure when keyboard is in oper- ation END-OF-LINE lamp fails to light when character counter reaches 66th to	5-2.1c(37)(a) and (b) 5-2.1c(37)(c),(d), (e) and (f)
		68th space	

(

# Table 5-1. Troubleshooting Index - Continued

Item	Text/Step	Symptom	Fault Isolation Paragraph
20	6 <b>m</b>	Character counter indicator fails to return to zero position END-OF-LINE lamp remains lit	5-2.1c(38)(a) and (b) 5-2.1c(39)(a) and (b)
21	6n	Repeat function fails	5-2.1c(40)(a) and (b)
22	60	Tape fails to backspace	5-2.1c(41)(a),(b), (c), and (d)
23	6p	Back space correction fails	5-2.1c(42)(a),(b), and (c)
24	6q	Power remains on	5-2.1c(1)(e)

Table 5-2. Lamp, Fuse, and Semiconductor Index

Name, Type Part Number	Function Location	Energizing Voltage
Fuse, 4A, Slo-Blo 129919	Electrical circuit protec- tion Keyboard Base	
Pilot Lamp 115V Neon 161215	Power on indicator Keyboard	5.5 VAC
Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957	End of Line Indicator	5.5 VAC
Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957	Low Tape Indicator Keyboard	5.5 VAC
Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957	Tape Copy Light Cabinet	5.5 VAC
Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957	Character Counter Scale Cabinet	5.5 VAC
	Part Number Fuse, 4A, Slo-Blo 129919 Pilot Lamp 115V Neon 161215 Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957 Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957 Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957 Lamp 6V Incandescent 161957	Part NumberLocationFuse, 4A, Slo-Blo 129919Electrical circuit protec- tion Keyboard BasePilot Lamp 115V Neon 161215Power on indicator KeyboardLamp 6V Incandescent 161957End of Line Indicator KeyboardLamp 6V Incandescent 161957Low Tape Indicator KeyboardLamp 6V Incandescent 161957Tape Copy Light CabinetLamp 6V Incandescent 161957Character Counter Scale Cabinet

(

(

case for breaks or dents. Check the mating of the connector and receptacle and the operation of wire latches locking the two in mated position.

(d) Check motor connections. Leads are interchangeable. Refer to the wiring diagrams at the end of this chapter.

(e) Check the main power switch. Short the leads to the switch with an insulated screwdriver or an insulated jumper wire. Replace switch if shorting out the switch eliminates the power failure.

(2) If the pilot lamp does not illuminate when main power switch is ON, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the external power supply to verify that 115 volts ac is present on external connector pins 2
(grounded side) and 11
(ungrounded). When checking miniature sets, check at lower terminal board terminals 1
(ungrounded) and 7 (grounded).

(b) Check the solder connections to terminals of 16-point connector and receptacle. Check for loose or missing contacts within the case and for broken body moldings. Check the case for breaks or dents. Check the mating of the connector and receptacle and the operation of the latch locking the two in mated position.

(c) In KTR sets only, check the pilot lamp and socket.

### NOTE

The pilot lamp socket con-

tains a built-in lamp protecting resistance. Replace the socket if lamp replacement does not correct pilot lamp failure but subsequent steps indicate that power failure is not a problem.

(d) Check for loose connections on the terminal boards. Refer to the wiring diagrams at the end of this chapter for location of straps and jumpers on each set.

(3) If the cabinet lamps in KTR sets fail to illuminate, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the connector (attached to cabinet cable) and receptacle (on baseterminal board bracket) for good condition and proper mating in the event of cabinet illumination lamp failure.

(b) Check the cabinet illumination lamps (2) and sockets.

(c) Check for a burned out base-mounted transformer and loose transformer leads at the motor terminal block.

(4) If the motor does not start when main power switch is ON, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the fuse. If open, check mechanical linkage from motor through typing reperforator manually for excessive load before replacing fuse. If a fuse burns out immediately upon installation, check for shorted wiring in the motor or the tape-out circuit.

(b) Check for an open thermal cut-out switch at the rear of the motor mounting bracket. If the red switch button is raised, rotate the motor manually and check mechanical linkages to the motor shaft for an obstruction. Depress the switch button. If the cutout operates shortly after the motor switch has been reset, allow the motor to cool for five minutes and check further for the cause of overheating before resetting.

(c) Examine the motor brushes and replace a brush if its length is less than 3/8 of an inch. Wipe off and blow off accumulated carbon dust. Relationship of brush to slip rings should be maintained. Be sure brush springs are in place.

(5) If motor runs at incorrect speed, proceed as follows:

(a) If the synchronous motor operates at incorrect speed, check for 60 Hertz (plus or minus 0.5 Hertz) frequency in the external power supply.

(b) Check the governor adjustment. If the motor runs at incorrect speed, check for 115 volts ac power line supply. If line voltage is adequate and stable, use a 120vps tuning fork to check the governor. Adjust if required.

(6) If the main shaft does not rotate when mechanical motion is transmitted to KTR main shaft, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the mechanical linkage through the intermediate gear mechanism. Adjust mesh of pinion and drive gear for barely perceptible backlash when the drive gear is centered vertically and horizontally beneath pinion.

(b) Check the mechanical linkage through variable speed drive mechanism. Note that the gears are properly installed and securely fastened to their shaft or sleeve. Check for sheared gear mounting Check condition of the screws. gears and remove any foreign objects in the gear mechanism. Visually inspect gear mesh when the gear change lever is in each of its three positions.

(c) Check the condition and tension of the timing belt. The belt should not be too tight. If belt appears too loose (yields more than 1/16-inch in response to slight pressure midway between the two sprockets), check for loosened screws attaching either the reperforator or the intermediate gear mechanism or both to the base.

(7) If the gears howl or chatter when mechanical motion is transmitted to KTR main shaft, check the mechanical linkage through the intermediate gear mechanism. Adjust mesh of the pinion and drive gear for barely perceptible backlash when the drive gear is centered vertically and horizontally beneath pinion.

(8) If the signal generator shaft does not rotate when mechanical motion is applied, check mechanical linkage through the intermediate gear mechanism. Adjust mesh of the pinion and drive gear for barely perceptible backlash when drive gear is centered vertically and horizontally beneath pinion.

(9) If the set runs open when external signal line

or signal test set signal is applied to the set, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for an open signal line external to the set. Check for 0.060-ampere 115 volts dc signal circuit (unless the selector magnets have been series wired for 0.020 or 0.030-ampere operation). If operating on 0.030-ampere circuit, check the external signal line relay.

(b) Check the solder connections to terminals of the 16-point connector and receptacle. Check for loose or missing contacts within the case and for broken body moldings. Check the case for breaks or dents. Check the mating of the connector and receptacle and the operation of the latch locking the two in mated position.

Check the (C) solder connections to terminals of the 36-point connector and Terminals 35 and 36 receptacle. of the connector (attached to the typing reperforator) must be strapped on the soldered end, and the connector must be mated with the base receptacle to complete the ac power distribution circuit in the set. Check for loose or missing contacts within the case and for broken body moldings. Check the case for breaks or dents. Check the mating of the connector and receptacle and the operation of wire latches locking the two in mated position.

(d) Check for loose connections on the terminal boards. Refer to the wiring diagrams at the end of this chapter for location of straps and jumpers on each set.

(e) Check for open selector magnets or taulty connections on the selector unit of the typing reperforator. Drag a thin piece of clean paper between the armature and the magnet cores to clean a dirty or oily armature. Be sure no lint is left beneath the magnet cores.

(f) Check for binding mechanisms in the selector unit. Check linkage for free operation. Check the clutch adjustment, (paragraphs 6-21b(1) and (3)), with particular attention to failure of the stop lever to latch or release.

(g) Check the selector mechanism adjustments, paragraphs 6-3.1h(9), (4), (6), (7), (8), (10), (15), (16), (17), and (20) in the order indicated.

(h) In KTR

sets, check for an open signal break switch (normally closed) on the keyboard. Check signal break key linkage to the switch.

(i) In KTR sets, check the signal generator contacts and mechanical linkages.

(10) If the set runs closed on verifiable signal input, check for binding mechanisms in the selector unit. Check the linkage for free operation. Check the clutch adjustment (paragraphs 6-3.1b(1) and (2)) with particular attention to failure of stop lever to latch or release.

(11) If the typing reperforator fails to function when signal input is alternate R and Y, check operation and mechanical linkage of the function clutch. Note that the clutch is tripped near the end of the operating cycle of the selector clutch.

(12) If an error in typing and reperforating is intermittent when signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for an open signal line external to the set. Check for 0.060-ampere 115 volts dc signal circuit (unless the selector magnets have been series wired for 0.020 or 0.030-ampere operation). If operating on 0.030-ampere circuit, check the external signal line relay.

(b) Check the range finder knob phasing (paragraph 6-3.1h(18).

(c) Check the selector mechanism adjustments (paragraphs 6-3.1h(9) (12), (13), and (14).

(13) If the set gains
or loses a pulse when signal
input is alternate R and Y,
proceed as follows:

(a) Check for binds in the selector and transfer mechanisms. Note in particular free operation of the linkage involved in the particular pulse gained or lost, as determined by analyzing errors for a common (1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 pulse) addition or omission.

(b) Check the selector mechanism adjustments (paragraphs 6-3.1h(9), (12), (13), and (14)).

(14) If the set fails to perforate when signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows: (a) Chec' function clutch and cam mechanisms and rocker bail operation. Check the punch mounting plate (preliminary adjustment) (paragraph 6-3.1c(1)).

(b) Check the rocker bail and guide bracket adjustments. Check the function clutch trip lever adjustment (paragraph 6-3.1b(6)). Check the reset arm (paragraph 6-3.1b(7)) punch position, toggle operating arm (paragraph 6-3.1c(4) and punch mounting plate (final) adjustments (paragraph 6-3.1c(2)).

(15) If the punch pins fail to penetrate tape when the signal input is alternate R and Y, check punch slide downstop plate (paragraph 6-3.1d(3)), punch pin penetration (paragraph 6-3.1d(1)), and punch slide guide (paragraph 6-3.1d(2)).

(16) If the tape does not feed when signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for binds or obstructions in the tape container on path of tape.

(b) Check perforator adjustments.

(17) If feed holes are incorrectly spaced when the signal input is alternate R and Y, check perforator adjustments.

(18) If the printer does not print when signal input is alternate R and Y, check proper installation of the ribbon, particularly through ribbon carrier beneath typewheel.

(19) If the ribbon fails to feed or fails to reverse when signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the position of the eyelets on the ribbon above the ribbon reverse arms at both spools.

(b) Check the ribbon feed mechanism and operating arm adjustment (paragraphs 6-3.1g(1), (2), and (3)).

(20) If the unit fails to type when the signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the ribbom carrier (paragraph 6-3.11(1) or 6-3.1n(1))

(b) Check the print hammer (paragraph 6-3.11(4) or 6-3.1m(4))

(21) If the unit fails to perforate tape when the signal input is alternate R and Y, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the selector magnet bracket normaly operating conditions. (paragraph 6-3.1h(9)).

(b) Check the selector armature (paragraph 6-3.1h(4))

(c) Check
selector spring tensions
(paragraph 6-3.1h(6), 6-3.1h(8),
and 6-3.1h(10)).

(d) Check selector clutch spring tensions (paragraph 6-3.1h(16) and (17)).

(22) If there is FIGS or LTRS shift failure when distortion test set is used to apply FIGS and LTRS input proceed as follows:

(a) Check the function mechanism (paragraphs 6-3.1e(1) and 6-3.1b(8)).

(b) Check the typewheel positioning mechanism.

(23) If the letters are not positioned squared for printing when the distortion test set is used to apply FIGS and LTRS input, check the axial and rotary positioning mechanism linkage and adjustments.

(24) If only top or bottom of a character prints when the distortion test set is used to apply FIGS and LTRS input, proceed as follows:

(a) Check and adjust the axial and rotary correcting mechanism for firm positioning of the correcting plate roller (axial) or correcting lever lobes (rotary) simultaneously with activation of printing hammer.

(b) Check the oscillating bail drive link (paragraph 6-3.lk(21)) and the oscillating bail pivot (paragraph 6-3.lk(22)).

(25) If characters are too light or are smudged, check print hammer adjustment (paragraph 6-3.11(4) for chadless tape or paragraph 6-3.1m(4) for fully perforated tape).

(26) If tape does not feed out when the TAPE F.O. key is pressed while signal the line is idle (marking), proceed as follows:

(a) Turn off the main power switch and press the TAPE F.O. key to discharge capacitor.

(b) Check for an open feed-out magnet winding or loose leads at the magnet. Check the power supply lead common to both feed-out and back space magnet at both terminal:

(c) Check the feed-out switch

(d) Check the mechanical linkage through feed-out mechanism.

(e) Check the tape feed-out adjustments.

(27) If an incorrect length of tape feeds out, when the TAPE F.O. key is pressed while the signal line is idle (marking) check the remote control tape feed-out mechanism.

(28) If tape continues to feed out when feedout is interrupted with an incoming signal, check feed-out adjustments.

(29) If the first character of an incoming signal is lost when feed-out is interrupted with incoming signal, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the feed-out adjustments.

(b) Check the mechanical linkage with selector mechanism and perforator.

(30) If the tape does not feed out to preset length, typed and perforated for letters when signal transmission ends, proceed as follows.

(a) Check the mechanical linkage with selector mechanism.

(b) Check the feed-out adjustments.

(31) If an incorrect length of tape feeds out when signal transmission ends, check feed-out adjustments.

(32) If the TAPE OUT lamp fails to light when tape is lifted from tape container, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the mechanical linkage to the tape out switch for bent or broken components or missing springs.

(b) Check the TAPE OUT lamp and socket.

### NOTE

If the TAPE OUT lamp socket contains a built-in lamp protecting resistance and lamp replacement does not correct pilot lamp failure but power failure is not a problem, replace the socket.

(c) Check the outer or lower tape-out switch.

(d) Check the connector and receptacle for connecting tape container to base terminal board mounting bracket. Ensure that the connector at the end of the tape container cable is properly mated with its receptacle

(e) Check for a burned out base transformer or for loosen transformer leads.

(33) If the TAPE OUT lamp does not extinguish when the tape roll is replaced, check the TAPE-OUT switch (paragraphs 6-5.1(2)(a) through (6)). (34) If a BREAK signal transmission failure occurs when the BREAK key is pressed, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for a short in the normally closed BREAK switch.

(b) Check the mechanical linkage from the BREAK keylever to switch. Operation of the keylever should not affect the code bar mechanism.

(35) If the keyboard fails to lock when the KYBD LOCK key is pressed, check the mechanical linkage of the KYBD LOCK key through its code.

(36) If the keyboard transmission does not operate typing reperforator correctly when the KYBD UNLK key is pressed, proceed as follows:

(a) Perform fault isolation procedures 5-2.1c(9) through 5-2.1c(25).

(b) Check the signal generator contacts and mechanical linkages.

(c) Check the operation and adjustment of the signal generator clutch mechanism (paragraph 6-4.2a(1), through (5)).

(d) Check the signal generator and keyboard adjustments (paragraphs 6-4.2b(1) through (5) and 6-4.2c(2) through (4)).

(e) Check the synchronous pulse mechanism (paragraphs 6-6.2b(1) through (7)).

(37) If the character counter fails to advance one unit for each character or space typed when the keyboard is operating, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the mechanical linkage to the code bar mechanism. Ensure that the character counter operating forks are positioned over the pins on the right end of their respective code bars.

(b) Check the character counter adjustments (paragraphs 6-4.1b(1) through (8)).

(c) Check the END OF LINE lamp and socket.

(d) Check for maladjusted or dirty switch contacts in the character counter mechanism.

(e) Check for a burned out base mounted transformer or for loose transformer leads.

(f) Adjust the END OF LINE switch bracket and cam (paragraph 6-4.1b(2)).

(38) If the character counter fails to return to zero position when the CARR RET key is pressed, proceed as follows:

(a) Check the mechanical linkage to the code bar mechanism. Ensure that the character counter operating forks are positioned over the pins on the right end of their respective code bars.

(b) Check the mechanical linkage of the character counter reset mechanism.

(39) If the END OF LINE lamp remains lit when the CAR RET key is pressed, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for dirty or maladjusted switch contacts in the character counter mechanism.

(b) Adjust the character counter END OF LINE switch (paragraph 6-4.1b(2)).

(40) If a repeat function fails when the REPT keys and any of the character key or space bar is pressed, check freedom of the linkage and mating of the repeat keylever and code bar nonrepeat lever (paragraphs 6-4.1c(10) through (14).

(41) If tape fails to backspace when the TAPE B.SP. key is pressed, proceed as follows:

(a) Check for a defective backspace switch, located immediately beneath the TAPE B.SP. key. Check the switch at terminals 4 and 6 of the lower terminal board (orange lead and red lead).

(b) Check for an open magnet coil on the typing reperforator. Check for loose leads on the magnet and check both terminals of the common power supply lead between the backspace magnet and feed out magnet (for typing reperforator).

(c) Check the mechanical linages in the backspace mechanism (on typing reperforator). The mechanism should operate freely and without binding on downward movement of magnet armature. (paragraphs 6-6.1k(1), (3), 6-8.1d(2), 6-8.1b(2), 6-8.1b(3).

(42) If the back space correction fails when the LTRS key is depressed, proceed as follows: (a) Check the mechanical linkages in the back space mechanism (in typing reperforator) (paragraph 6-6.1k(3), 6-8.1b(2), (3), and 6-8.1d(2)).

(b) Check the rake adjustment (paragraph 6-6.1k(1).

(c) Check the mechanical linkage through the intermediate gear mechanism. Adjust mesh of the pinion and drive gear for barely perceptible backlash when the drive gear is centered vertically and horizontally beneath pinion.

(43) If the motor continues to run when the main power switch is turned off, remove the main power source from the unit. Disconnect the lead from either terminal of the main power switch. Reapply main power. If the motor does not start, replace the main power switch.

d. <u>Maintenance Schematic</u> and <u>Wiring Diagrams</u>. Schematic and wiring diagrams are provided at the end of this chapter as aids to troubleshooting and maintenance of the typing reperforator sets. An index of the schematic and wiring diagrams for high level equipment is provided in table 5-3.

5-2.2 LOW-LEVEL TROUBLESHOOTING PROCEDURES. The following paragaphs provide troubleshooting procedures for checking some of the difficulties that may be encountered in the operation of electrical service assemblies (ESAs) and their associated components. For troubleshooting mechanical failures refer to the high-level equipment trouble-

Table 5-3.	Index of High-Level	Schematic	and Wiring	Diagrams	for
	Troubleshooting				

Figure	Title	Page
5 <b>-1</b>	LPR, LPE and LRPE Typing and Non-Typing Reperforator Wiring Diagram	5-29
5-2	LTRK1, 2, and 10 Send-Receive Typing Reper- forator Keyboard Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-31
5-2	LTRK1, 2, and 10 Send-Receive Typing Reper- forator Keyboard Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-33
5-3	LTRK1 Keyboard, LPR9 Typing Reperforator, and LSRC200 Cabinet Schematic Diagram	5-35
5-4	LTRK5, 6, and 7 Send-Receive Typing Reperfor- ator Keyboard	5-37
5-5	LTRK5, 6, and 7 Send-Receive Typing Reper- forator Keyboard, and LPR53 and 9 Typing Reperforator Schematic Diagram	5-39
5-6	LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Wiring Diagram	5-41
5 <b>-7</b>	LRB31 and 62 Compact ROTR Reperforator Base and LPR40 Typing Reperforator Schematic Diagram	5-43
5-8	Model 28 Motor Units Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-45
5-8	Model 28 Motor Units Wiring Diagrams (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-47

shooting procedures in paragraph 5-2.1, which are also applicable to low-level equipment.

a. <u>Wiring and Schematic</u> <u>Diagrams</u>. Wiring and schematic diagrams for use in troubleshooting low-level equipment are shown in figures at the end of this chapter. An index of these diagrams is provided in table 5-4.

b. Lamp, Fuse, and Semiconductor Indexes. Refer to table 5-2 for a list of lamps and fuses used in both highlevel and low-level TD sets. Additional fuses, and semiconductors found in lowlevel assemblies are listed in bills of materials which are included in figures at the end of this chapter. These active components are identified because they constitute the most probable cause of failure.

c. <u>ESA General</u> <u>Troubleshooting Instructions</u>. The following paragraphs provide general instructions for use when troubleshooting KRT and ROTR ESAS.

(1) Since the ESA encloses and is dependent on other component circuits for its operation, the field troubleshooting and repair for these components also are included in the procedures. Refer to the applicable wiring diagrams at the end of this chapter which are referenced in table 5-4, for circuit tracing and identification of components. The diagrams are identified with their associated assemblies in the equipment matrix provided in table 1-2 of Chapter 1, which also indicates the figure number.

(2) Before attempting to repair a power

supply fault, the technician should familiarize himself with the power supply card and ESA wiring. Refer to the circuit description in Chapter 3. Refer also to the wiring diagrams for each typing reperforator set as identified in table 1-2 of chapter 1. The wiring diagrams are those provided at the end of this chapter and indexed in table 5-4.

(3) Troubleshooting for an ESA is required only to repair the power supply or to correct wiring defects in case of loose, broken, or faulty wiring. Wiring can be checked by following the different circuits on the appropriate wiring diagram, point-to-point and comparing with the actual equipment wiring.

d. <u>Power Supply</u> <u>Troubleshooting Procedures</u>. If trouble should develop, it may be found by performing the checks outlined in the troubleshooting procedures in tables 5-5 and 5-6 using a multimeter. The following instructions are applicable when troubleshooting power supply circuit cards.

(1) Colored test point jacks are provided on top of the power supply circuit card to accept standard meter probes.

(a) When a fault in the power supply is suspected but not obvious, disconnect all power from the ESA. Remove all keyer (LLK) and clutch magnet driver (CMD) circuit cards. Apply 100 to 130 volt ac power to the ESA and proceed with the troubleshooting procedure as outline in table 5-5 or 5-6.

# Table 5-4. Index of Low-Level Schematic and Wiring Diagrams for Troubleshooting

Figures	Title	Page
5-9	LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Wiring Diagram	5-49
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 4)	5-51
5 <b>-1</b> 0	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 4)	5-53
5-10	321230 Electrical service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 4)	5-55
5-10	321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 4 of 4)	5-57
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Asssemblies Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)	5-59
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Assemblies Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)	5-61
5-11	321231 Electrical Service Assemblies Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)	5-63
5-12	323810 Selector Magnet Driver with Signal Combiner Schematic Diagram	5-65
5-13	321231 Electrical Service Assemblies	5-67
5-14	323813 Electrical Service Assembly for One Keyer and One Driver, Schematic Diagram	5-69
5 <b>- 1</b> 5	321230 Electrical Service Assembly Schematic Diagram	5 <b>-71</b>
5 <b>-1</b> 6	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 3)	5-73
5-16	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)	5 <b>-75</b>
5 <b>-1</b> 6	323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)	5 <b>-77</b>
5-17	319204 Selector Assembly Schematic Diagram and Wiring Diagram	5-79

Table 5-4. Index of Low-Level Schematic and Wiring Diagrams for Troubleshooting - Continued

Figure	Title	Page
5-18	Send-Receive Typing Reperfcrator Keyboard Used with 323802 Modification Kit, Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-81
5-18	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Used with 323802 Modification Kit, Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-83
5-19	LPR Used with Modification Kit 323802 for Low-Level Operation, Wiring Diagram	5-85
5-20	LPR and LRPE Typing and Non-Typing Reper- forator with Selector Assembly, Wiring Diagram	5-87
5-21	Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Set when Used with 323802 Modification Kit Schematic Diagram	5-89
5-22	Receive-Only Typing Reperforator Set with Low-Level RFI Components Schematic Diagram	5-91
5-23	303142 Polar Line Keyer <u>+</u> 6V Schematic Diagram	5-93
5-24	321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-95
5-24	321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-97
5-25	321290 Circuit Card Schematic Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-99
5-25	321296 Circuit Card Schematic Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-101
5-26	321268 Filter Card Assembly Schematic Diagram	5-103
5-27	323810 Circuit Assembly (SMD with Signal Combiner) (Sheet 1 of 2)	5-105
5-27	323810 Circuit Assembly (SMD with Signal Combiner) (Sheet 2 of 2)	5-107
5-28	326750 Filter Card Assembly Schematic	5-109
5-29	321132 Circuit Card Assembly Schematic	5-111

(

(

# Table 5-5. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (0.5 Ampere Card)

Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response and Procedure
1	Check Voltage from -7 test jack.	сом-7	Meter reading should be: Min-6.6 volts Max-7.8 volts	<u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read ing of zero volt.
				PROBABLE CAUSE: CR5 shorted or R5 open.
			If normal, proceed to Step 2.	<u>PROCEDURE</u> : CR5 short power supply card and repair or replace.
				Recheck Step 1.
				RESPONSE: Meter read ing of +57 volts to +90 volts.
				PROBABLE CAUSE: CR5 open.
				<u>PROCEDUPE</u> : Remove power supply card and repair or replace.
				Recheck Step 1.
2	Check voltage from +7 test	COM +7	Meter reading should be:	RESPONSE: Meter read ing of zero volt.
	jack.		Min +6.6 volts Max +7.8 volts	PROBABLE CAUSE: CP6 shorted or R4 open.
			If normal, proceed to Step 3	<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and repair or replace.
				Recheck Step 1.
				RESPONSE: Meter read ing of +57 volts to +90 volts.
				PROBABLE CAUSE: CR6 open.

### Table 5-5. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (0.5 Ampere Card) - Continued

.

(

			l		
	Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response and Procedure
-					<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and repair or replace. Recheck Step 1.
	3	Check voltage from UNREG. test jack.	COM UNREG.	Meter reading should be: Min +57 volts Max +90 volts	RESPONSE: Meter read- ing of zero volt.
					PROBABLE CAUSE: Loose or blown fuse.
				If normal, proceed to Step 4.	PROCEDURE: Remove power supply card and replace fuse.
					Proceed to Step 5.
					<u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read- ing indicates voltage which is too low.
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	PROBABLE CAUSE: CR1 and/or CR4 open or shorted. C8 defective. T1 and power line filter defective.
					<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card or defective parts and repair or replace.
					Recheck Step 1.
	4	Check voltage from +50 test Jack.	сом +50	Meter reading should be: Min +47 volts Max +53 volts	<u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read- ing of zero volt.
					PROBABLE CAUSE: Q1 and/or Q2 open.
				If normal, end test.	PROCEDURE: Remove power supply card and repair or replace.
		l	l	1	E 10

## Table 5-5. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (0.5 Ampere Card) - Continued

Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response and Procedure
				Recheck Step 1. <u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read- ing of more than zero volt but less than +47 volts. <u>PROBABLE CAUSE</u> : Too many shorting straps across CR8, CR9, CR10, and CR11. <u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and remove straps, as necessary to increase voltage. Replace card. Recheck Step 1. <u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read- ing of +57 volts to +90 volts. <u>PROBABLE CAUSE</u> : Q1 and/or Q2 shorted. <u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and
				repair or replace. Recheck Step 1.
5	Check voltage from UNREG. test jack.	COM UNREG.	Meter reading should be: Min +57 volts Max +90 volts	RESPONSE: Meter read- ing of zero volt.
				PROBABLE CAUSE: Re- peated fuse blowing.

5-20

## Table 5-5. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (0.5 Ampere Card) - Continued

		l	I		
	Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response and Procedure
C				Return to Step 4.	PROCEDURE: Disconnect power and remove power supply card. Make continuity checks between card terminals B and N, N and H, B and H. A zero or near zero reading on the 1-ohm scale of a multimeter indicates a short. Check con- tinuity between Q1 case and its heat sink (Q1 must be electri- cally isolated from heat sink with mica insulators). If the power supply card checks satisfactorily, check power line filter T1 and C8 for shorted condition. Repair or replace card.
					Recheck Step 1. <u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter read- ing indicates voltage which is too low.
					PROBABLE CAUSE: CR1 and/or CR4 open or shorted. C8 defective. T1 and power line filter defective.
					<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card or defective parts and repair or replace.
					Recheck Step 1.
6					

# Table 5-6. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (1.0 Ampere Card)

Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response And Procedure
1	Check voltage from UNREG. test jack.	COM UNREG.	Meter reading should be: Min +57 volts Max +90 volts If normal, proceed to Step 2.	RESPONSE:Meter reading of zero volt.PROBABLE CAUSE:Loose or blown fuse.PROCEDURE:Remove power supply card and secure or replace fuse.Proceed to Step 3.Proceed to Step 3.PESPONSE:Meter reading indicates voltage which is too low.PROBABLE CAUSE:CR1 and/or CR2 open or shorted.C5 defective.T1 and power line filter defective.PROCEDURE:Remove power supply card or defective parts and repair or replace.Recheck Step 1.
2	Check voltage from +50 test jack.	СОМ +50	Meter reading should be: Min +47 volts Max +53 volts If normal, end test.	RESPONSE: Meter reading of zero volt. <u>PPOBABLE CAUSE</u> : Q1 and/or Q2 open. <u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and repair or replace. Recheck Step 1. <u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter reading of more zero volt but less than +47 volts. <u>PROBABLE CAUSE</u> : Too many shorting straps across CR5, CR5, CR6, and CR7.

## Table 5-6. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (1.0 Ampere Card) - Continued

_	Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response And Procedure
					<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and remove straps, as necessary, to increase voltage. Replace card. Recheck Step 1.
					RESPONSE: Meter reading of +57 to +90 volts.
					PROBABLE CAUSE: Q1 and/or Q2 shorted.
					<u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card and repair or replace.
					Recheck Step 1.
			н. Настана Настана		
,d					

(

(

## Table 5-6. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (1.0 Ampere Card) - Continued

Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Response	Abnormal Response And Procedure
3	Check voltage from UNREG. test jack.	COM UNREG.	Meter reading should be: Min +57 volts Max +90 volts Return to Step 2.	<u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter reading of zero volt. <u>PROBABLE CAUSE</u> : Re- peated fuse blowing. <u>PROCEDUFE</u> : Disconnect power and remove power supply card. Make continuity checks between card terminals D and S, S and K, D and K. A zero or near zero reading on the one-ohm scale of a multimeter indicates a short. Check con- tinuity between Q2 case and its heat sink (Q2 must be electrically iso- lated from heat sink with mica insu- lators). If the power supply card checks satisfac- torily, check power line filter, T1 and C5 for shorted con- dition. Repair or replace card. Recheck Step 1.

## Table 5-6. Power Supply Troubleshooting Procedures (1.0 Ampere Card) - Continued

		ı	I	I	I
	Step	Action	Probe Position	Normal Fesponse	Abnormal Response And Procedure
					<u>RESPONSE</u> : Meter reading indicates voltage which is too low. <u>PROBABLE CAUSE</u> : CR1 and/or CR2 open or shorted. C5 defec- tive. T1 and power line filter
					defective. <u>PROCEDURE</u> : Remove power supply card or defective parts and repair or replace. Recheck Step 1.
₩ <sup>00</sup>					
		I	ll		l

C

#### WARNING

Be extremely careful with capacitors; they may be charged. A severe electrical shock may be received from a capacitor or leads connected to the power supply while it is in operation.

In following the procedure outlined in table 5-5, perform step 1. If a normal response is received, proceed to step 2. If an abnormal response is received, repair or replace the card. After this procedure, return to step 1. Next, perform step 2 and on in the same manner.

(2) If this troubleshooting fails to reveal the difficulty, check for loose or cold solder connection or a broken or misplaced wire in the ESA. Recheck all wiring as indicated in paragraph 5-2.2c(1).

(3) Continually blowing fuses indicate a shorted component or components. Disconnect power, remove the circuit card assembly and make continuity checks between circuit card connector terminals B and N, N and H, and B and H. A zero or near zero reading on the one ohm scale of a multimeter indicates a short: disregard any other reading. Also check continuity between the power transistor case and its heat sink; the power transistor must be electrically isolated from the heat sink with mica insultors. If the board assembly checks satisfactorily, examine the power line filter, power transformer, and rectifier filter capacitor for a shorted (These components condition. are located within the ESA.)

(4) Failure to detect the fault using the methods described above normally indicates a loose or cold solder connection, broken or misplaced wire in the service assembly. Check all wiring according to appropriate wiring diagrams.

e. <u>Low-Level Keyer (LLK)</u> <u>Troubleshooting Procedures</u>. Table 5-7 provides information for use as a guide when troubleshooting the LLK. The following recommendations also are applicable when troubleshooting LLKs.

#### (1) It is

recommended that any damaged keyer card be replaced in the field and maintained in a repair center. The repair center should have equipment capable of simulating normal operating conditions.

(2) It is also recommended that the keyer and asociated filter cards (if any) be radio frequency interference (RFI) suppression tested after servicing and prior to final installation. Failures from this standpoint are not necessarily recognized by monitoring a typical communications operation.

f. <u>Clutch Magnet Driver</u> (CMD) Troubleshooting <u>Procedures</u>. Table 5-8 provides information for use as a guide when troubleshooting the CMD. The following recommendations also are applicable when troubleshooting CMDs.

#### NOTE

The clutch magnet driver (CMD) is a circuit card assembly that needs only to be plugged into a properly keyed 15-pin receptacle which

C

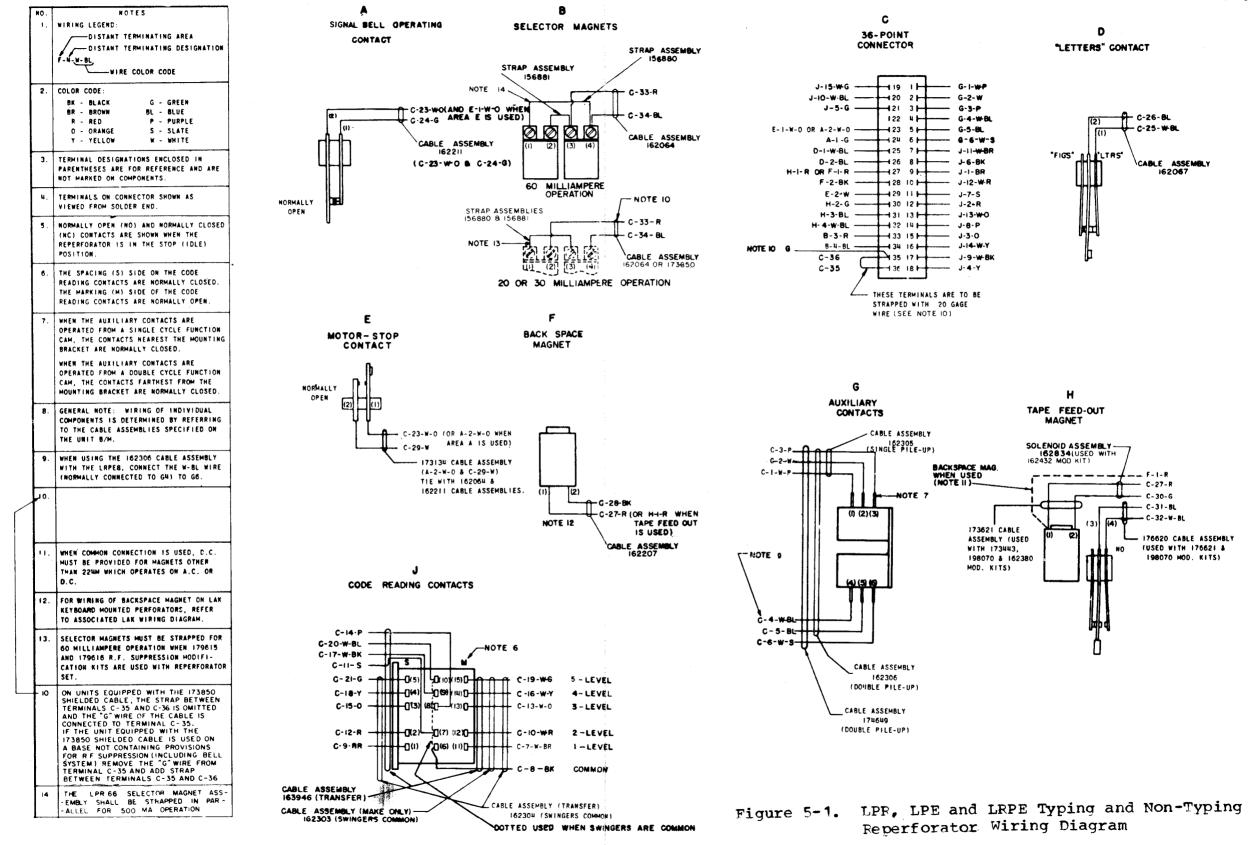
(

Symptom	Probable Cause
Circuit always marking	Photocell in keyboard or distributor shorted
Circuit always spacing	Photocell in keyboard or distributor open circuited
Mark – space bits detectable but will not go po <b>s</b> iti <b>v</b> e on mark	Q3 open and/or Q2 shorted
Mark – space bits detectable but will not go negati <b>v</b> e on space	Q4 open and/or Q1 shorted
wired into an appropriate ectrical service assembly SA). (1) It is mmended that any damaged ch magnet driver (CMD) unit eplaced in the field and tained in a repair center. repair center should have oment capable of simulating	(2) It is also recommended that the CMD be radio frequency interference (RFI) suppression tested after installation. Failures from this standpoint are not necessarily recognized by monitoring a typical communications operation.
	Circuit always spacing Mark - space bits detectable but will not go positive on mark Mark - space bits detectable but will not go negative on space wired into an appropriate ectrical service assembly SA). (1) It is mended that any damaged ch magnet driver (CMD) unit eplaced in the field and cained in a repair center. repair center should have

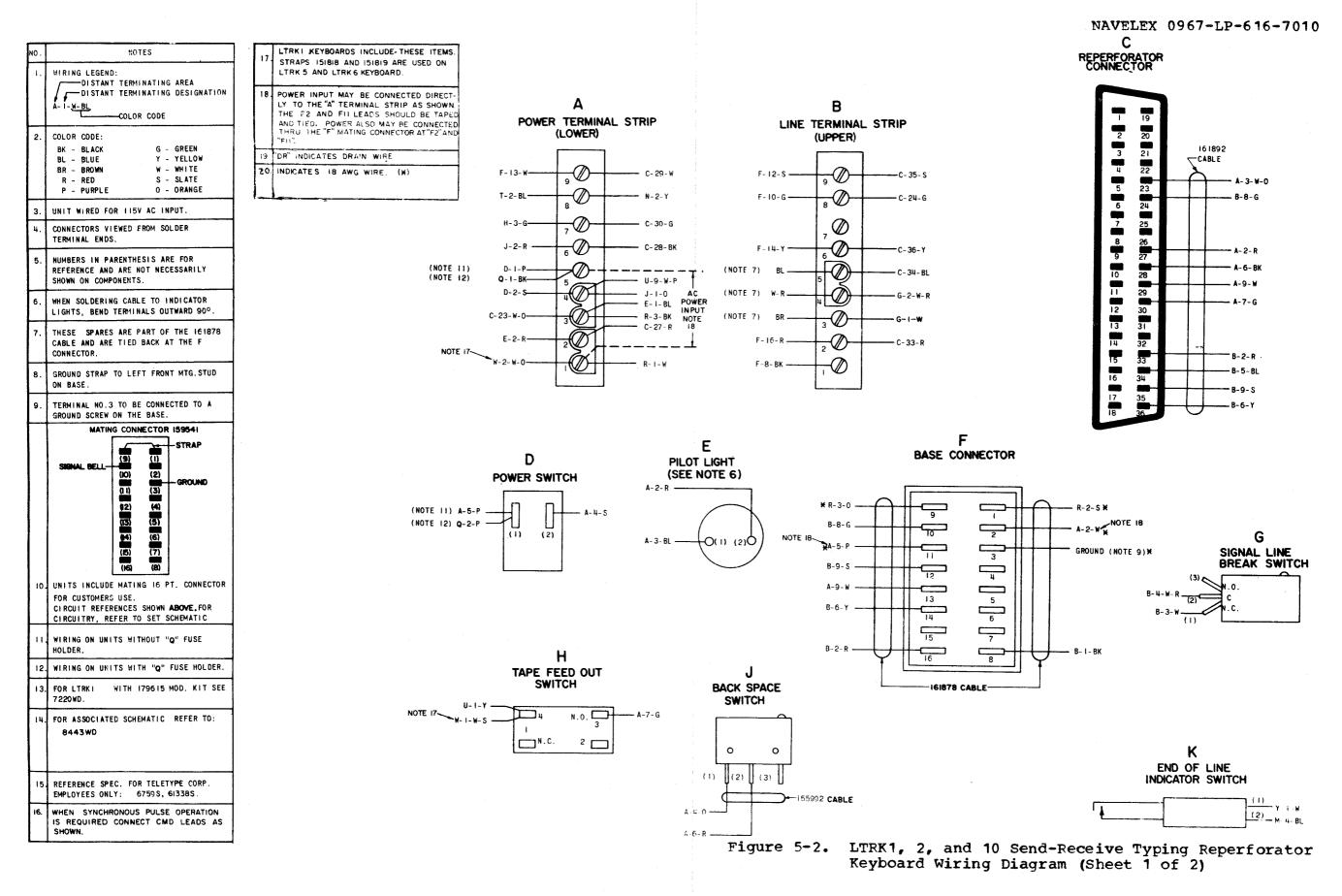
## Table 5-7. Low-Level Keyer Troubleshooting Guide

	-		
	Symptom		Probable Cause
	Switching levels out of tolerance	(1)	Improper adjustment of R7
		(2)	Q1 low gain
		(3)	CR7 defective or out of tolerance
(b)	Circuit always marking	(1)	Q3 open
		(2)	Q1, Q2, or Q4 collector- emitter shorted
(c)	Circuit always spacing	(1)	Q1, Q2, or Q4 open
		(2)	Q3 collector-emitter Shorted
		(3)	CR8 open
(đ)	Output current too high	(1)	CR2 open
		(2)	R17 out of tolerance
(e)	Output current too low	(1)	R2 improperly adjusted or defective
		(2)	R17 out of tolerance
(f)	Transient suppressor network ineffective	(1)	CR9 open
	network ineffective	(2)	R16 open
		(3)	C4 open

## Table 5-8. Clutch Magnet Driver Troubleshooting Guide



5-29/5-30 blan



5-31/5-32 blank

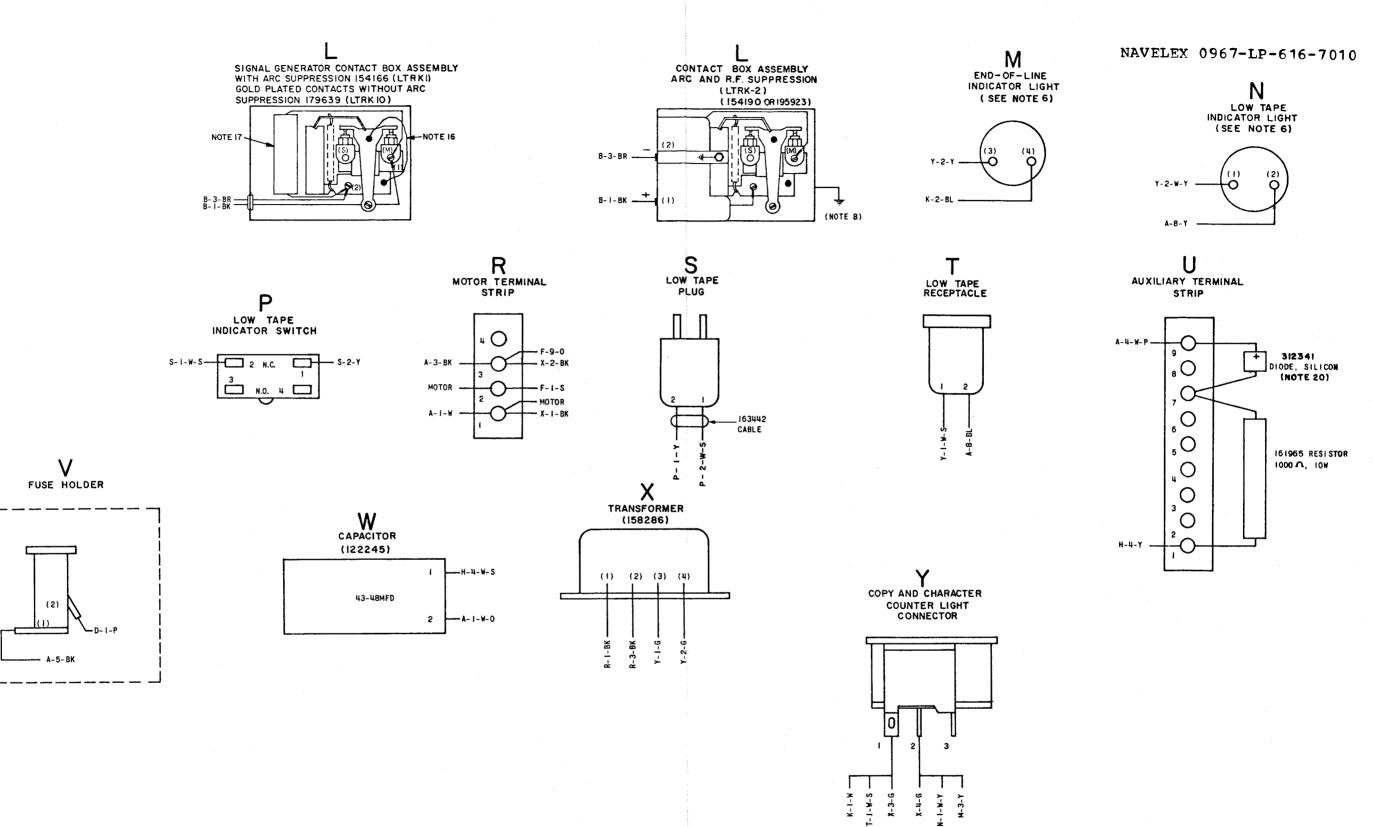
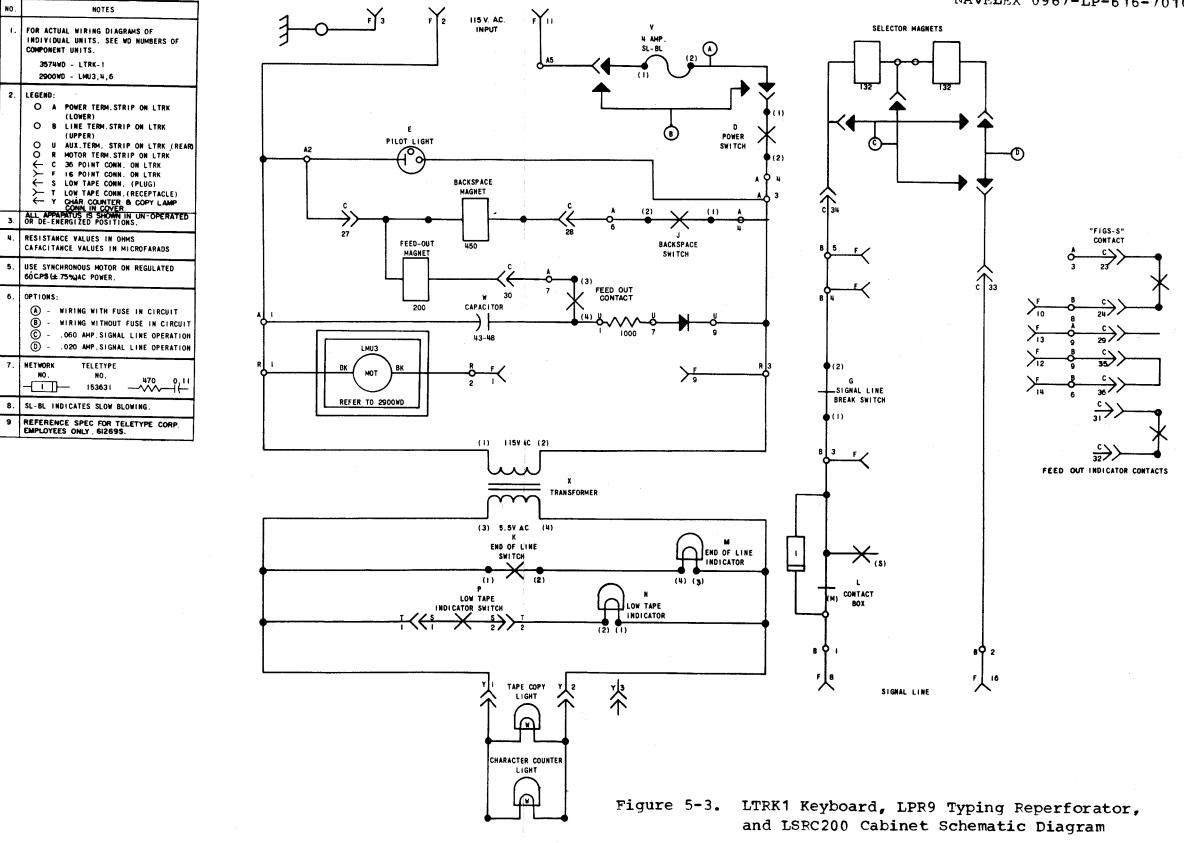
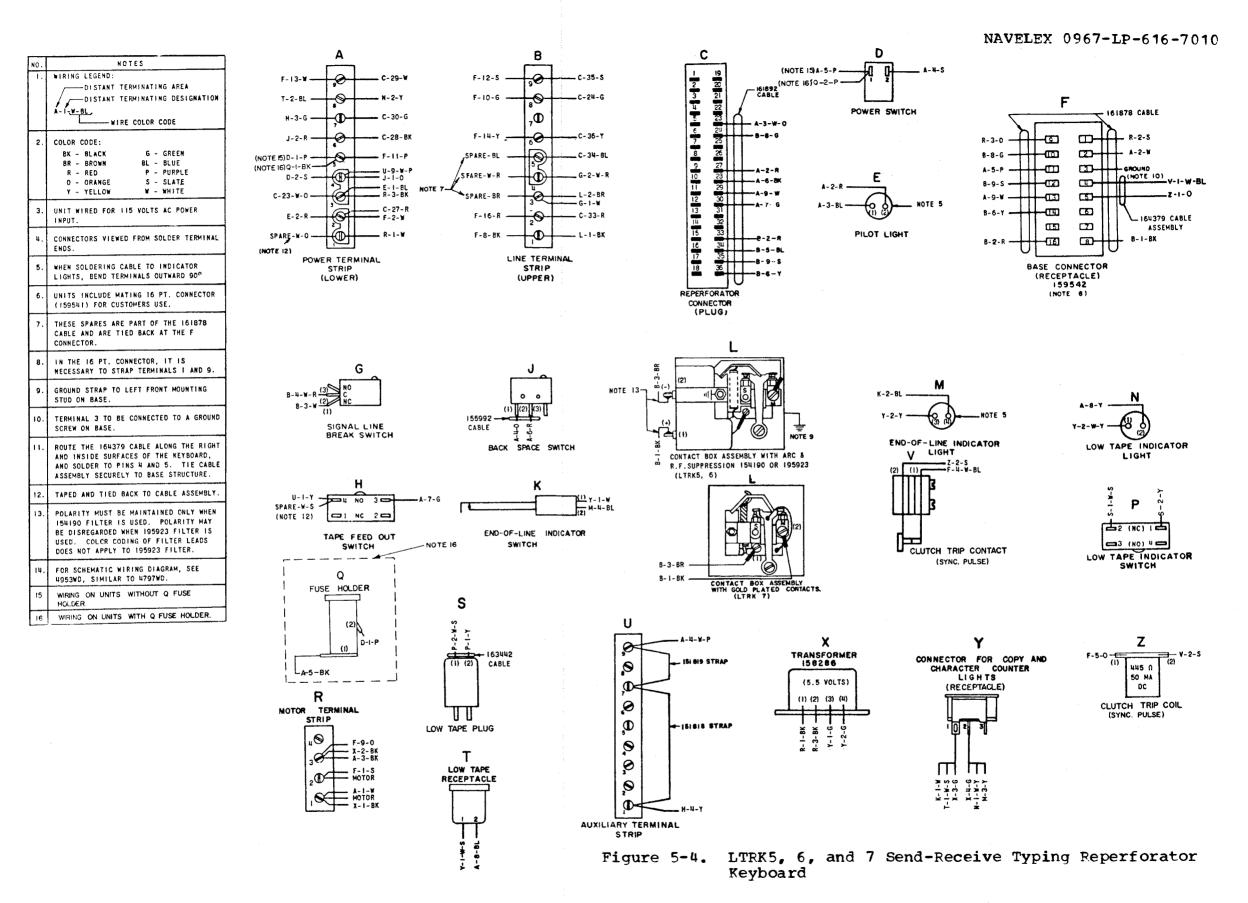


Figure 5-2. LTRK1, 2, and 10 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)





5-37/5-38 blank

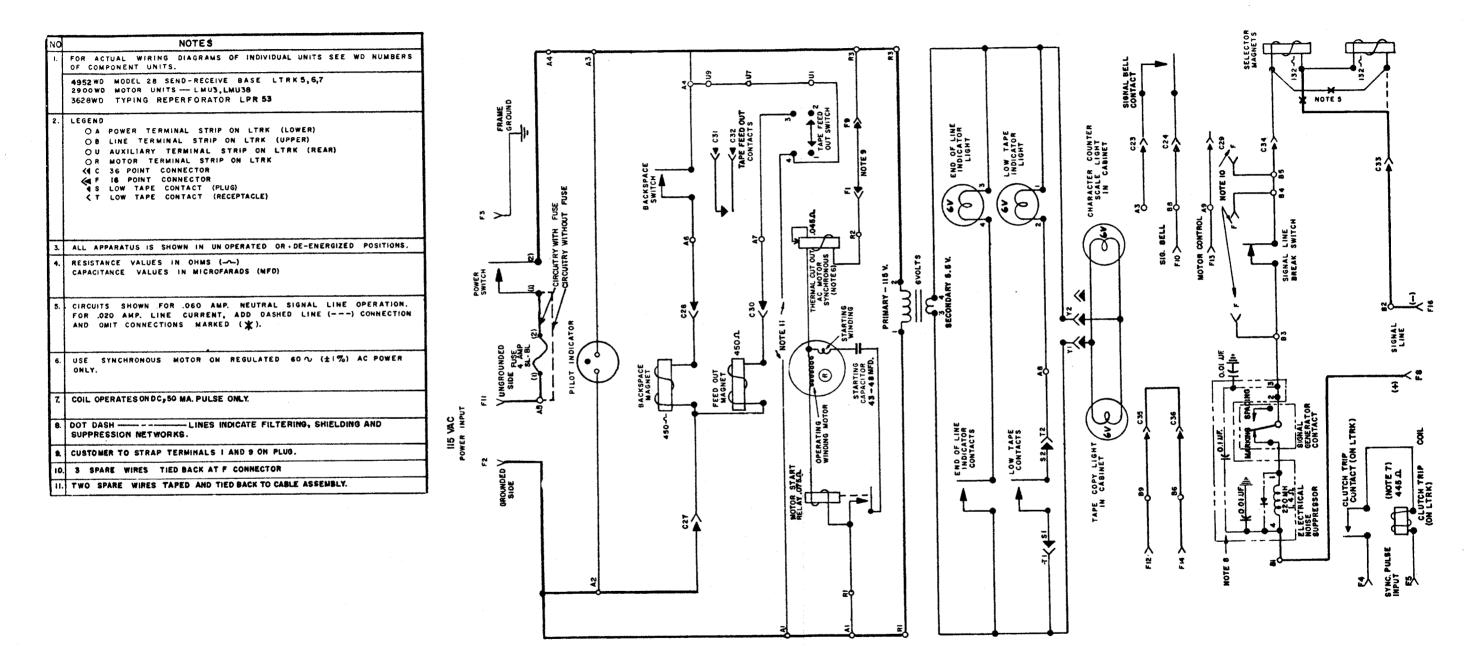
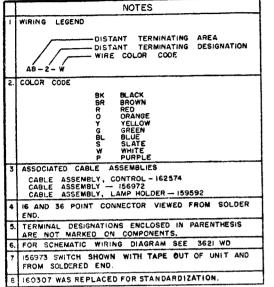


Figure 5-5. LTRK5, 6, and 7 Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Keyboard, and LPR53 and 9 Typing Reperforator Schematic Diagram



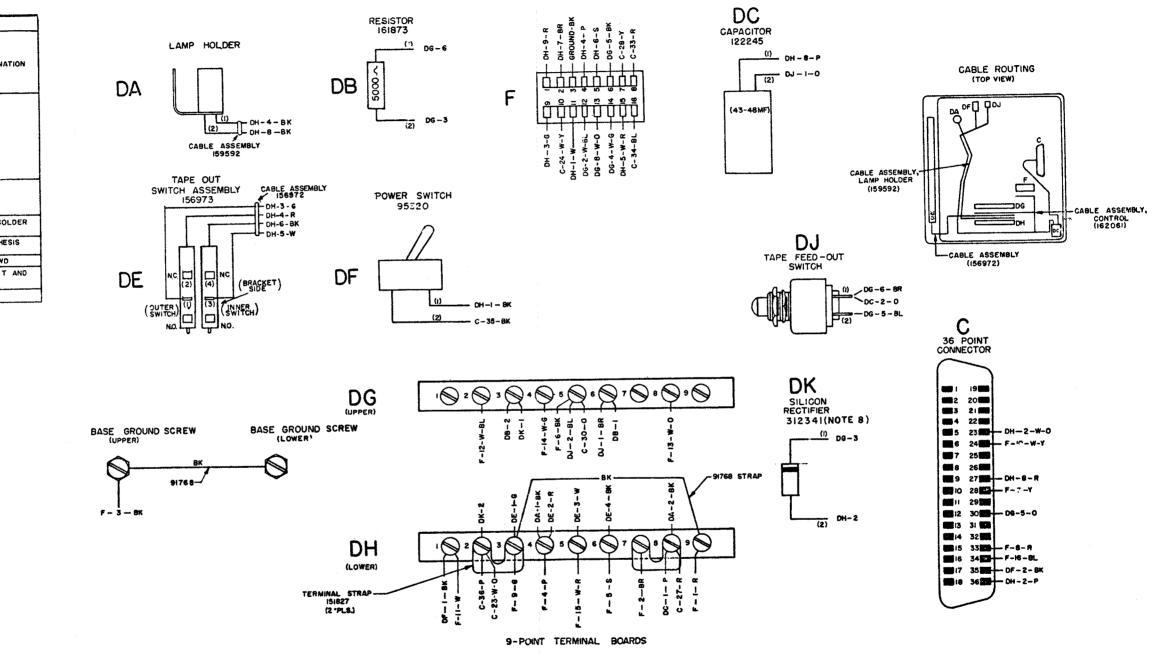


Figure 5-6. LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Wiring Diagram

$\boxtimes$	NOTES										
1.	FOR ACTUAL WIRING DIAGRAMS OF INDIVIDUAL UNITS SEE BELOW:										
	3628 WD REPERFORATOR 2900 WD MOTOR UNITS - LMU24,56 4354 WD TYPING REPERFORATOR BASE LRB 31,62										
2.	LEGEND: DG TERMINAL BLOCK (ON BASE) DH TERMINAL BLOCK (ON BASE) C 36-POINT CONNECTOR										
3.	ALL APPARATUS IS SHOWN IN UNOPERATED OR DE-ENERGIZED POSITIONS.										
4.	(A) RESISTANCE VALUES IN OHMS (A) (B) CAPACITANCE VALUES IN MICROFARADS (MFD)										
5.	CIRCUITS SHOWN FOR .020 AMP. NEUTRAL SIGNAL LINE OPERATION. FOR .060 AMP. LINE CURRENT, ADD DASH LINE () CONNECTION AND OMIT CONNECTION MARKED (-X-) ON SELECTOR MAGNETS.(SEE 3628 WD LPR ACT. WD.)										
6.	USE SYNCHRONOUS MOTOR ON REGULATED 60 $\sim$ (±1%) A.C. POWER ONLY. GOVERNED MOTORS AND OTHER POWER CIRCUITS OPERABLE ON 50 TO 60 $\sim$ UNREGULATED A.C.										
7	SL-BL INDICATES SLOW BLOWING.										
8.	FAN USED ON LRB 62 ONLY.										
9.	TOP TAPE OUT CONTACTS WIRING LEGEND.										
	LRB 31 FROM TO DE 4 DH6 DE 3 DH5 DE 3 DG3										

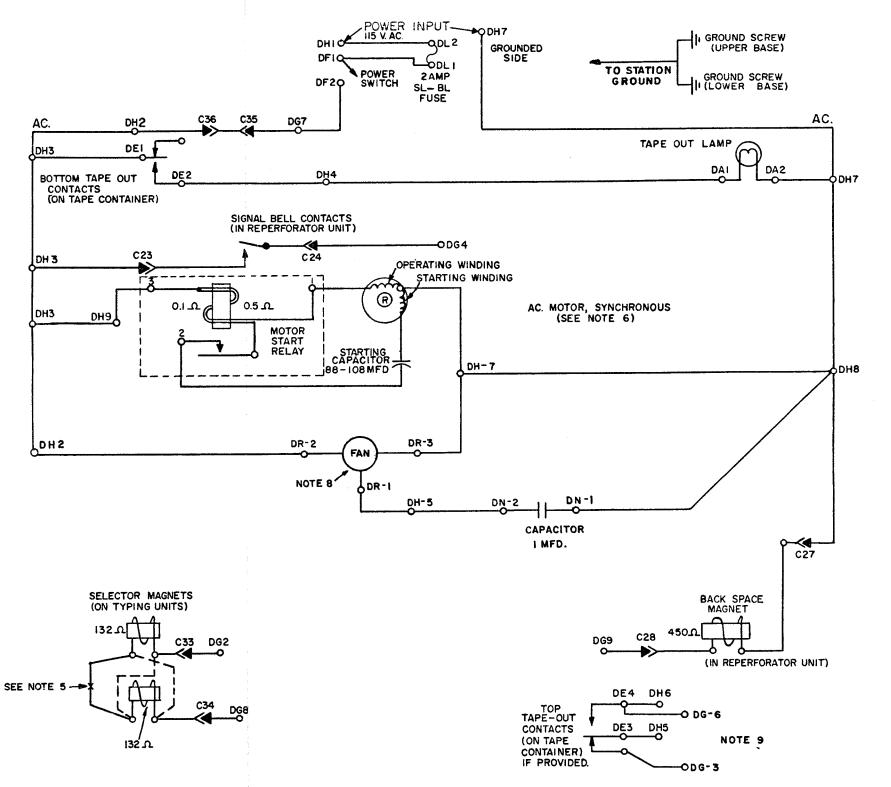
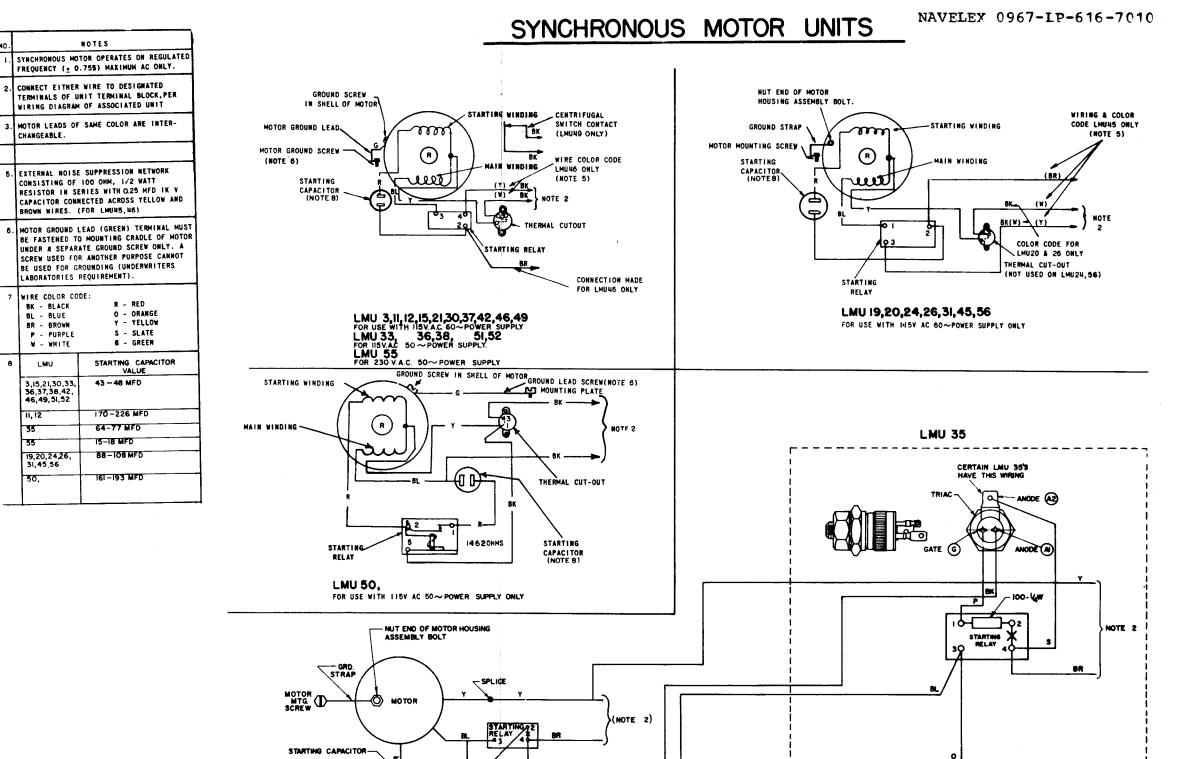


Figure 5-7. LRB31 and 62 Compact ROTP Reperforator Base and LPR40 Typing Reperforator Schematic Diagram



64 - 77 MFD.

RUNNING CAPACITOR

7 MED

5.

6.

7.

8

35

55

L\_\_\_\_\_\_

Figure 5-8. Model 28 Motor Units Wiring Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)

## SERIES GOVERNED MOTOR UNITS

NO

1.

2.

з.

4.

5.

6

CHANGEABLE

TO 250 OHMS.

MOTOR UNIT

MOTOR UNIT.

MOTOR UNIT.

BK - BLACK

BL-BLUE BR-BROWN P-PURPLE

W- WHITE

NOTES AC SERIES MOTOR UNITS OPERATE ON UN-REGULATED AC POWER. ASSOCIATED LESU MUST BE EQUIPPED WITH CAPACITOR-RESISTOR ASSEMBLY FOR DC OPERATION OF GOVERNED MOTORS GROUND STRAP CONNECT EITHER WIRE TO DESIGNATED GROUND GROUNT TERMINALS OF UNIT TERMINAL BLOCK, PER GOVERNOR STRAP STRAP WIRING DIAGRAM OF ASSOCIATED UNIT. GOVERNOR BRUSHES MOTOR GOVERNOR BRUSHES BRUSHES NOTE 3 MOUNTING MOTOR LEADS OF SAME COLOR ARE INTER-MOTOR MOUNTING MOTOR MOUNTING Ŕ. SCREWS - NOTE 3 & 4 SCOFY SCREW SHIELDED NOTE 3 \_\_\_\_ NOTE CAPACITOR 0.5 MED 48 VOLTS MOTOR LEADS ARE ENCLOSED IN CAPACITOR DC ONLY NOTE 2 APPROXIMATLY IO" LONG COPPER SHIELDING 0.5 MFD 8.0 & FASTENED TO MOTOR AND CONTROL PARTS RESISTOR COMPARTMENT, (FOR LMU28). RESISTOR RESISTOR RESISTOR CAPACITOR LMUN, 10, AND IN MOTOR UNITS (UNIVERSAL I MFD  $\cap$ SERIES GOVERNED) CONTAIN TWO 500 OHM ELECTRICAL RESISTORS WIRED IN PARALLEL EQUIVALENT -SHIELD LMU 6,13 (UNIVERSA WITHOUT RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS FOR USE WITH EITHER LISY AC 50-60~OR LISY DC NOISE (UNIVERSAL) SUPPRESSOR LMU4 MOTOR UNIT SUPERSEDED BY LMU41 LMU 28,32,39,41,47 WITH RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS FOR USE WITH EITHER IISV AC 50-60~115 V DC POVER SUPPLY (NOTE (B) (UNIVERSAL) POWER SUPPLY (NOTE 18). LMUID MOTOR UNIT SUPERSEDED BY LMU47 LMU 23 (48 VOLTS) WITHOUT RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS FOR USE ON 48 V.D.C. POWER SUPPLY ONLY LMUIN MOTOR UNIT SUPERSEDED BY LMU39 WIRE COLOR CODE R - RED O-ORANGE Y-YELLOW S-SLATE G-GREEN έ, H 00 GROUND STRAP RESISTON BI-DIRECTIONAL SWITCH GOVERNOR BRUSHES GOVERNOR BRUSHES MOTOR T2) a HOUNTING NOTE 3 SCREWS 11 -SHIFL DED 153631 NETWORK -CAPACITOR I MED NOTE 2 V DR BK MOTOR MOUNTING GROUND STRAP RESISTOR ě NOTE 2 ELECTRICAU SHIELD HOISE έ£, SUPPRESSOR 6 LMU 57, (115 VOLTS AC) WITHOUT RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS LMU 29 (48 VOL) WITH RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS FOR USE ON 48 V.D.C. POWER SUPPLY ONLY (48 VOLTS) ESISTOR GOVERNOR BRUSHES BI - DIRECTIONAL 12)  $\Pi$ 15363I NETWORK GROUNC 8K MOTOR MOUNTING FRISTO SCREW (NOTE 3) BI-DIRECTIONAL SWITCH GOVERNOR BRUSHES SHIELDED 171 71 11 NOTE 2 5363I NETWORK ELECTRICAL NOISE SUPPRESSOR GROUND MOTOR MOUNTING LMU 63 (115 VOLTS A.C.) NOTE 2 { WITH RADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS LMU 6 0,61,64 (115 VOLTS AC) Figure 5-8. Model 28 Motor Units Wiring Diagram WITH NADIO FREQUENCY SUPPRESSORS FOR USE ON H5 VOLTS AC ONLY (Sheet 2 of 2)

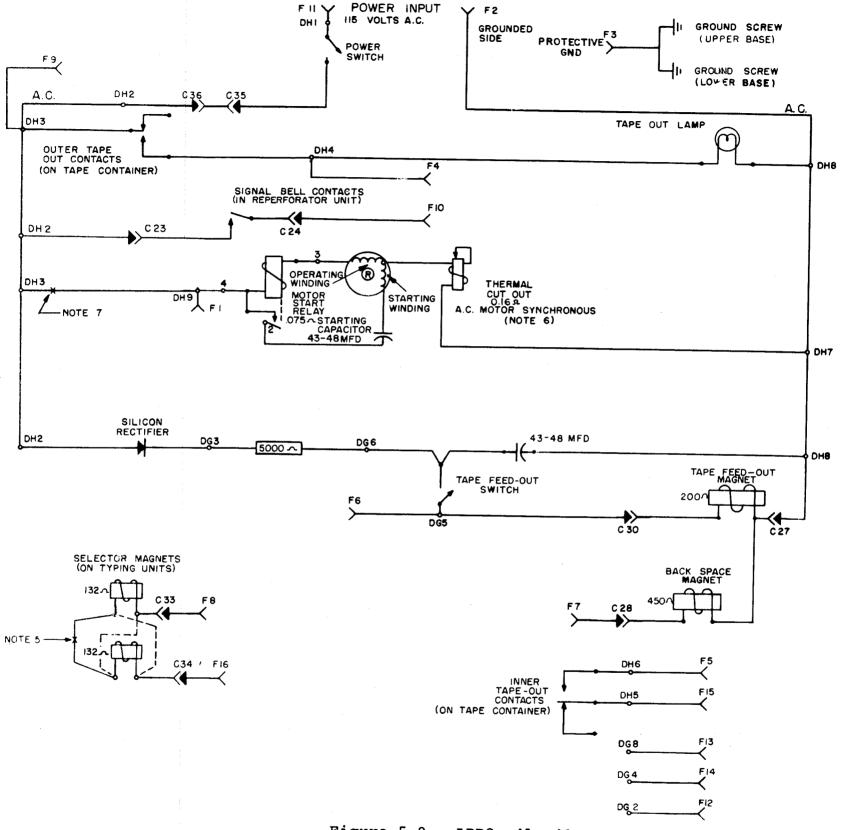
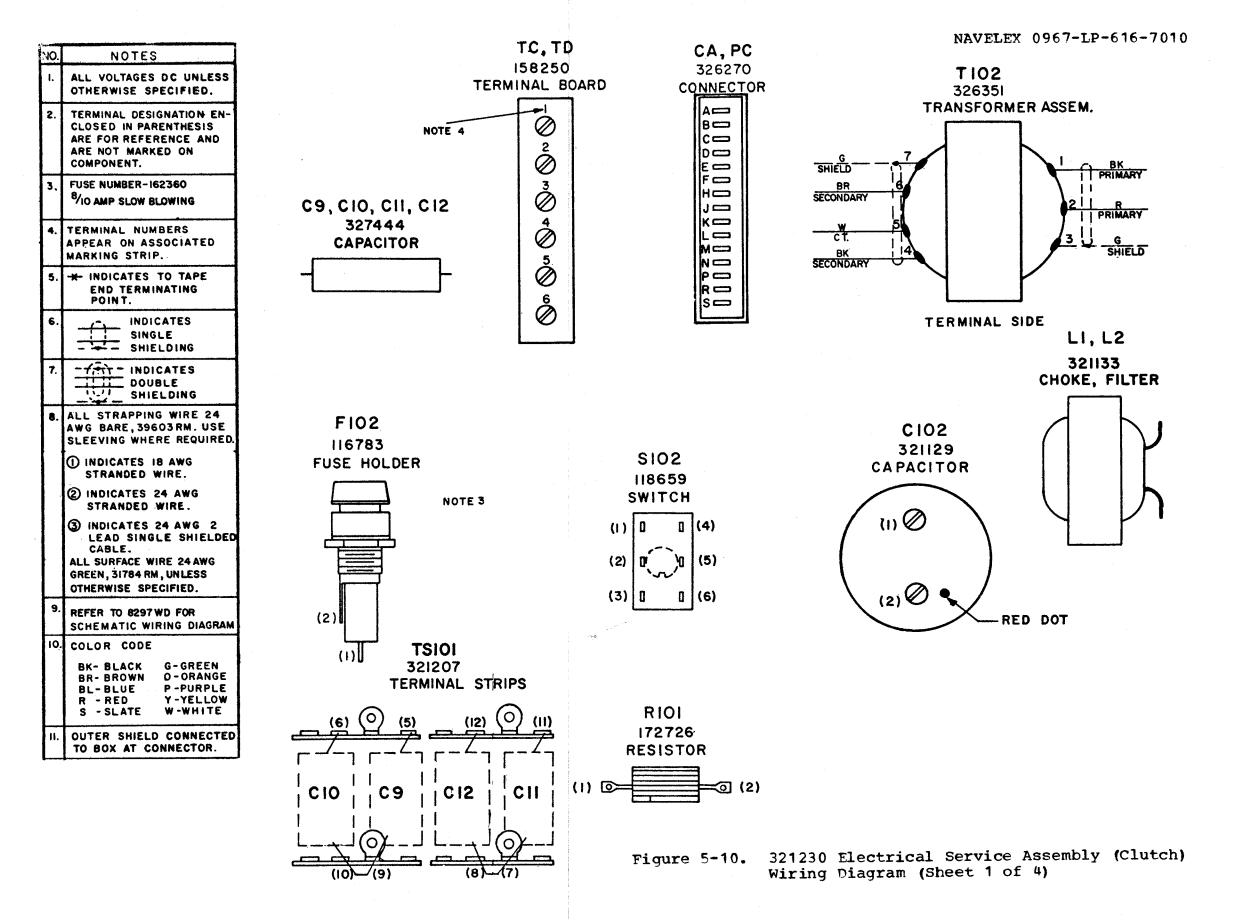
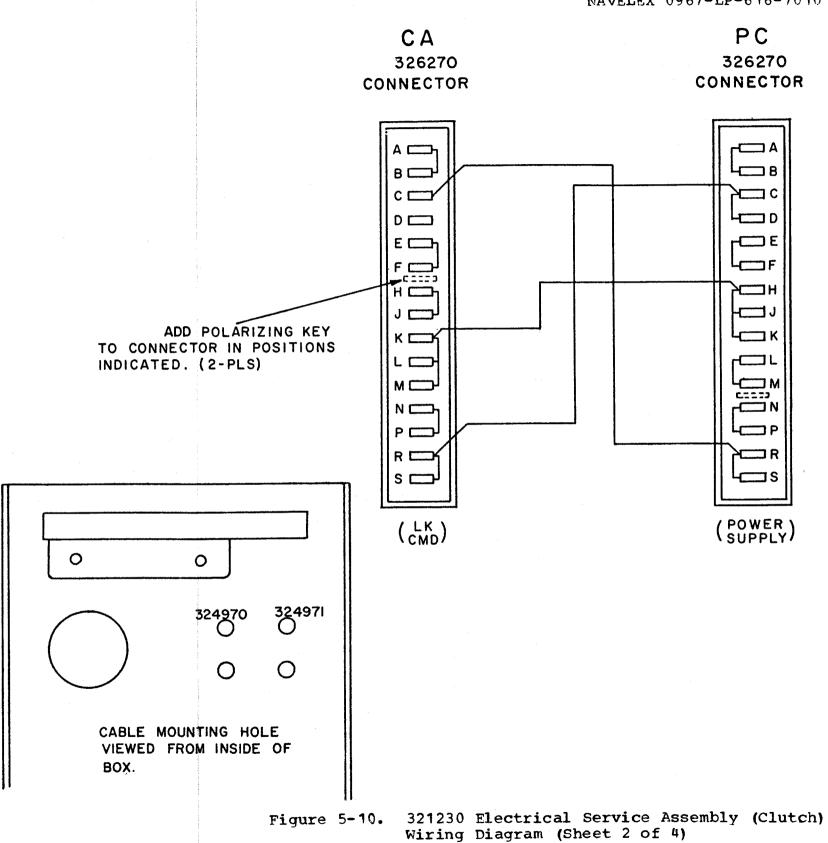
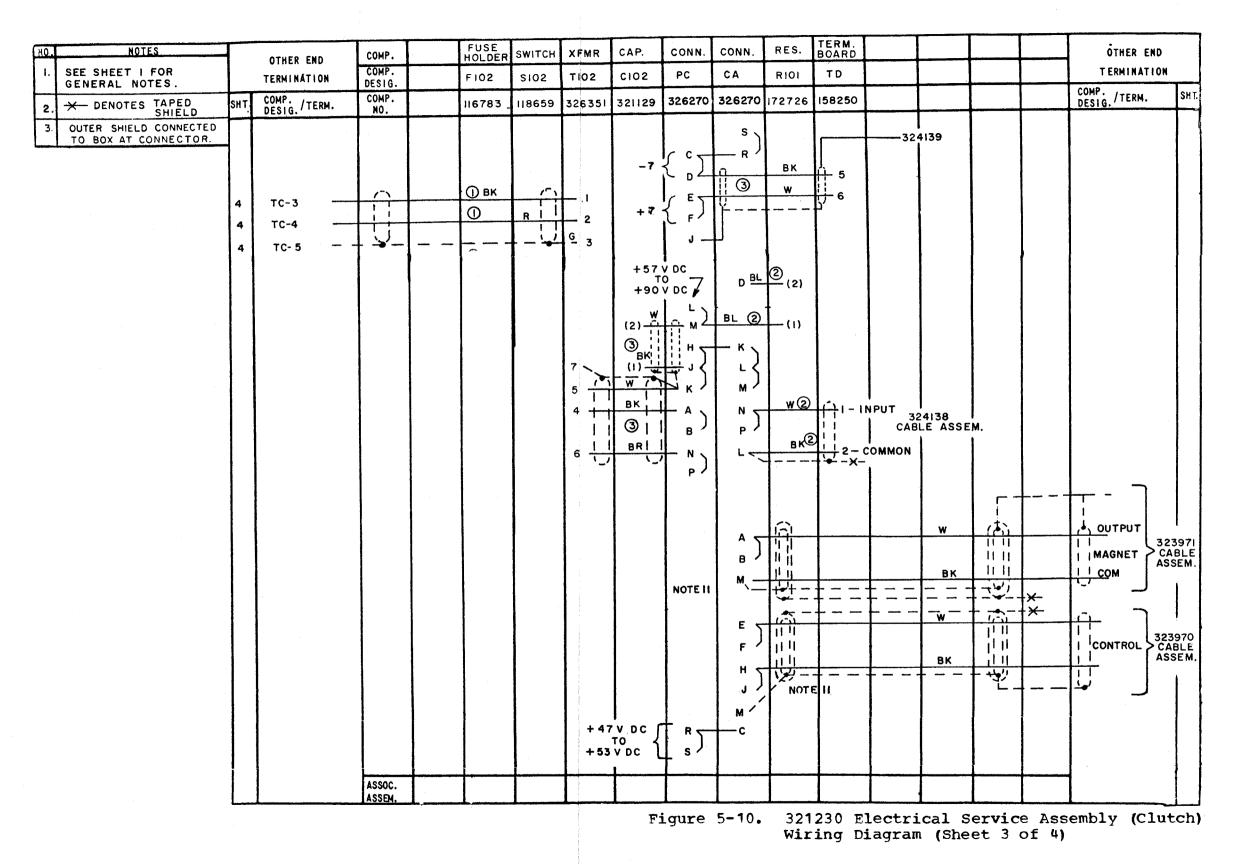


Figure 5-9. LRB8, 41, 49, and 57 Reperforator Base Wiring Diagram





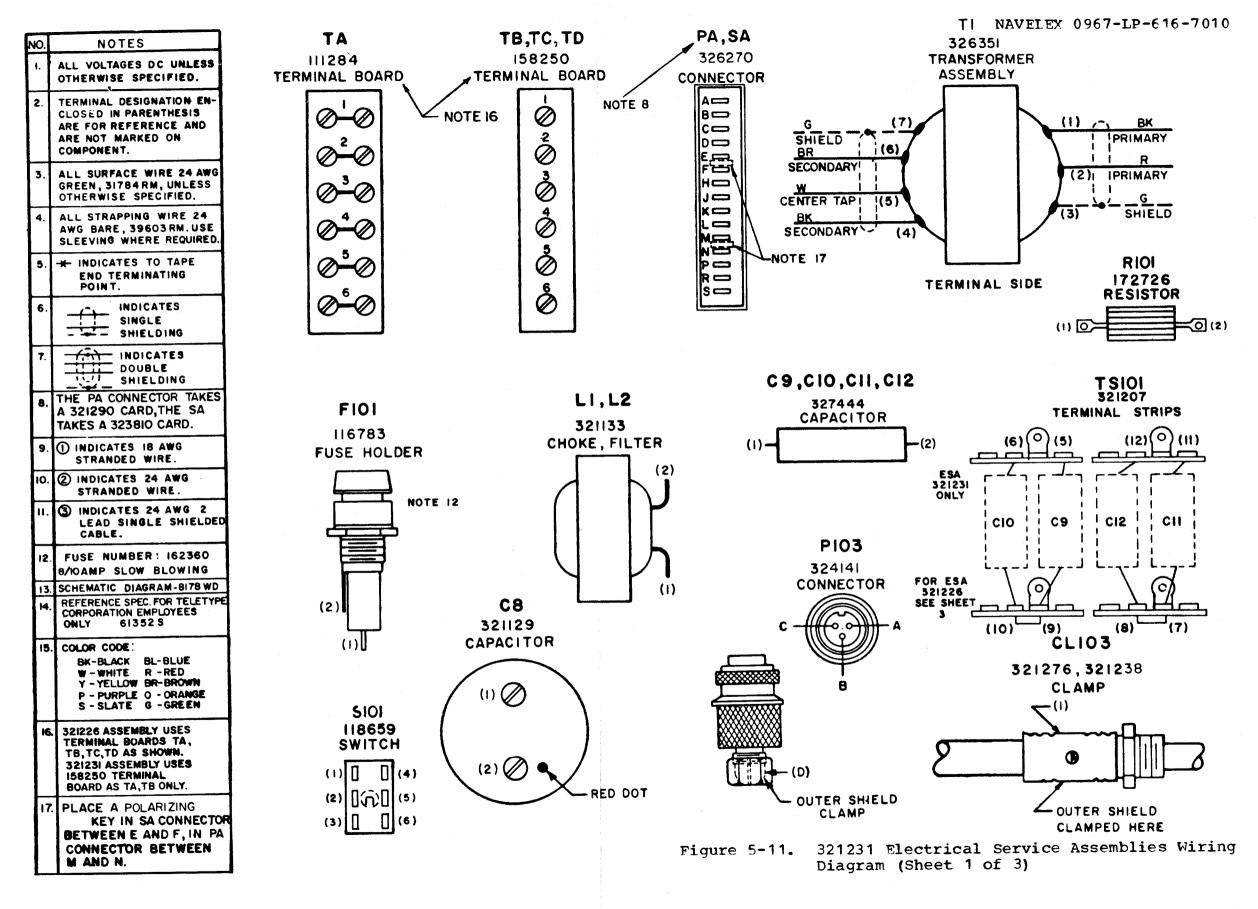
5-53/5-54 blank



5-55/5-56 blank

	OTHER END TERMINÁTION	COMP. COMP. DESIG.			TERM. Board tc	FUSE HOLDER FIO2	SWITCH	TERM. STRIP TSIOI	CHOKE LI	CHOKE	CAP. CI2	CAP.	CAP. C10	CAP. C9	OTHER END TERMINATION	
SHT	COMP. DESIG./TERM.	COMP. NO.			158250	116783	<u>i</u> 18659	321207	321133	321133	327444	327444	327444	327444	COMP. DESIG./TERM.	SH Т.
	DESTG	324154 CABLE- ASSEM.		GRD. SIDE		BK (1) AC Z ① W ① G P 	(5) (4)	<u>R</u> (5) () (12) (12) (12) (12) (12) (12) (12)	-(1)	(1)	()	<b>3</b>	(1) 	()	DESIG	3 3 3
		ASSOC. ASSEM.						(10) (10) (7)- (8)-			(2)	(2)	(2)	— (2)		

Figure 5-10. 321230 Electrical Service Assembly (Clutch) Wiring Diagram (Sheet 4 of 4)



5-59/5-60 blank

	OTHER END	COMP. COMP.	CONN.	TERM. BOARD	CLAMP	CONN.	CONN.	CAP.	XFMR	CHOKE	CHOKE	TERM. STRIP	CAP.	CAP.	CAP.	OTHER END TERMINATION	
	TERMINATION	DESIG. COMP.	P103	TB	CL103	SA	PA 326270	C8 321129	TI 321128	LI 321133	L2 321133	TS101 321207	327444	C10 327444	CII 327444	COMP. DESIG. / TERN.	s
HT.	COMP. /TERM. DESIG. /TERM.	NO.	324141	158250	321238	326270	526270	321129	321120	321133	321133	321207	321444	s()	32.1444		
					w				(1)	-, BK	30					SIOI- (5) TA-3	
		321246		11		( B G		1	1	1		(12)	2				
	LP CONNECTOR	CABLE ASSEM.		- <del>  </del>	BK	-7 H		CIRCUIT COMMON	(2) -	<u> </u> R		( )				TA-4	
	-		(D)			\ \ \ \	×۲ ا	G <sup>*</sup>	(3)	•		() <b>B</b> K					
					3	≻ к	- יין		SCREW					0			ł
				، −×-	BK		K K	INNER		ļ	(2)	BK (11)		<u> </u>	Y	TA-4	
	324137 CABLE ASSEMBLY	{	COMMON-					BOX				4.00	<u> </u>	-(2)	(1)		
		CSMU			., I						0	(01) (9)	(2)	(2)		· ·	
							R \				m,	(7)	(2)		(2)		
							s)	ľ			l ol	(8)				CI2 - (2)	
		1				s l	A 5	(-, BK	<u>)</u> (4)					_			
							В		1		Овк	_		P()	<b> </b>	та-з	
							1 " 5		(6)	(2) —		<u>+</u> (6)∠_		-(1)			
							P /	 	1 		🛈 вк	(1)					
							K	1	KG	(1) -		(5)	(+)				
						54 	ВК	(1) -	$h^{(7)}$								
							M K	(2)	32636	59 CABLE	E ASSEMB						
					ļ		. 2	<u> </u>				1				RIOI-(1) RIOI-(2)	
						R			<u>w</u> !	RING BEL	OW THIS	LINE FO	T R_32I226				_
										()—	ļ	+ (5) r	🕕 вк		ļ	S101-(2)	
										(2)-		(6) C	1 вк			CI2-(1) TA-3	
										(-/			N 17 M		- (I) -		
												<u>+</u> (1)) ⊏		(1)		— SIOI-(5)	
											(2) —	<sup>+− (12)</sup> ⊏	() R (I)		<u> </u>	— TA-4	
												L(8)-	(2)				
												L(7)-		(2)			
												$[ C_{(9)}^{(10)} ]$			(2)	C12-(2)	
		ASSOC.	<u> </u>			1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	326351		<u> </u>		[ 			VIE-(6)	
	l	ASSEM,	1	L	1	L	1	L		1	<u> </u>	I		L			

Figure 5-11. 321231 Electrical Service Assemblies Wiring Diagram (Sheet 2 of 3)

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

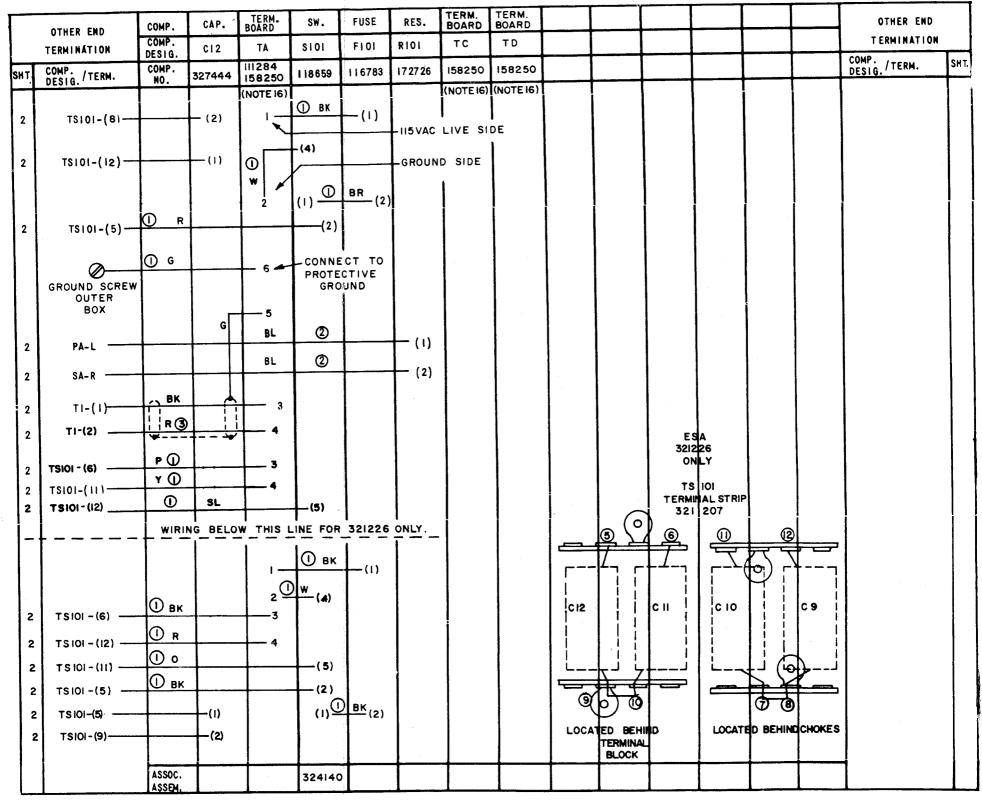


Figure 5-11. 321231 Electrical Service Assemblies Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)

NO.	NOTES
۱.	R3 AND R15 ARE ADJUSTED FOR Symmetrical switching about zero Volts for input 1 and 2 respectively.
2.	PINS A, B - 60MA TO COILS PINS C, D - 47 TO 53V DC POWER INPUT PINS N, P - MS 1888 SIGNAL INPUT I PINS E, F - MS 1888 SIGNAL INPUT 2 PINS H, J, K, L, M, - CIRCUIT COMMON (ALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS REFERRED TO CIRCUIT COMMON).
3.	REFERENCE SPEC, FOR TELETYPE CORP. Employees only: 61,2645.
ч.	ALL RESISTORS ARE 5%, 1/2 WATT UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
5.	ALL CAPACITANCE VALUES IN PICOFARADS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
6.	DENOTES CIRCUIT COMMON.

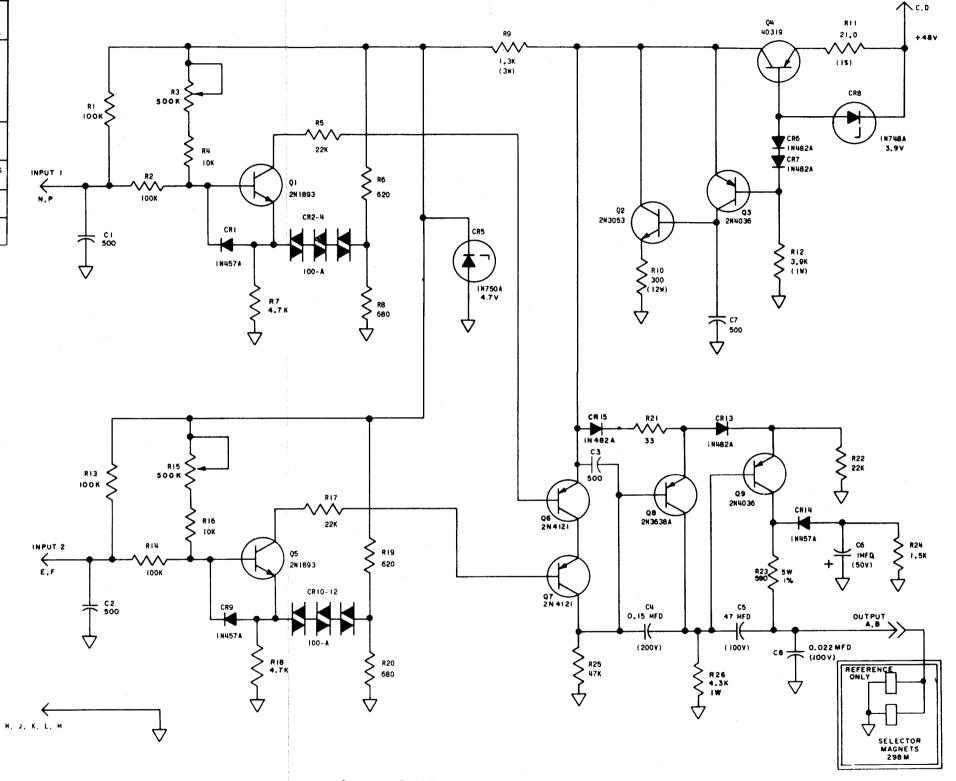


Figure 5-12. 323810 Selector Magnet Driver with Signal Combiner Schematic Diagram

10.	NOTES
١.	
2.	CAPACITANCE VALUES IN MICROFARADS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
3.	INDICATES FEMALE AND INDICATES MALE TERMINALS ON CONNECTORS
ч.	SL-BL INDICATES SLOW-BLOWING.
5.	D INDICATES SHIELDED WIRE.
6.	ALL VOLTAGES DC. UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
7.	TERMINAL DESIGNATIONS ENCLOSED IN PARENTHESES ARE FOR PEFERENCE AND ARE NOT MARKED ON COMPONENT.
8.	WIRING DIAGRAM SI 37WD
9.	RESISTANCE VALUES IN OHMS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
10	DENOTES CONNON RETURN TO CIRCHIT GROUND.
11	REFERENCE SPEC FOR TELETYPE CORPORATION EMPLOYEES ONLY 61352 S
12.	INDICATES DOUBLE SHIELDED WIRE

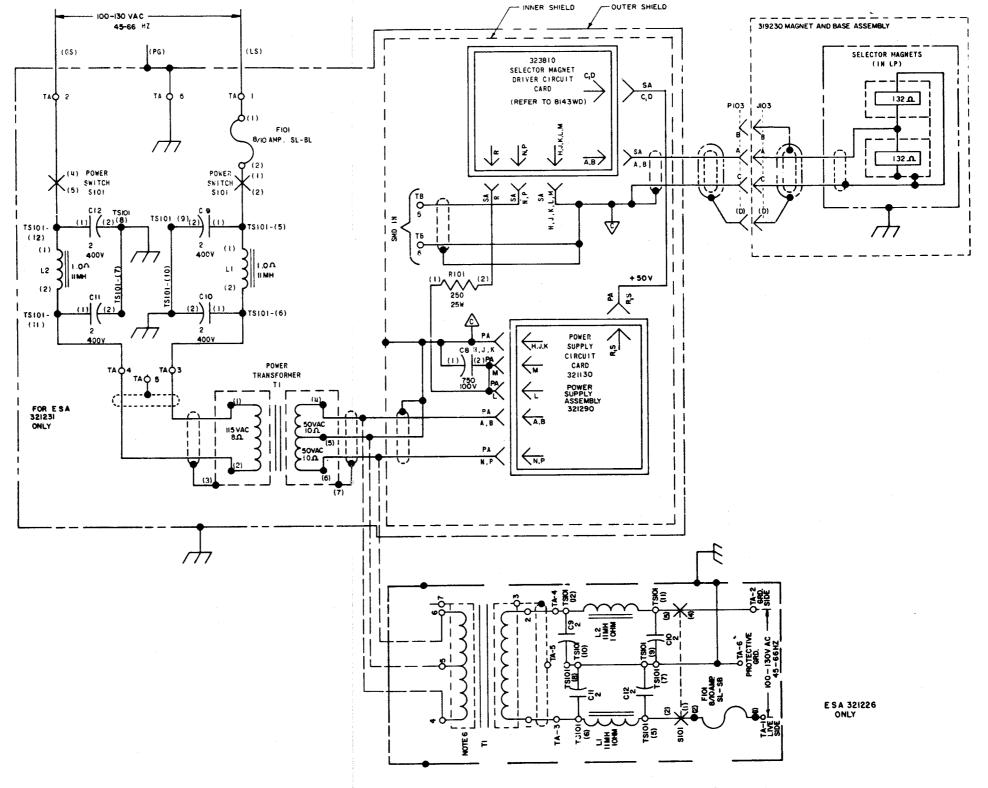
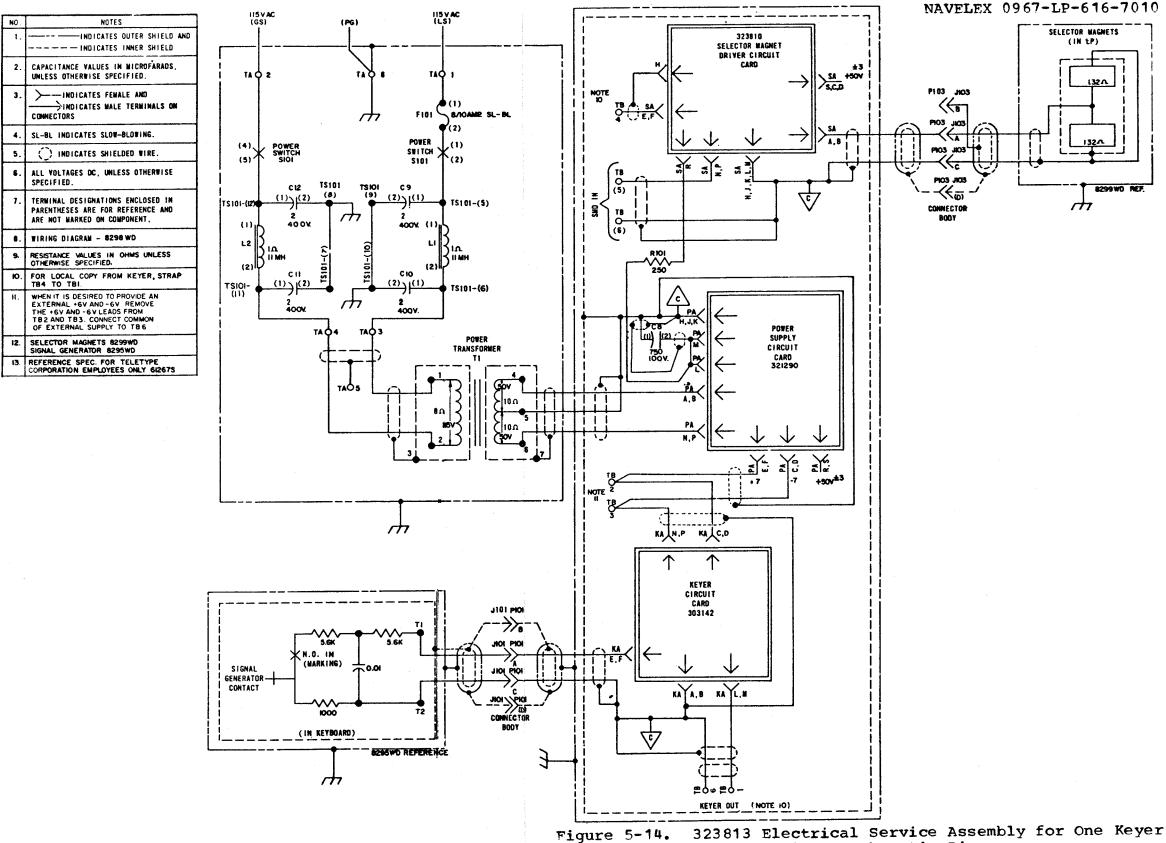


Figure 5-13. 321231 Electrical Service Assemblies



and One Driver, Schematic Diagram

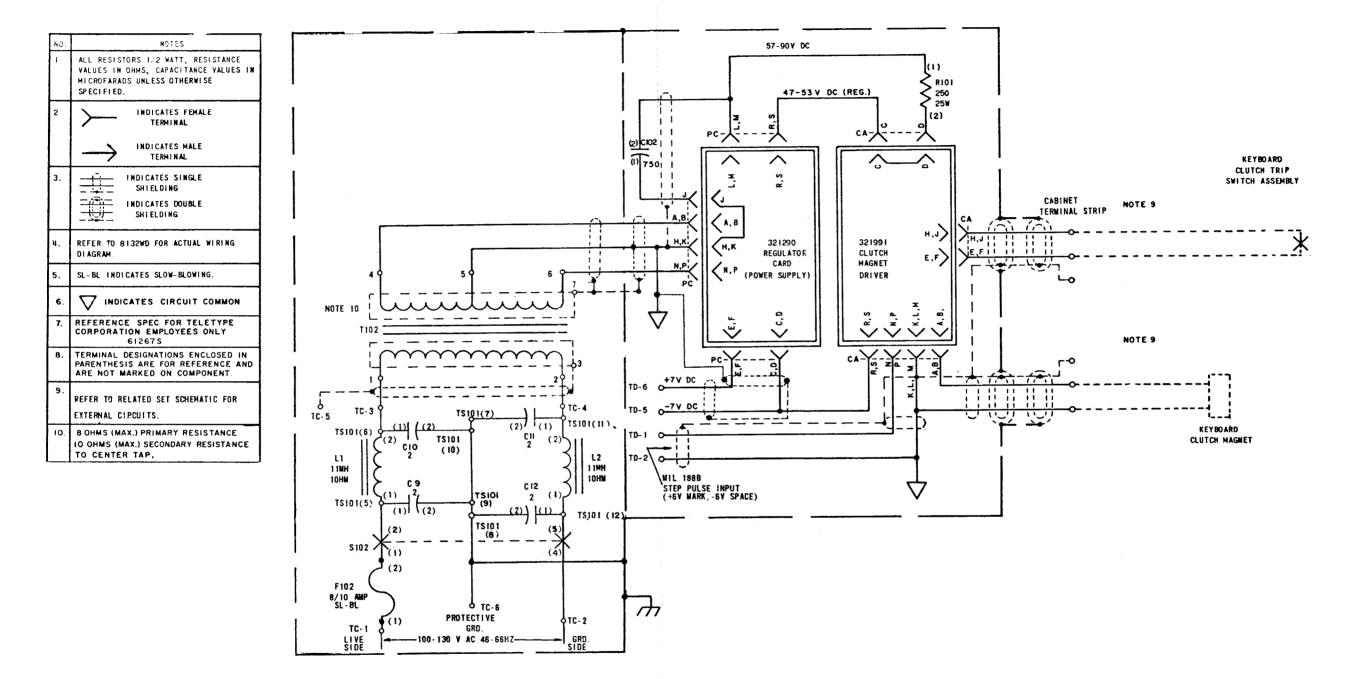
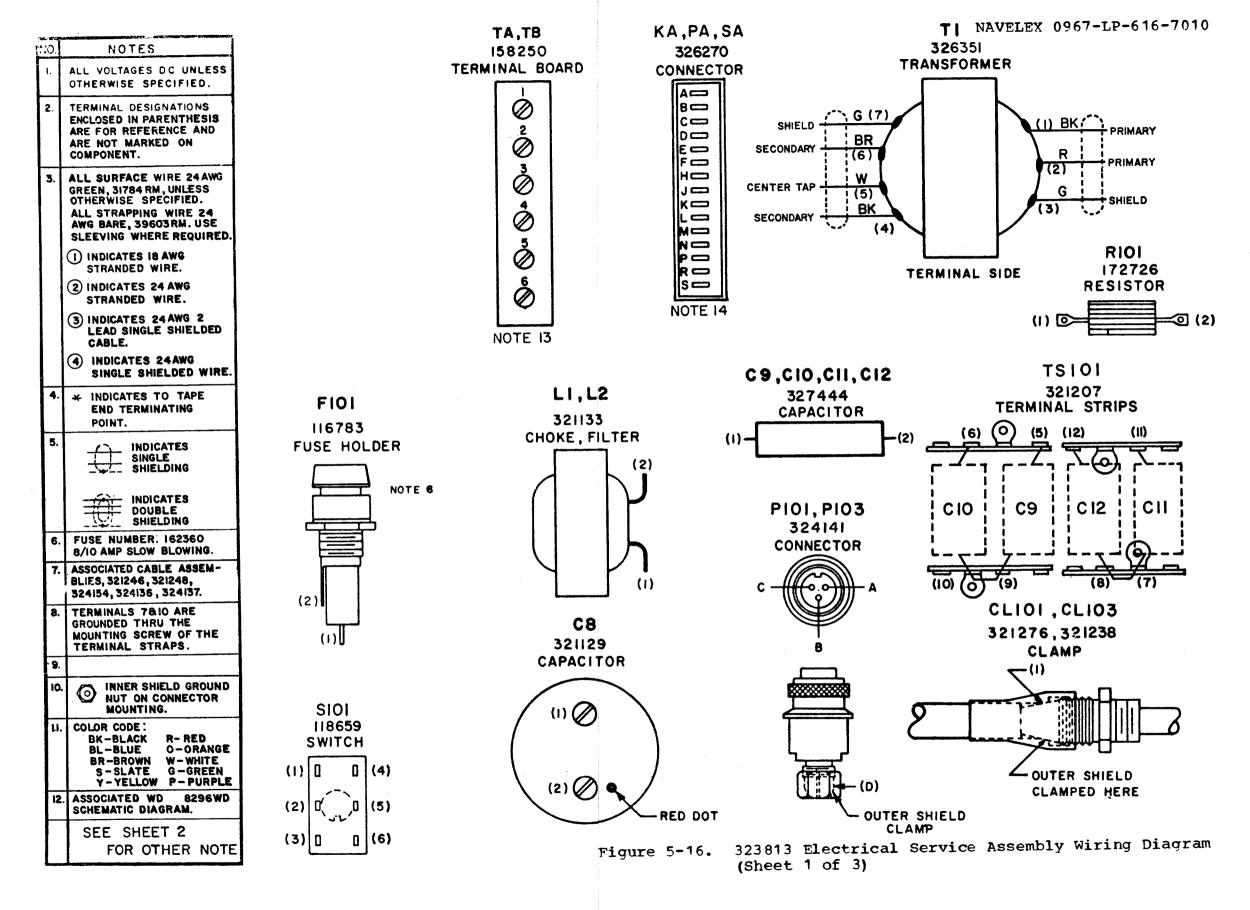


Figure 5-15. 321230 Electrical Service Assembly Schematic Diagram



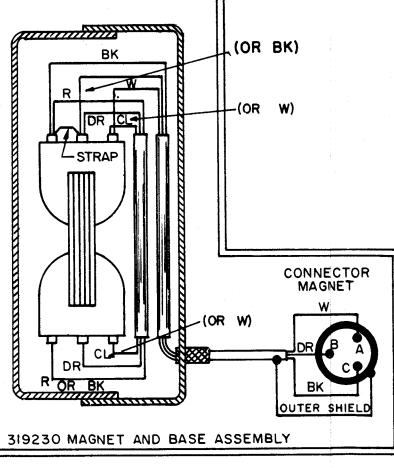
Ł

				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	TCDU	TERM					"I				FUSE		
0.	NOTES		OTHER END	COMP.	CONN.	CONN.	TERM BD	TERM BD	CLAMP	CONH	CLAMP	CONN	CONN	SWITCH	XFMR	CAP	HOLDER	OTHER END TERMINATION	
	REFER TO SHEET I FOR NOTES 1 TO 12		TERMINÁTION	COMP. DESIG.	P 103	P101	тс	TB	CL103	SA	CLIOI	KA	PA	S101	TI	C8	F101		SH T.
3.	"TA" BOARD IS MOUNTED WITH#6 CLOSEST TO FUSE.	SHT	COMP. /TERM. DESIG. /TERM.	COMP. NO.	324141	324141	158250	158250	321277	326270	321277	326270	326270	118659	326351	321129	116783	COMP. /TERM. DESIG.	
	"TB" BOARD HAS#6 CLOS- EST TO FILTER CHOKES.											И.		(1) <sup>(LS)</sup>	BR		(2)		
4.	CONNECTOR SHOULD BE			1			OUTPUT-		- W					(2) —	R			- TS101-5	3
	MOUNTED WITH "S" AT CAPACITOR MOUNTING SIDE.				32413 CABLI ASSEME	Ĕζ	COMMON		¦ ¦ вк	L			0 <u>0</u>				(1) BK	D TA - (1)	3
	PA SHOULD BE MOUNTED CLOSE TO TRANSFORMER				ASSEMIC	, L	COMMON	×		 H 、			ĸ₹		· ·	1			
	AND KA SHOULD BE MOUNTED IN THE CENTER. POLARIZING									1 2		I IRCUIT_	┶ҝ╲						
	KEYS SHOULD BE INSERTED BETWEEN E AND F OF SA,									۱ × ۲	co	MMON	1 12	і і вк	3	(I)		326369	
	BETWEEN J AND K OF KA AND BETEEN M AND NOF PA.									L <		+ 57 TO -	4- 45	Ho w		(2)	BL@	CABLE ASSEMBLY	
15.	WHEN IT IS DESIRED TO USE					ے ا				H /		+ 90v	1 12	<u> </u>		+		R 101 - (1)	3
	EXTERNAL BATTERY, REMOVE TAPE AND THE THESE LEADS				324 CAB		COMMON		вк	₽∕⊚็	U		ł	ļ					
	CONNECT + BATTERY (6.6 TO 7.8V) TO TERMINAL TB2 AND				ASSEM	IBLY SMD	INPUT-	<b></b> 5	H- w-	+°)									
	-BATTERY (6.6 TO 7.8V) TO TERMINAL TB3. CONNECT			32	1248	(0)~	<b>↓</b>			N	<b>μ</b> ω	( <sup>E</sup>		ł	}	ł	1		
	COMMON OF SUPPLY TO THE		LK CONNECTO	R C	ABLE	A -		ВК	1		<u>↓</u>			1	G (7)				
	OF KEYER WILL DROP TO	1		ASSE	MBLY	c -	- 42 -			- 194		T/	1 17	<u>, вк</u>	(4)				
						8 -						[ [o]]	8						
			LP 32	1246			<u></u>	- 13					1 15	BR	(6)		5		
			CONNECTOR C	ABLE EMBLY			w	11 11					P /			CABLE ASSEM			
					(D) -			🖅-	- -(1)				H ~	¥	(5)				
										s )	NOTE 3		<b>R</b> )	+47V		r. 3	) вк	TA-3	3
										C S	[	B	s	53V	(1) -		R	TA-4 CABLE	
															(3)	10		TA-5	••
							324135 CABLE	2	BK( -	+						;			
							ASSEM	3 -	1.7			17		BL	2				3
										R –	+	- <u>+-`</u> P	·		4			R 101 - (2)	
									1					(5)		S	0	TS101-12	3
							1		R 4	<b>Σ</b> <sup>H</sup>				(4) -		W	0	TA - 2	3
							326390 STRAP			ᠮ᠊ᡦᢪ		1 5	-++	(4) - (G	S)				
						1				F'			(+7						
							324138	2 -	BK,					• / ·					
							324138 CABLE ASSEN	NOTE I	5 W		_ <u>_</u>	_		,					
														N					
				ASSOC.			1	1	1	1	1								
			L	ASSEM.				 Fri	igure	<u> </u>	323	813 E	lectr	ical s	Servio	ce Ass	embly	Wiring Dia	gra
											(Sh	eet 2	of 3	)					

	OTHER END TERMINATION	COMP. COMP.	TERM BD	CHOKE	CHOKE L2	TERM STRIP TSIOI	CAP C 12	CAP C I I	CAP CIO	CAP C9	RES.			OTHER END TERMINATION	
SHT	COMP. DESIG. / TERM.	DESIG. COMP. NO.	TA 111284	321133	321133		and the second division of the second divisio	327444		327444	172726			 COMP. /TERM. DESIG. /TERM.	SHT.
2 2	SIOI - (2)	П. ВК () G ()	R 1	(1)	BK 5 VAC SIDE	$ \begin{array}{c}                                     $	NOTE 8		(2)	— (I) — (2)	(1)	<u>в</u> (2) <u>в</u> (2)		PA-L SA-R	2 2
2 2 2	CONNECT TO PROTECTIVE GROUND S 101 (5) TI - (1) - TI - (2) -	BK			(1) <u>BH</u> <u>BK</u> ① (2) <u>B</u>	(12) (6)- (11)	-(1)	(1)	(1)						
2	S I OI (4)	w	2 -	I I5VAC <u>G</u> ROUND SIDE											
		ASSOC. ASSEM.		-											

Figure 5-16. 323813 Electrical Service Assembly Wiring Diagram (Sheet 3 of 3)

NO.	NOTES	
1	CONNECTOR VIEWED FROM SOLDER TERMINAL END.	
2	SELECTOR MAGNETS ARE WIRED FOR .060 AMPERE OPERATION OR USE WITH 323810 SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER.	
3	COLOR CODE R- RED W- WHITE BK- BLACK	_
4	REFERENCE SPEC.FOR TELETYPE CORPORATION EMPLOYEES ONLY 61213S	
5.	LEGEND: DR-DRAIN CL-CLEAR INSULATION	
6.	REFER TO APPROPRIATE SET SCHEMATIC WIRING DIAGRAM FOR J CONNECTOR NUMBER.	



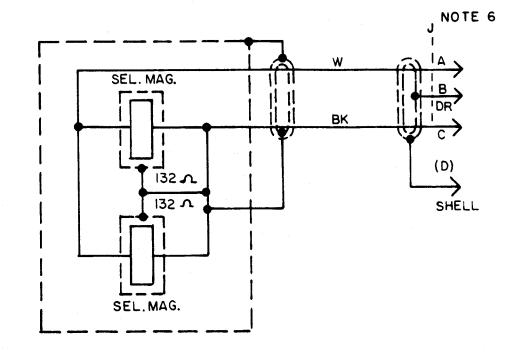
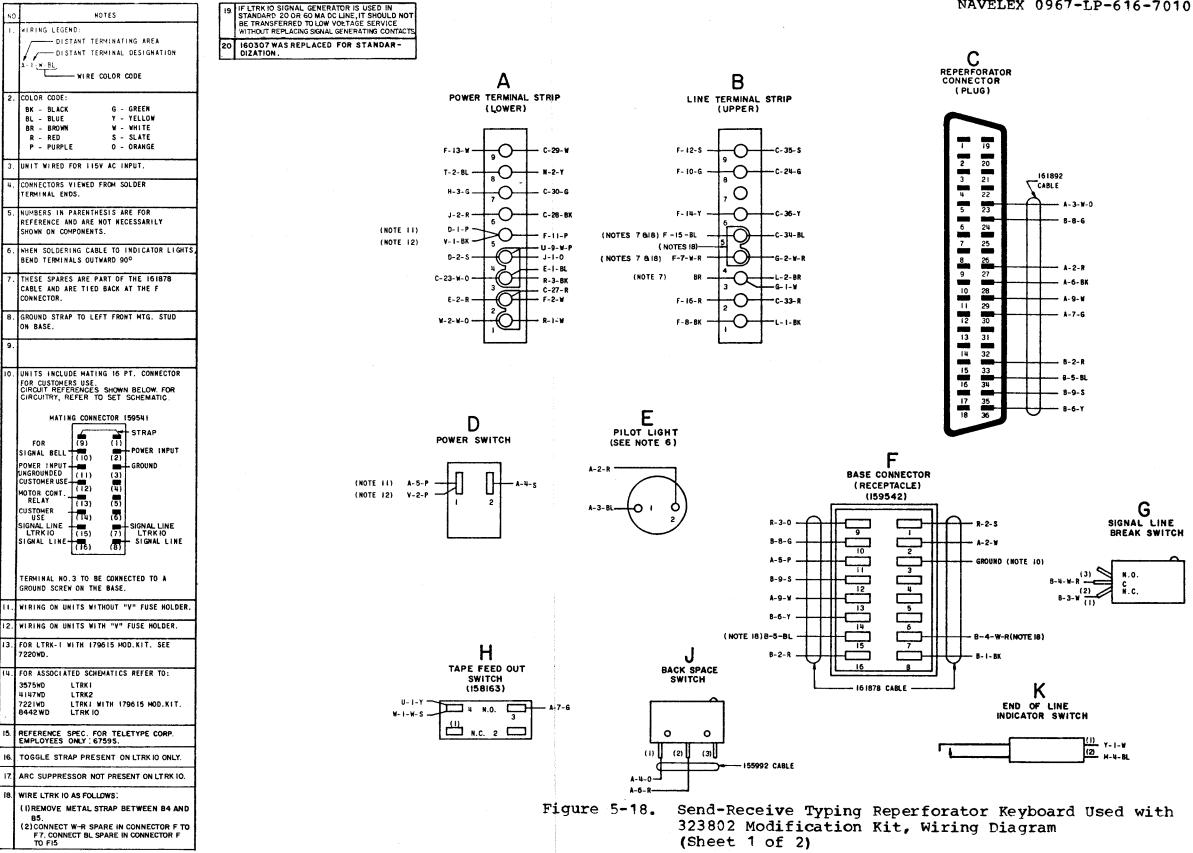
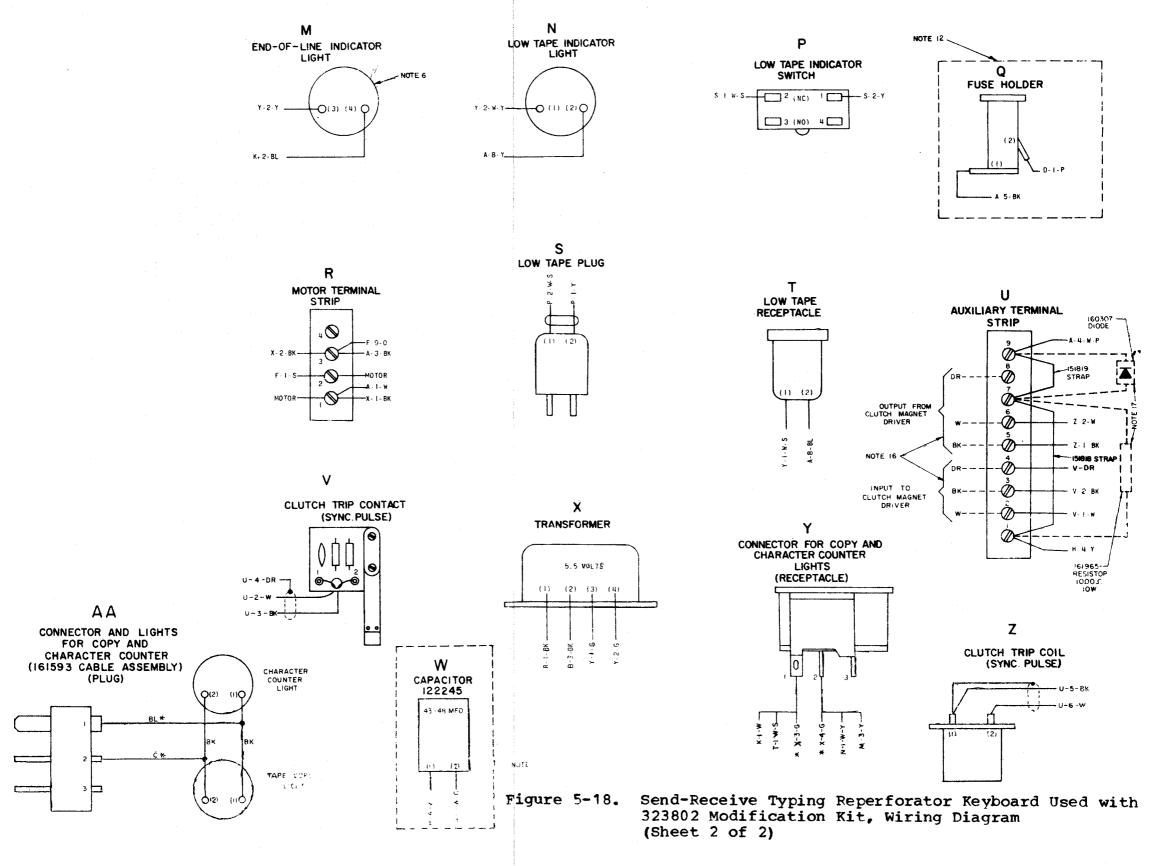


Figure 5-17. 319204 Selector Assembly Schematic Diagram and Wiring Diagram





NO.	NOTES			
1	WIRING LEGEND. DISTANT TERMINATING AREA DISTANT TERMINATING DESIGANTION F-4-W-BL WIRE COLOR CODE			
2.	COLOR CODE BK - BLACK G - GREEN BR - BROWN BL - BLUE R - RED P - PURPLE O - ORANGE S - SLATE W - WHITE Y - YELLOW			
3.	TERMINAL DESIGNATIONS ENCLOSED IN Parentheses are for reference and are not marked on components.			
4.	TERMINALS ON CONNECTOR SHOWN AS Viewed From Solder End			
5.	NORWALLY OPEN (NO) AND NORWALLY CLOSED (NC) CONTACTS ARE SHOWN WHEN The Reperforator is in the stop (IDLE) Position.			
6.	GENERAL NOTE: WIRING OF INDIVIDUAL Components is determined by referring to the cable assemblies specified on the unit b/w.			
7.				
8.	FOR WIRING OF BACKSPACE MAGNET ON LAK Keyboard mounted perforators refer To associated lak wiring diagram.			
9	ASSOCIATED SCHEMATIC DIAGRAMS 0443WD.			

ч

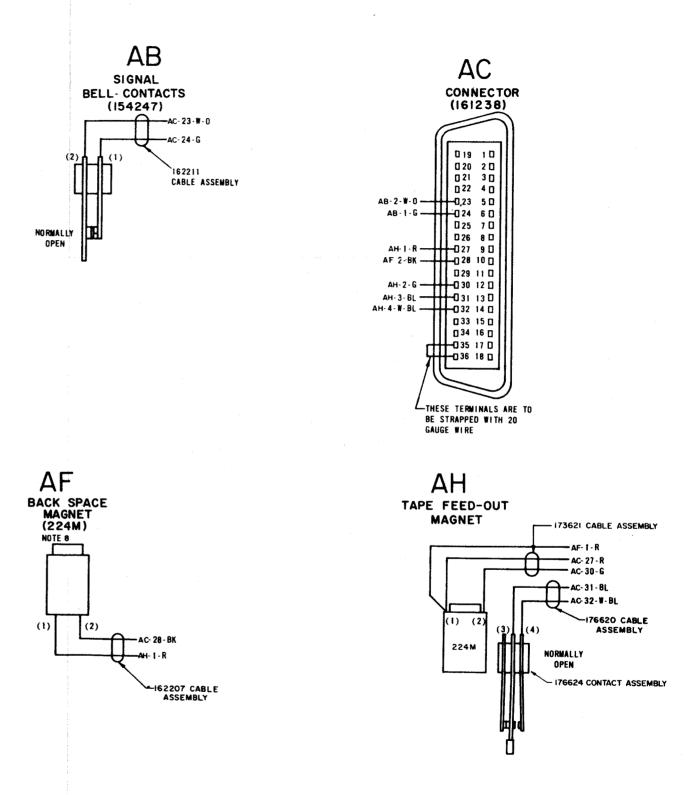


Figure 5-19. LPR Used with Modification Kit 323802 for Low-Level Operation, Wiring Diagram

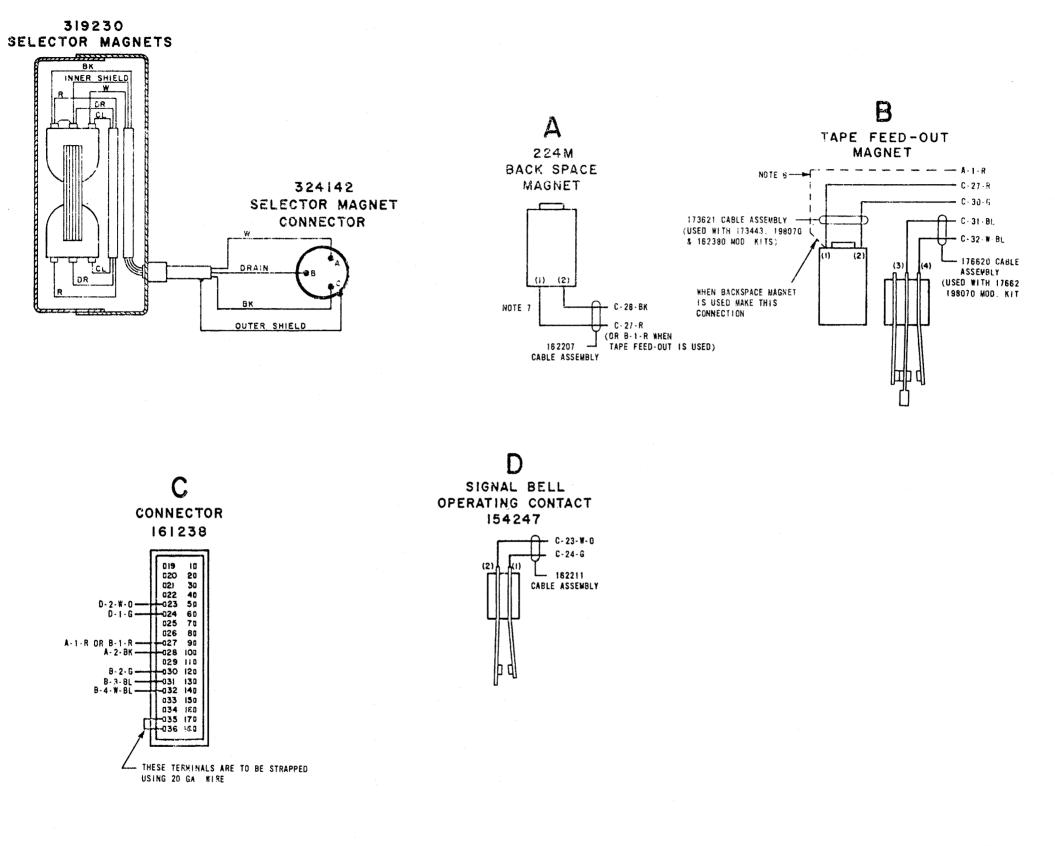


Figure 5-20. LPR and LRPE Typing and Non-Typing Reperforator with Selector Assembly, Wiring Diagram

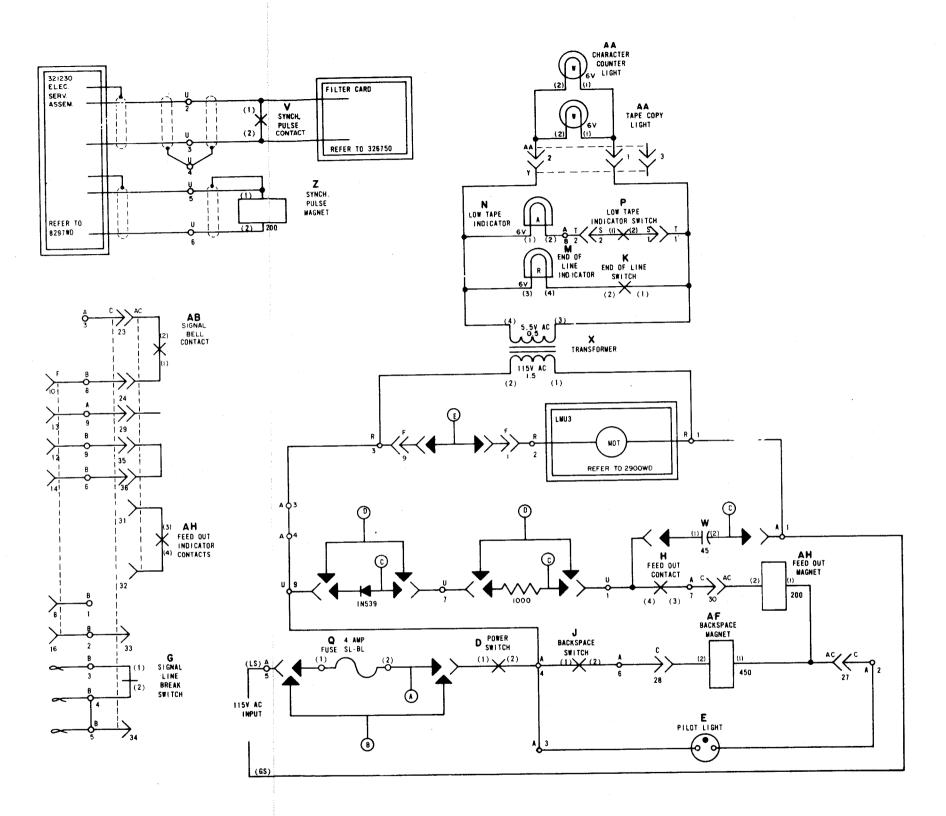
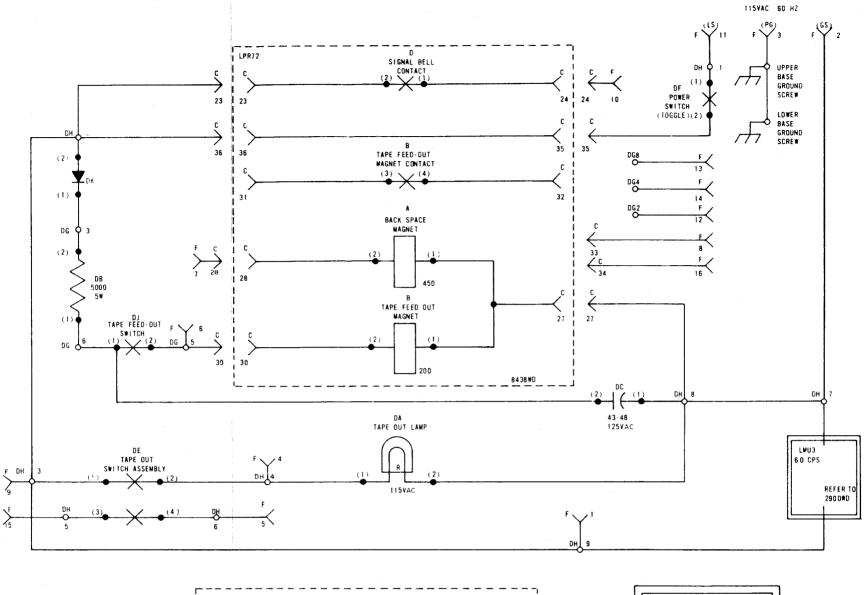
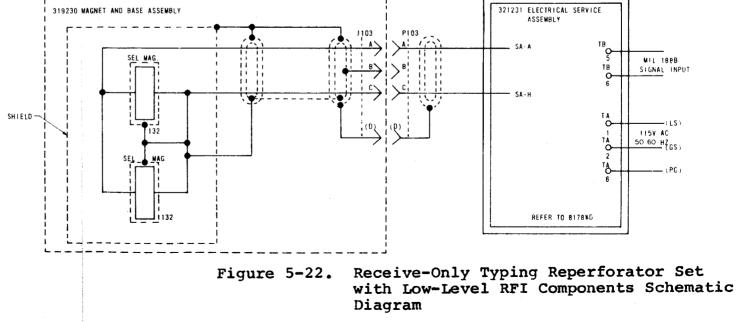


Figure 5-21. Send-Receive Typing Reperforator Set when Used with 323802 Modification Kit Schematic Diagram





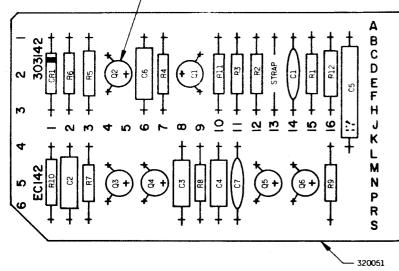
5-91/5-92 blank

REF DESIG.	FAR . NO REQ.	°,	DESCRIPTION	FUNCTION
Rl	118720		RESISTOR 100K 5% 1/2W	RC FILTER
R2	118178	1	RESISTOR 220K 5% 1/2W	Q1 BASE BIAS
R3			RESISTOR SAME AS R1	Q1 EMITTER BIAS
R4	129854	2	RESISTOR 10K 5% 1/2W	Q1 COLLECTOR BIAS
R5	321204	2	RESISTOR 13K 1% 1/2W	Q2 COLLECTOR BIAS
R6			RESISTOR SAME AS R5	RC BIAS EQUALIZER
R7	118147	2	RESISTOR 6.8K 5% 1/2W	Q3,4 BASE BIAS
R8			RESISTOR SAME AS R4	Q5,6 BASE BIAS
R9	137438	1	RESISTOR 100 0 5% 1/2W	RC FILTER
R10			RESISTOR SAME AS R7	Q3,4 BASE BIAS
811	118146	2	RESISTOR 4.7K 5 1/2W	Q1 EMITTER BIAS
R12			RESISTOR SAME AS R11	OUTPUT LOAD
CR1	181619	1	DIODE 1N482	R6 SHUNT SWITCH
C1	321157	2	CAPACITOR 500 PFD	INPUT FILTER
C2	320048	1	CAPACITOR .5 MFD.	ACTIVE FILTER FEEDBACK
C3	320049	2	CAPACITOR . 15 MFD.	ACTIVE FILTER INTEGRATOR
C4			CAPACITOR SAME AS C3	RC FILTER INTEGRATOR
C5	320047	1	CAPACITOR 2 MFD	RC FILTER INTEGRATOR
Q1	315930	3	TRANSISTOR, 2N3568	1st AMPLIFIER
Q2	324144	1	TRANSISTOR 2N4121	2nd AMPLIFIER
Q3	315931	2	TRANSISTOR 2N3638	ACTIVE COMPLIMENTARY FILTER
Q4			TRANSISTOR SAME AS Q1	ACTIVE COMPLIMENTARY FILTER
<b>Q</b> 5			TRANSISTOR SAME AS Q3	COMPLIMENTARY SYMMETRY
				EMITTER
Q6			TRANSISTOR SAME AS Q1	FOLLOWER AMPLIFIER
C6	181618	1	CAPACITOR .01MFD	RC FILTER
C7			CAPACITOR SAME AS C1	RF BY PASS
EC	320051	1	BOARD, ETCHED CIRCUIT	
		1	STRAP, BARE 24 AWG.	
	324147	1	PAD, TRANSISTOR	
	144495	5	PAD, TRANSISTOR	

NOTE: MANUFACTURE PER MR2001 INFORMATION.

REFER TO SOLOWD FOR MARKIN

-USE 324147 PAD UNDER Q2



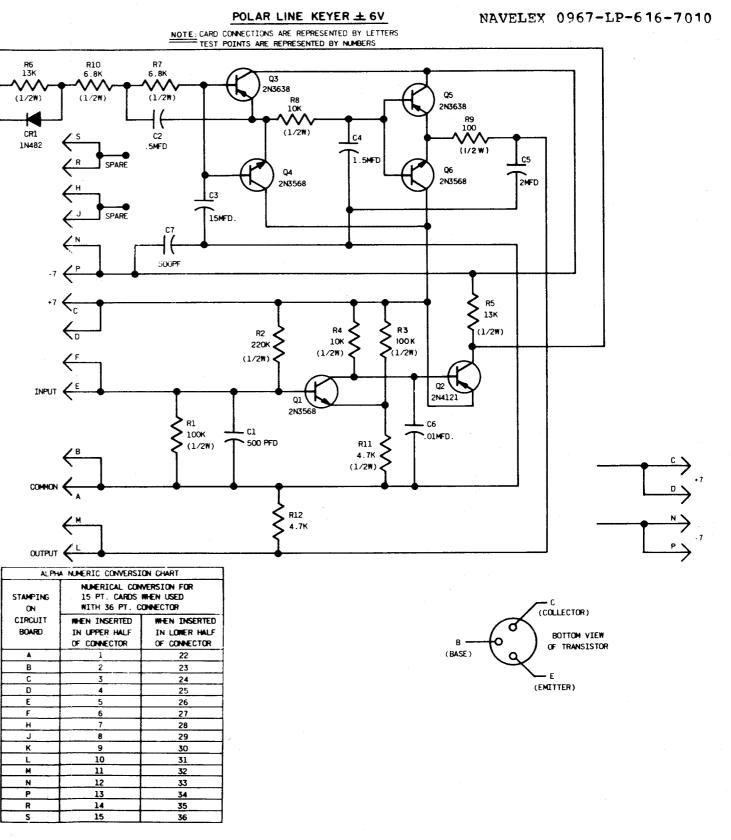


Figure 5-23. 303142 Polar Line Keyer <u>+</u>6V Schematic Diagram

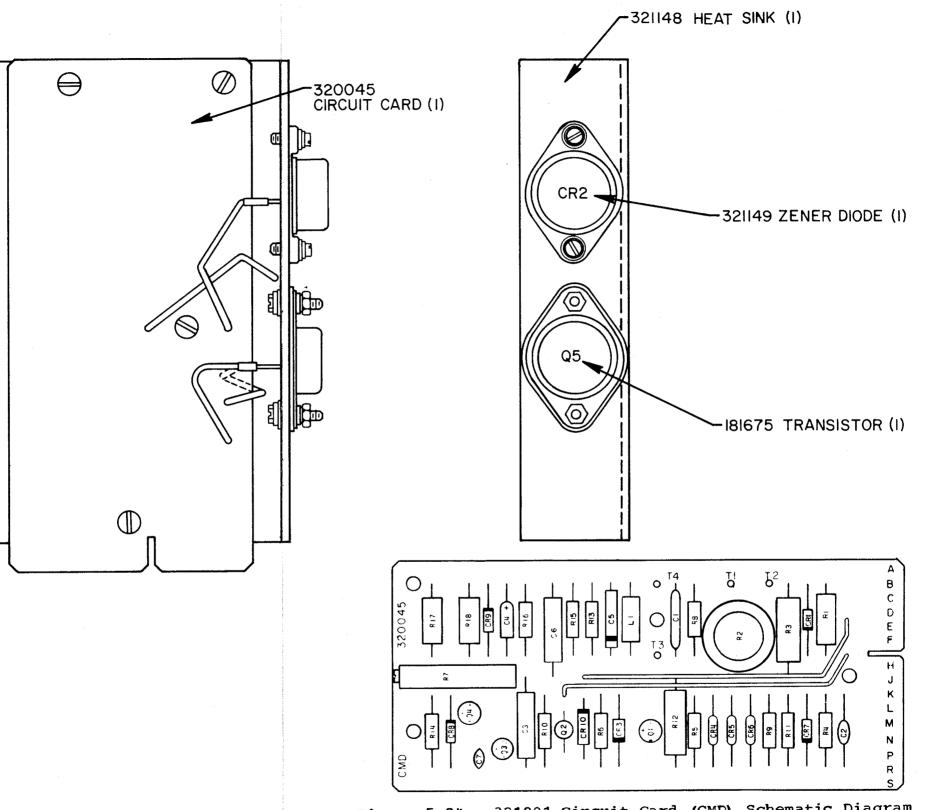


Figure 5-24. 321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)



NOTE 4

TELETYPE PART NO 327/93 i02773 221155 i18720 129854 321160 i18146 i29850 321250 321250 321250 321250 321250 321259 i37604 321259 i39143 321259	TO T AL Q T Y . I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	NAME AND DESCRIPTION RESISTOR, 18 OHM, 3 %, 41% POTENTIOMETER, 3 OHM, 2 % RESISTOR, 100 %, 72 %, 5% RESISTOR, 100 %, 1 2%, 5% RESISTOR, 10 %, 1 2%, 5% RESISTOR, 10 %, 1 2%, 5% RESISTOR, 1 7%, 1 2%, 55 RESISTOR, 680 OHM, 1 2%, 57	LOCATING FUNCTION REG CURRENT LIMITE REG CURRENT ADJ. CRI CURRENT LIMITE QI OPEN LINE BLAS INPUT RESISTOR QI BLAS QI MIAS QI MIAS
182773 321155 118720 129854 32160 129854 32160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321258 137604 321259 139143 321259 165178		POTENTIONETER. 3 0HM.2 5% RESISTOR.2%.2%.5 RESISTOR.100%.72%.5% RESISTOR.100%.1 2%.5% RESISTOR.10K.1 2% POTENTIONETER.5% RESISTOR.480.0HM.1 2%.55	REC CURRENT ADJ. CRI CURRENT LIMITE QI OPEN LINE BIAS INPUT RESISTOR QI BIAS QI BIAS
182773 321155 118720 129854 32160 129854 32160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321258 137604 321259 139143 321259 165178		POTENTIONETER. 3 0HM.2 5% RESISTOR.2%.2%.5 RESISTOR.100%.72%.5% RESISTOR.100%.1 2%.5% RESISTOR.10K.1 2% POTENTIONETER.5% RESISTOR.480.0HM.1 2%.55	CRI CURRENT LIMITE QI OPEN LINE BIAS INPUT RESISTOR QI BIAS QI BIAS
118720 118720 129854 321160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178		RESISTOR 100F //2 W.5% RESISTOR 100K, 1 2W.5% RESISTOR 10K, 1 2W POTENTIOMETER 5M RESISTOR, 680 0HM, 1 2W.57	QI OPEN LINE BLAS INPUT RESISTOR QI BLAS QI BLAS
118720 129854 321160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178		RESISTOR 100F //2 W.5% RESISTOR 100K, 1 2W.5% RESISTOR 10K, 1 2W POTENTIOMETER 5M RESISTOR, 680 0HM, 1 2W.57	INPUT RESISTOR Q1 BLAS Q1 BLAS
129854 321160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178		RESISTOR, 1004, 1 2#,5% RESISTOR, 10K, 1 2W POTENTIOMETER, 5M RESISTOR, 4 7K, 1 2W,5% RESISTOR, 680 0HM, 1 2W,5%	Q1 B:AS Q1 B:AS
321160 118146 129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178		POTENTIOMETER, 5M RESISTOR, 4, 7K, 1, 2W, 5° RESISTOR, 680 OHM, 1, 2W, 5*	Q1 BIAS
118146 129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178	     	RESISTOR, 4.7K, 1.2W, 5" RESISTOR, 680 OHM, 1.2W, 5"	
129850 321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178	1	RESISTOR, 680 0HM, 1 2W, 5*	Q MITTER RES .
321258 137604 321292 139143 321259 165178	1		
137604 321292 139143 321259 165178	Ì	00000000 00h 1 0 51	VOLTAGE DEVEDER
321292 139143 321259 165178		RESESTOR, 20K, 1 2W. 5*	LEAD FES
1 39 1 4 3 32 1 2 5 9 1 6 5 1 7 8		RESISTOR 620 OHM, I 2W. 5%	VOLTAGE DIVIDER
321259 165178	- F .	RESISTOR, 1 3K. 2W. 5"	CR7 CURRENT LIMITE
165178	1	RESISTOR, 43K, 1 2W, 51	Q2 LOAD RES.
	1	RESISTOR, 15 OHM, 1 2W.5"	Q3 EMITTER RES
1371012	1	RESISTOR, 3.6K, 1 W. 5"	Q3 LOAD RES
131442	Ι	RESISTOR   5K, 1 2W, 5*	C4 BLEEDER RES
321151	ι	RESISTOR, ILO OHM, 3W, 11	COIL CURRENT LIMITE
321258	1	RESISTOR 20K, 1/2W, 5%	CR8 BIAS RES.
321158	1	CAPACITOR, .1 MFD.	R.F. BY-PASS CAP
321157		CAPACITOR, 500 PED.	R.F. BY-PASS CAP
171829	1	CAPACITOR, 15 MFD.	Q3 FEEDBACK CAP
321264	1	CAPACITOR, 50V, 2.7 MFD.	TRANSIENT SUPP.
178860	1	CAPACITOR, 100 V, .022 MFD.	R F. BY-PASS
171587	1	CAPACITOR, 200V, 25 MFD.	Q4 FEEDBACK CAP.
171583	+	CAPACITOR, 003 MFD	R.F. BY-PASS CAP.
	1	CHOKE, 39.0 H	R.F. CHOKE
321161	1	DIODE, IN7484,3.9V ± 5%	REG. VOLT. REF.
321154	1	DIODE, IN457A	QI BASE PROT.
178844	1	VARISTOR, 100 A	TEMP. COMP.
178844	1	VARISTOR, 100-A	TEMP. COMP.
178844	1	VARISTOR, 100-A	TEMP. COMP.
181007	1	DIGCE. 18"+04, 4." V 15%	TEMP COMP REF.
177611	1	DIODE, INCOS	ON EMITTER DIODE
321154	1	DIODE, 184574	TPANSIENT SUPP.
32/154	1	DIGDE, IN45"A	SHORT PROT
321166	ŧ	TRANSISTOR, 2N1893	D.C. AMP.
324:44	1	TRANSISTOR, 2N4121	D.C. AMP.
321165	<u> </u>	TRANSISTOR.	D.C. AMP,
321261	1	TRANS: \$109, 284036	D.C. AMP.
324147	-	PAD, TRANSISTOR	02
144495	3	PAD, TRANSISTOR	01,03,04
32(299	1	CIRCUIT BOARD ETCHED	
32/171	2	LEAD (BK)	
137471	4	LUG, TERMINAL	
- T			
4	_		
	NO	NOTES	
	171583 321159 321161 321151 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 178844 18647 32154 32154 324144 324165 324144 324165 324144	1/1503       1/1503       321159       1       321154       1       321154       1       178844       1       178844       1       178844       1       178844       1       18.667       1       17761       1       321154       1321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       321154       1321154       1321154       1321154       1321165       132117       144495       3212171       22	171583 1 CAPACITOR, 003 MFD 321159 1 CHOKE, 390,0/H 321151 1 DIODE, 1N748A, 3.9V ± 5% 321154 1 DIODE, 1N457A 178844 1 VARISTOR, 100-A 178844 1 VARISTOR, 100-A 184667 1 DIODE, 1N457A 177611 1 DIODE, 1N457A 321154 1 DIODE, 1N457A 32154 1 DIODE, 1N457A 32155 1 DIODE, 1N457A 324146 1 TPANSISTOR, 2N4-21 321165 1 TPANSISTOR, 2N4-21 321165 1 TRANSISTOR, 2N4-21 32145 1 TRANSISTOR, 2N4-32 32444 1 TRANSISTOR, 2N4-32 32447 1 PAD, TRANSISTOR 14495 3 PAD, TRANSISTOR 32429 1 CIRCUT 80ARD, ETCHED 3217 2 LEAD (BK1)

NO	NOTES
1	ALL RESISTORS 1/2 WATT, ALL RESISTANCE VALUES IN OHMS AND ALL CAPACITANCE VALUES IN MFD UNLESS OTHERWISE SPEC:FIED
2	Q5 (181675) AND CR2 (321149) ARE MOUNTED TO 321148 HEAT SINK. SEE CMD ASSEMBLY 321991
3.	R2 IS ADJUSTED FOR 15 MA IN CR2 WITH INPUT MARKING (6) AND OUTPUT CONNECTED TO A 150 OHM RESISTOR (5W)
4.	R7 IS ADJUSTED FOR SYMMETRICAL SWITCH- ING ABOUT ZERO.
5.	PINS A, B 140 MA TO COILS PINS R, S -6V DC PINS C, D + 47 TO 53V DC POWER PINS E, F, H, J CONTROL CONTACT PROVI- PINS N, F MS 1888 SIGNAL INPUT PINS K, L, M COMMON (ALL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS REFERRED TO COMMON)
6	\$-NUMBER 61,263\$

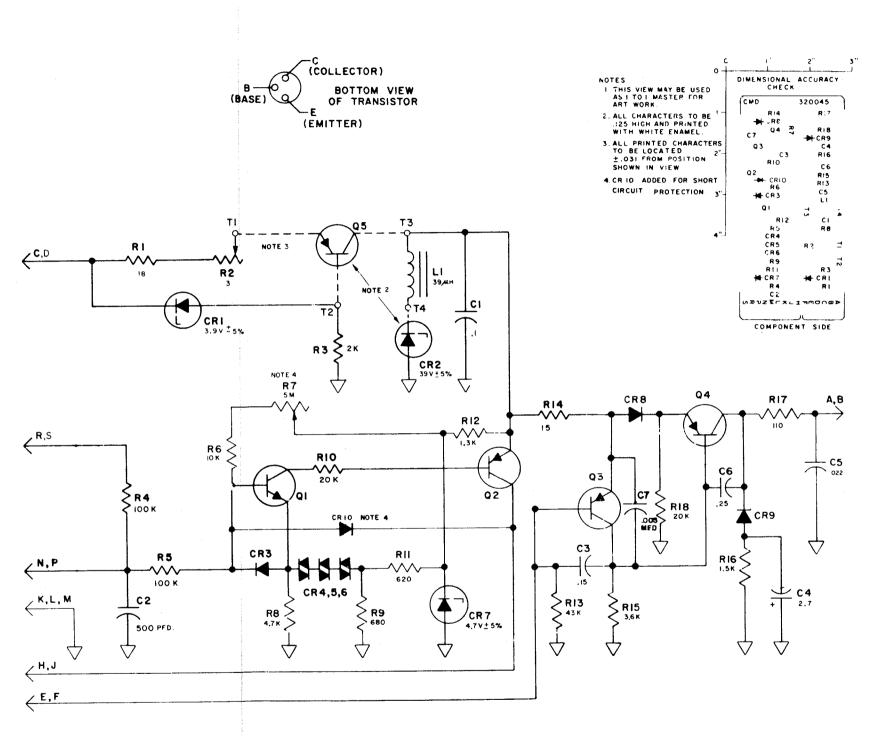


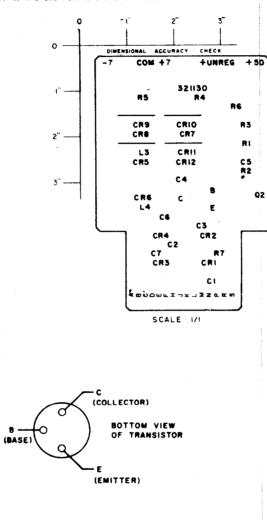
Figure 5-24. 321991 Circuit Card (CMD) Schematic Diagram (Sheet 2 of 2)

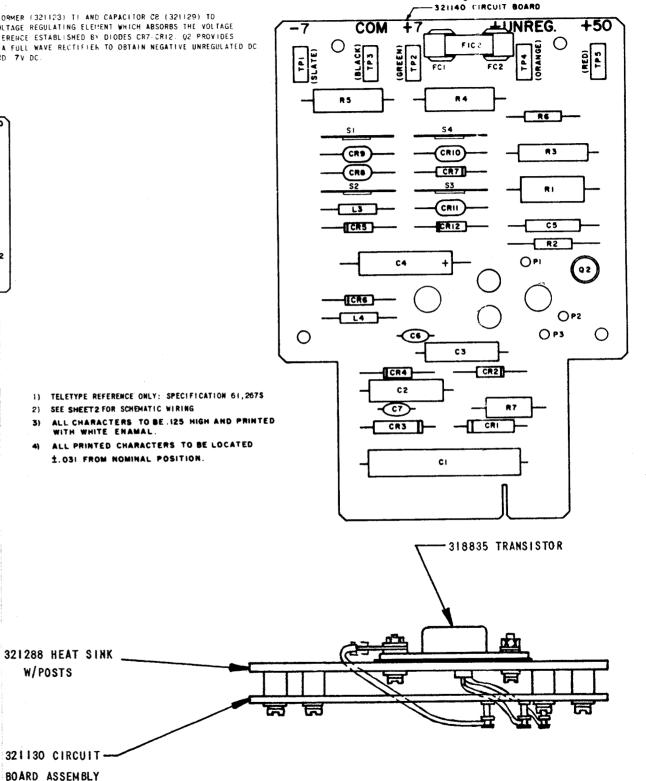
REF. DESIGN.	PART NO.	TOTAL QTY.	NAME AND DESCRIPTION	FUNCTIO
CI	312284	1	CAPACITOR, 15 MED 400V	RF FILTER
C2.3	171585	2	CAPACITOR, . 22HED 200Y	RF FILTER
CN	171831	1	CAPACITOR, IONED ISOV	RECTIFIER FILTER
C5	178860	1	CAPACITOR, .022MFD 100V	RF FILTER
C6,7	312385	2	CAPACITOR, INFD 104	RF FILTER
	1			
RI	198937	1	RESISTOR, 2.7K 2W	
R2	182180	2	RESISTOR, 200 OHM 1/2W	1
R3	171533	1	RESISTOR 4 OHM 5W	
R4.5	311664	2	RESISTOR. 2.5K BW	DROPPING
R6	T		SAME AS R2	RF FILTER
R7	305298	1	RESISTOR, 3.3K 3W	BLEEDER
CR1-4	182520	ų	DIQDE (184383)	RECTIFIER
CR5,6	327794	2	DIODE, ZENER (7.2V)	REFERENCE
CR7	321286	2	DIODE, ZENER (IN4749A)	REFERENCE
CR8-11	178844	4	VARISTOR (W.E. 100A)	REFERENCE
CR12			SAME AS CR7	REFERENCE
13,4	321159	2	INDUCTOR 39 uH	RF FILTER
	1			1
Q2	321145	1	TRANSISTOR (202270)	GAIN
<u>yz</u> FC1,2	311068	2	FUSE CLIP	1
F102	131807	1	FUSE .5 AMP.	1
TPI	320042	1	JACK, TEST (SLATE)	
TP2	320041	<u>-</u>	JACK, TEST (GREEN)	
TP3	320039	1	JACK, TEST (BLACK)	
TP4	320040		JACK, TEST (ORANGE)	
TP5	320038	1	JACK, TEST (RED)	
P1-3	137471	3	TERMINAL POST	CONNECTOR
<u> </u>	321140	, i	CIRCUIT CARD	
SI-54	336470	4		
1	151637	2	SCREW 4-40	
2	151880	2	NUT 4-40 r	
3	110743	2	LOCK WASHER	
4	125011	2	FLAT WASHER	

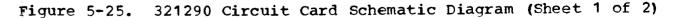
### CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION (SHE SHEET 2)

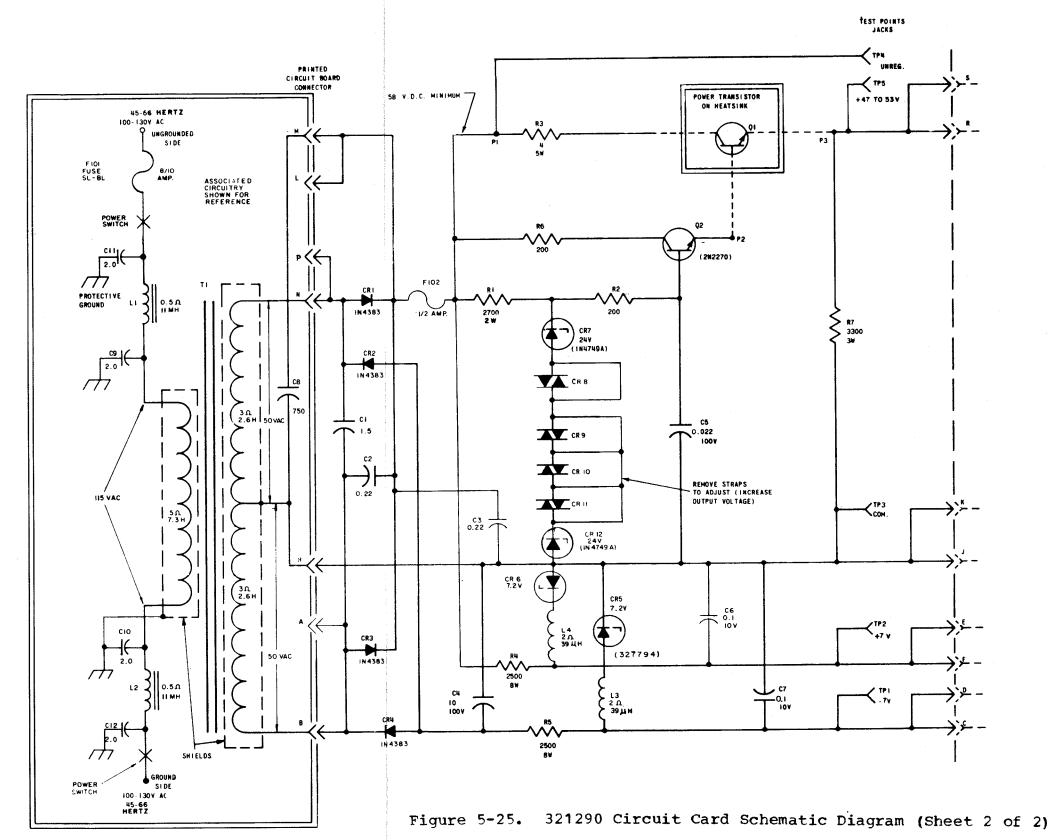
DIODES CRI AND CR3 FORM A RECTIFIER WITH ASSOCIATED TRANSFORMER (321123) TI AND CAPACITOR CB (321129) TO OBTAIN & MINIMIM -58V DC UNREGUATED OF IS AN EMITTER FOLLOWER VOLTAGE REGULATING ELEMENT WHICH ABSORDS THE VOLTAGE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE UNREGULATED DC AND THE CONSTANT +50V DC REFERENCE ESTABLISHED BY DIODES CR7-CR12. 02 PROVIDES GAIN FOR QL. DIODES CR3.CR4. TRANSFORMER TI AND CAPACITOR C4 FORM & FULL WAVE RECTIFIEN TO OBTAIN NEGATIVE UNREGULATED DC. R4 AND CR6. R5 AND CR5 FORM BASIC SHUNT REGULATORS TO OBTAIN +7 AND 7V DC.

W/POSTS

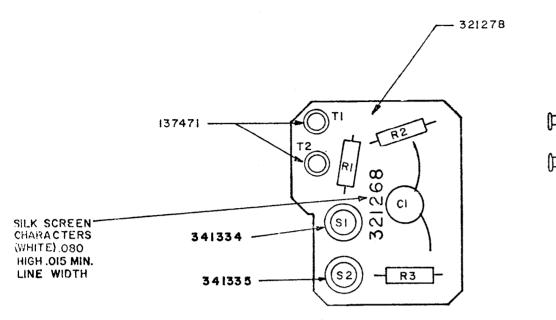


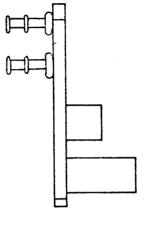


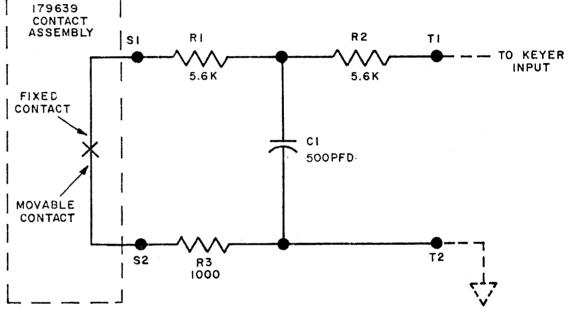




5-101/5-102 blank







REF. DESIGN	TELETYPE PART NO.	TOTAL QTY.	NAME AND DESCRIPTION	LOCATING FUNCTION
RI	315960	2	RESISTOR, 5.6K I/4 WATT	RC FILTER
R2	4		SAME AS RI	H
R3	321213	1	RESISTOR, 1000 L 1/4 WATT	11
CI	321157	1	CAPACITOR, 500 PFD	11 :
τι	137471	2	TERMINAL, SOLDER	
T 2	63		11	
S I	341334	I	STUD, CONNECTOR	
\$2	341335	1	и	
321278	321273	1	BOARD, ETCHED CIRCUIT	
~				

;

NOTE :

DASHED LINES INDICATE EXTERNAL CIRCUITRY.

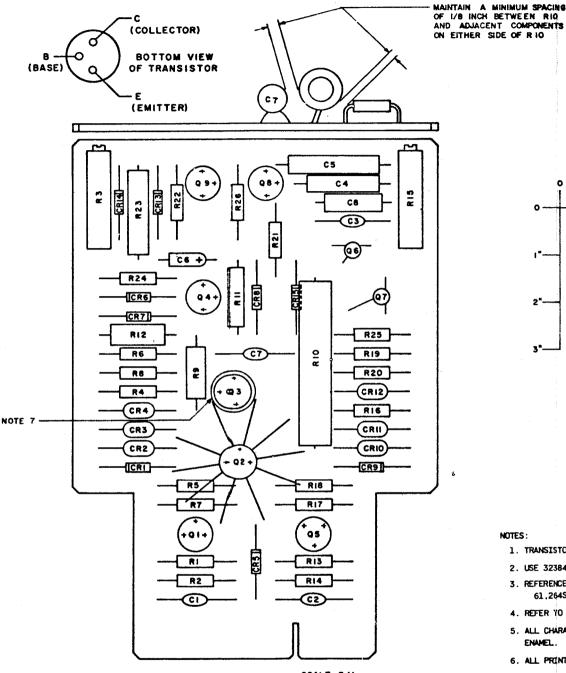
Figure 5-26. 321268 Filter Card Assembly Schematic Diagram

NAVELEX 0967-LP-616-7010

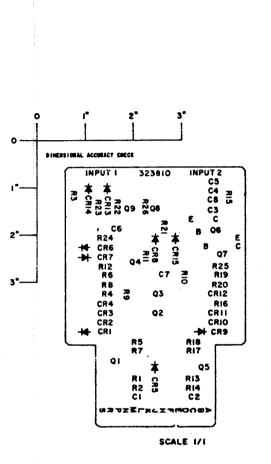
## 5-103/5-104 blank

L'OCATING FUNCTION

NAME AND DESCRIPTION



SCALE 2/I



NOTES:

1. TRANSISTOR 02 HAS 323847 HEAT SINK PRESSED ON.

2. USE 323846 TRANSISTOR PAD UNDER TRANSISTOR Q3.

- 3. REFERENCE SPECIFICATION FOR TELETYPE CORP. EMPLOYEES ONLY: 61.264S
- 4. REFER YO 8143WD FOR SCHEMATIC WIRING DIAGRAM.
- 5. ALL CHARACTERS TO BE .125 HIGH AND PRINTED WITH WHITE ENAMEL.
- 6. ALL PRINTED CHARACTERS TO BE LOCATED +.031 FROM NOMINAL.
- 7. Q3 HAS 300116 INSULATING COVER. POSITION Q3 (WITH COVER) SO THAT 323847 HEAT SINK MAY BE FULLY SEATED ON Q2.
- 8. 144495 TRANSISTOR PAD REQUIRED ON Q1, Q4, Q5, Q8 AND Q9, AND Q2
- 9. PARTS CHANGED FOR STANDARDIZATION

MERE FORMERLY AS FOLLONS: CRI, CR9, CRI4 ---- 321154 (IN457A) AND CR6, CR7, CRI3, CRI5 ---- 321156 (IN482A).

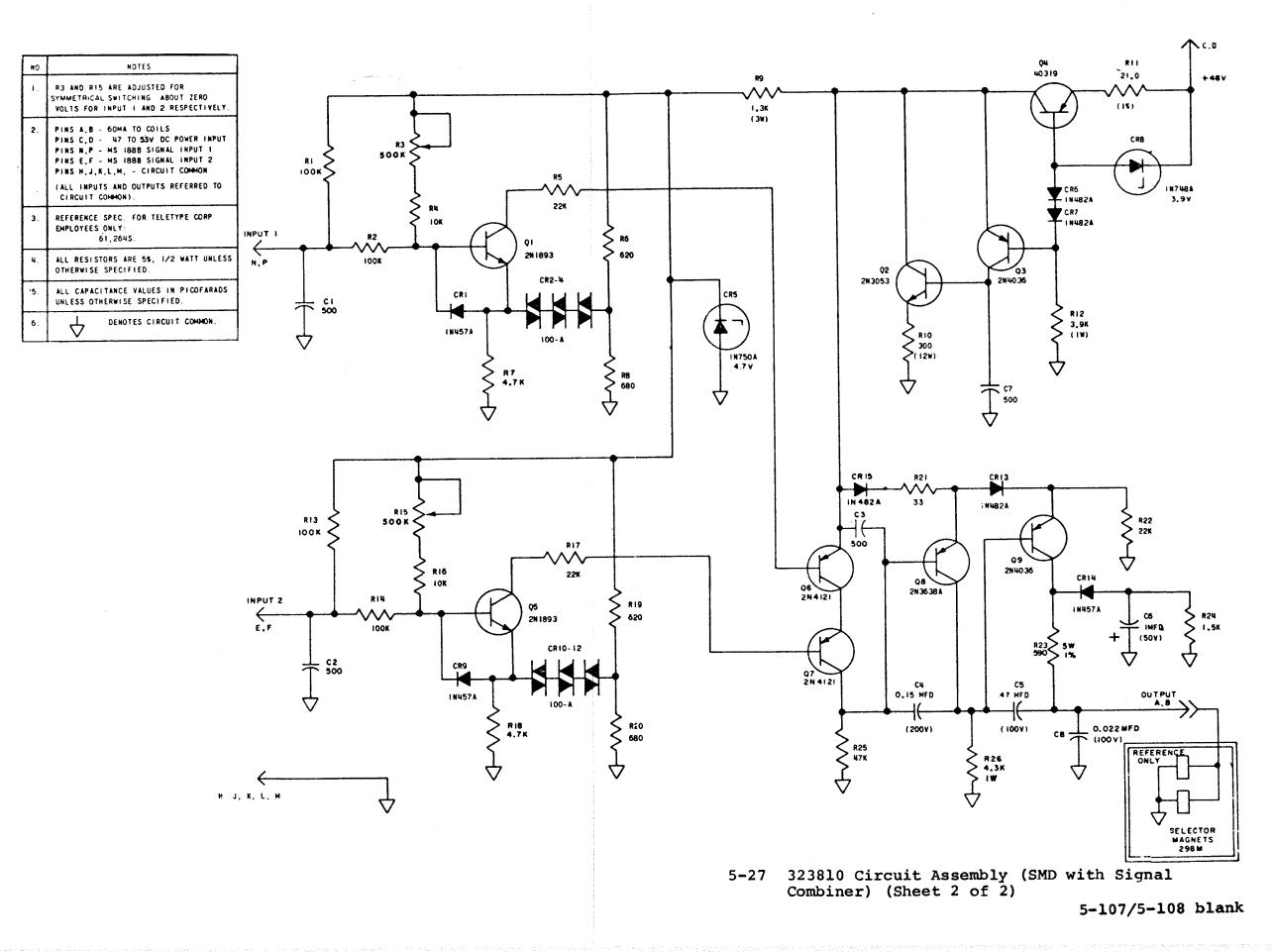
DESIG. PART NO. OTY ¢1 CAPACITOR, 500 pf B.F. BT-PASS CAP. 321157 1 R.F. BY-PASS CAP. C2 321157 - 1 CAPACITOR, 500 pt R.F. 87-P435 CAP. C 3 321157 1 CAPACITOR, 500 pf 64 171829 . CAPACITOR. IS MED OB FEEDBACE CAP. ¢\$ 326776 CAPACITOR. 47 MPD 09 FEEDBACE CAP. 65 321260 CAPACITOR, I MED 501 TRANSIENT SUPP. 67 321157 CAPACITOR, 500 pf R.F. BY-PASS CAP. **C**8 178860 . CAPACITOR. .022 HEB R.F. BY-PASS CAP. -RESISTOR, 100K. 1/2W OF OPER LINE BIAS 118720 ÷ 82 RESISTOR, 100K. 1/2W INPUT I RES 118720 . 83 323964 POTENTIONETER SOOK QI BIAS . 84 129854 RESISTOR. 106. 1/28 . OI BIAS 118177 ÷ RESISTOR, 228. 1/2W OI LOAD RES. 16 137604 2ESISTOR, 620, 1/2W VOLTAGE DIVIDER 17 118156 . RESISTOR, 4.78. 1/24 OI ENITTER RES. Rê RESISTOR, 680, 1/2W 129850 VOLTAGE DIVIDER 89 309868 RES ISTOR, 1.38, 3W CRS CURRENT LINITER R10 . 323841 HESISTOR, 300, 12 W 02 LOAD RES. 811 323642 RES 15TOR. 21, 1/20, 13 REG. CURRENT SET 812 178864 . RESISTOR, 3.9K, IW CRE CURRENT LINITER R13 RESISTOR, JOOK 1/2W Q5 OPENLINE BIAS 118720 .... 1 18720 . RESISTOR, 100K. 1/2W INPUT 2 RES. R15 POTENTIONETER SOOR ----323964 R16 129654 RESISTOR, IOK, 1/2W Q5 8148 R17 118377 RESISTOR, 228, 1/2 W -----R18 118146 RESISTOR. 4.7K. 1/2W OS EMITTER RES. 819 137604 1 BESISTOR, 620, 1/2W VOLTAGE DIVIDER R20 129850 F RESISTOR, 680, 1/2W VOLTAGE DIVIDER 121 321975 1 RESISTOR. 33. 1/2W OR ENITTER RES. R22 118177 #ESISTOR, 22K, 1/2W CRIS BIAS RES. COIL CURRENT LINITER R23 323843 RESISTOR, 590, 54, 15 825 137442 1 RESISTOR, 1.5K, 1/2W CO BLEEDER RES. R25 118154 RESISTOR 47K. 1/2W 96,07 LOAD RES. R26 120424 RESISTOR 4.38, IW OS LOAD RES. CRI 197464 7 DIODE, NOTE 9 OI BASE PROT. CR2 178844 1 VARISTOR, 100-A TENP. COMP. CRS 178844 VARISTOR, 100-A TEMP. COMP. CRN 178845 VARISTOR, 100-A TEMP COMP. CRS 181667 DIODE. 187504 TEMP. COMP. REF. CRE SAME AS CRI ON COLLECTOR CLANP CR7 ON COLLECTOR CLAMP CR8 DIODE, 187484 REG. VOLT REF. 321161 683 SAME AS CRI OS BASE PROT. VARISTOR, 100-A .... 178844 ı. TEMP. CONF 6811 178864 1 VARIATOR, 100-A TEMP. COMP. VARISTOR, 100-A TEMP. COMP. CRIZ 178844 CRIA SAME AS CRI OP ENITTER DIODE CRIS TRANSIENT SUPP. ... 14 11 ON ENUTTER DIODE CR15 321166 TRANSISTOR, 201893 DC ANP. Qí TRANSISTOR, 283053 SHURT RES Q2 323844 TRANSISTOR, 284036 SHUET REG. ANP. 93 321261 <u>e</u>u TRANSISTOR, 40319 SERIES RES 323845 05 TRANSISTOR, 201893 DC ANP 321166 06 324144 TRANSISTOR, 284121 DC ANP. Q7 SAME AS Q6 Q6 321165 TRANSISTOR, 283638A DC AMP 03 321261 TRANSISTOR. 284036 DC ANP. 324197 PAD. TRANSISTOR \* PAD, TRANSISTOR 144495 323846 PAD, TRANSISTOR 323847 HEAT SINK CIRCUIT BOARD, ETCHED 323835 1 COVER, INSULATING 300116

Figure 5-27. 323810 Circuit Assembly (SMD with Signal Combiner) (Sheet 1 of 2)

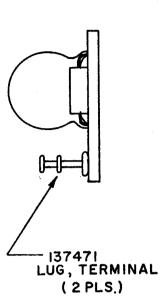
REF.

TELETYPE

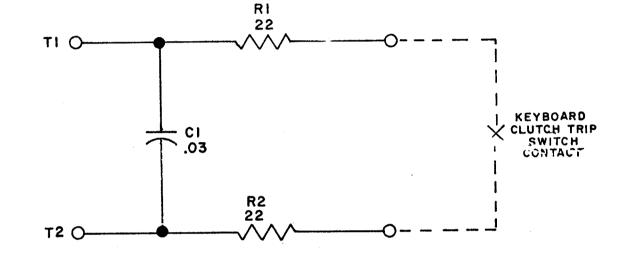
TOTAL



# 326749 BOARD, ETCHED CIRCUIT



REF. DESIGN	TELETYPE PART NO.	TOTAL QTY.		LOCATING FUNCTION
RI	326751	2	220HM, 1/4 WATT RESISTOR 10%	CURRENT LIMITER
R2			SAME AS RI	
CI	326752	1	.03 MFD., SOV CAPACITOP	RF BY-PASS
TI	137471	2	LUG, TERMINAL	
T2			SAME AS TI	la ser en
	326749	1	BOARD, ETCHED CIRCUIT	
<b> </b>				
	t	1		



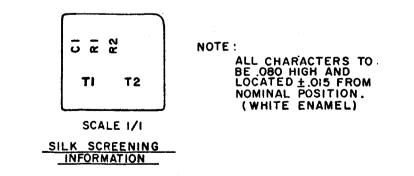
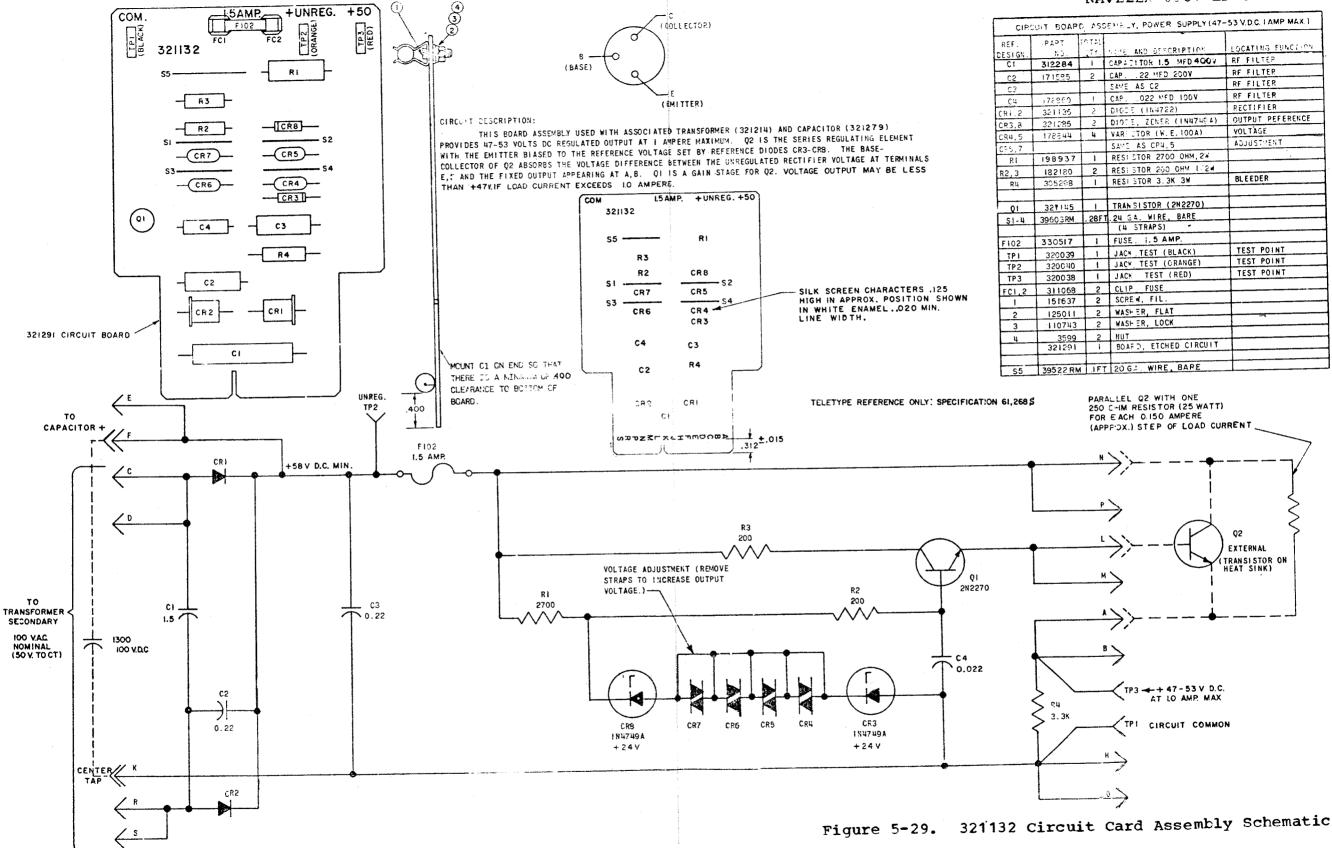


Figure 5-28. 326750 Filter Card Assembly Schematic



5-111/5-112 blank